

## TEI Complete

This TEI customization describes a schema that includes *all* of the TEI P5 modules. This is a very useful starting place for manually creating your own customizations — it is much easier to delete the modules you do not want than to add the modules you do. Furthermore this customization often proves helpful for testing TEI software.

However, this particular TEI customization is *not recommended* for actual use for encoding documents. It produces schemas and reference documentation that will be much larger and include many more elements than almost anyone could conceivably ever need. Tempting though it may be simply to have absolutely everything, and ‘just ignore’ elements not required, experience has shown that their presence makes the documentation harder to read and use, and makes a schema that is far more lax than desired.

The *n* attribute of each <moduleRef> below reflects the chapter number of the TEI *Guidelines* in which the module being referenced is defined. Note that the modules are generally referred to in the order defined, with the exception that the module for ‘Simple Analytic Mechanisms’ is referred to before the module for ‘Dictionaries’. This is because the class att.lexicographic.normalized (which is defined in analysis) needs to be specified before the class att.lexicographic (which is defined in dictionaries).

The first four modules are often called the ‘required’ modules. However, these modules are not themselves technically required to create a TEI conformant markup language (let alone a useful non-TEI conformant markup language). Rather, they each contain one or more *elements* which are required for TEI conformance.

## 1 Elements

---

<TEI> (document TEI) contient un seul document conforme à la TEI, qui comprend un en-tête TEI et un texte, soit de façon isolée, soit comme partie d’un élément <teiCorpus>. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module textstructure

Attributes

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs

- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@version** la version majeure du schéma TEI

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.version

*Member of* model.describedResource

*Contained by*

*core:* teiCorpus

*textstructure:* TEI

*May contain*

*header:* teiHeader

*iso-fs:* fsdDecl

*linking:* standOff

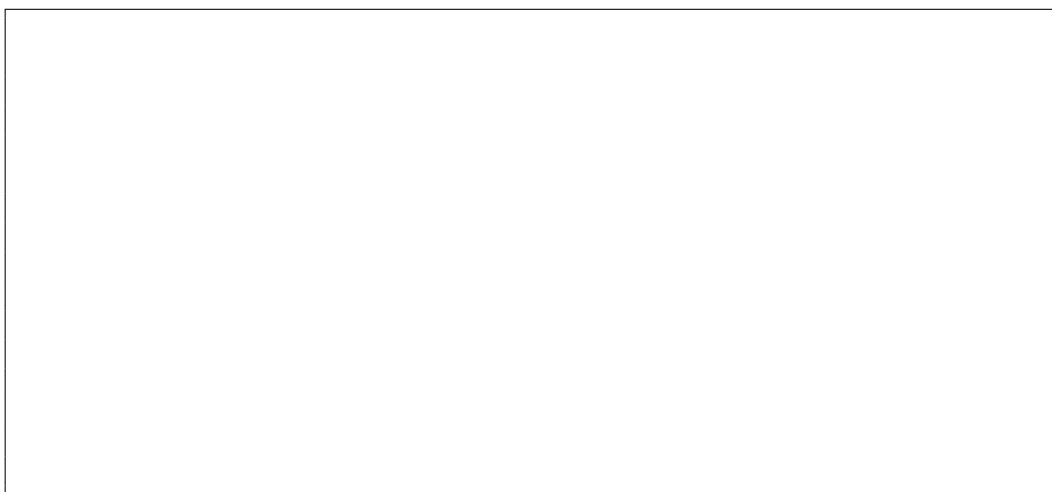
*textstructure:* TEI text

*transcr:* facsimile sourceDoc

*Note* Cet élément est obligatoire.

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/>  
<sch:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/>  
*Schematron* <sch:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/>  
<sch:ns prefix="rna"  
uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/compatibility/annotations/1.0"/>  
*Schematron* <sch:ns prefix="sch" uri="http://purl.oclc.org/dsdl/schematron"/>  
<sch:ns prefix="sch1x" uri="http://www.ascc.net/xml/schematron"/>  
*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<ab> (bloc anonyme) contient une unité de texte quelconque, de niveau "composant", faisant office de contenant anonyme pour une expression ou des éléments de niveau intermédiaire, analogue à un paragraphe mais sans sa portée sémantique. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors]

*Module linking*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*
- att.fragmentable
  - *@part*
- att.written
  - *@hand*

*Member of* macro.abContent model.pLike

*Contained by*

*core:* item note q quote said sp stage textLang

*corpus:* particDesc setting settingDesc

*header:* abstract application availability cRefPattern calendar change correction  
correspAction correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc  
handNote hyphenation interpretation langUsage licence normalization prefixDef  
projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl samplingDecl  
scriptNote segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals styleDefDecl

*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additional additions binding bindingDesc collation condition custEvent custodialHist decoDesc decoNote filiation foliation handDesc history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msFrag msItem msItemStruct msPart musicNotation objectDesc origin physDesc provenance recordHist scriptDesc seal sealDesc signatures source summary support supportDesc surrogates typeDesc typeNote

*namesdates:* event person personGrp persona place

*spoken:* broadcast equipment recording recordingStmt scriptStmt transcriptionDesc

*tagdocs:* exemplum remarks specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph front postscript

*transcr:* metamark

*verse:* metDecl

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* L'élément <ab> peut être utilisé à la discrétion de l'encodeur pour marquer dans un texte tout élément de niveau composant pour lequel aucune méthode appropriée de balisage plus spécifique n'est définie.

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText |parent::tei:figure |parent::tei:note )"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level divisions such as p or ab, unless ab is a child of figure or note, or is a descendant of floatingText. </sch:report>

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<abbr>** (abréviation) contient une abréviation quelconque. [3.6.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf

- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** (type) permet à l’encodeur de caractériser l’abréviation selon une typologie adéquate

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **suspension** (suspension) l’abréviation donne la première lettre du mot ou de l’expression et omet le reste.

**contraction** (contraction) l’abréviation omet une ou plusieurs lettres au milieu.

**brevigraph** l’abréviation comprend un symbole spécial ou une marque.

**superscription** (superscription) l’abréviation inclut ce qui est écrit au-dessus de la ligne.

**acronym** (acronym) l’abréviation comprend les initiales des mots d’une expression.

**title** (title) l’abréviation recouvre une identité sociale (Dr., Mme, M., ...)

**organization** (organization) l’abréviation recouvre le nom d’un organisme.

**geographic** (geographic) l’abréviation recouvre un nom géographique.

*Note* L’attribut *type* est donné si on souhaite typer les abréviations à l’endroit où elles apparaissent ; cela peut être utile dans certaines circonstances bien qu’une abréviation conserve la même signification dans toutes ses occurrences. Comme les échantillons des valeurs le montrent, les abréviations peuvent être typées selon la méthode utilisée pour leur construction, pour leur écriture, ou le référent du terme abrégé ; la typologie utilisée dépend de l’encodeur et doit être pensée soigneusement afin de correspondre aux attentes. Pour une typologie des abréviations concernant le Moyen Anglais, voir 6.2..

*Member of* model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val



*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

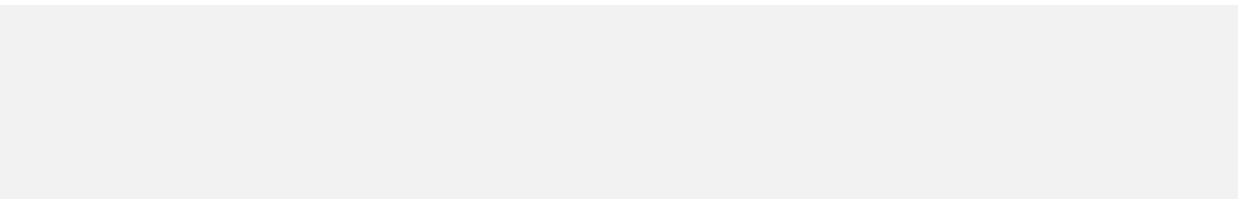
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

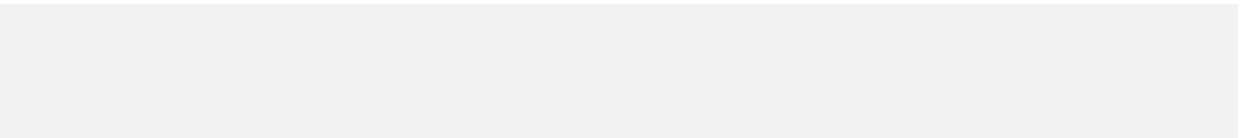
character data

*Note* La balise <abbr> n'est pas obligatoire. Si c'est pertinent, l'encodeur peut transcrire les abréviations du texte source sans les commenter ni les baliser. Si les abréviations ne sont pas transcrites directement mais *développées* sans commentaires, alors l'en-tête TEI doit le mentionner.

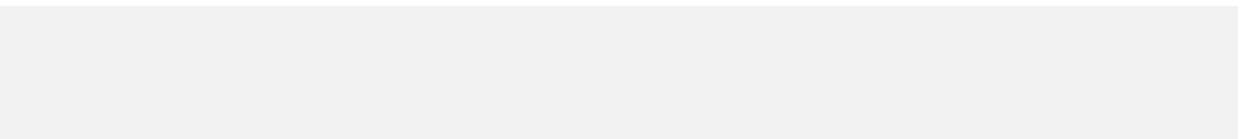
*Example*



*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<abstract>** contains a summary or formal abstract prefixed to an existing source document by the encoder. [2.4.4. Abstracts]

*Module header*

*Attributes* • att.global

– @xml:id

– @n

– @xml:lang

- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.profileDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* profileDesc

*May contain*

*core:* list listBibl p

*linking:* ab

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*textcrit:* listApp listWit

*Note* This element is intended only for cases where no abstract is available in the original source. Any abstract already present in the source document should be encoded as a <div> within the <front>, as it should for a born-digital document.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<accMat> (matériel d'accompagnement) donne des détails sur tout matériel d'accompagnement étroitement associé au manuscrit, tel que documents non contemporains ou fragments reliés avec le manuscrit à une époque antérieure. [10.7.3.3. Accompanying Material]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic

- \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.physDescPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* physDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<acquisition>** (acquisition) contient des informations sur les modalités et circonstances de l'entrée du manuscrit ou de la partie du manuscrit dans l'institution qui le détient [10.8. History]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp

- att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Contained in:* ~~only~~ description: history

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data  
*Example*

#### Content model

#### Schema Declaration

**<activity>** (activité) contient une description brève et informelle de ce que fait, le cas échéant, un participant à une interaction linguistique, en dehors de parler. [15.2.3. The Setting Description]

*Module* corpus

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition

- \* *@rend*
- \* *@style*
- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.settingPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* setting

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data



*Note* Pour une description plus fine de toute activité survenant lors d’une communication orale transcrite, utilisez l’élément <event>.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<add> (ajout) contient des lettres, des mots ou des phrases insérés dans le texte par un auteur, un copiste, un annotateur ou un correcteur. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert

- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.transcriptional
  - *@status*
  - *@cause*
  - *@seq*
  - att.editLike
    - \* *@evidence*
    - \* *@instant*
  - att.written
    - \* *@hand*
- att.placement
  - *@place*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*

*Member of* model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement soccecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl subst supplied surplus  
 zone  
*verse:* rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
 distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
 list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
 num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
 unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Note* Dans une édition diplomatique souhaitant représenter une source originale, l'élément  
 <add> ne sera pas utilisé pour les ajouts effectués par les éditeurs ou les encodeurs.  
 Dans ce cas, on va préférer soit l'élément <corr> soit l'élément <supplied>.

#### Example

#### Content model

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<addName>** (nom additionnel) contient une composante de nom additionnelle, comme un surnom, une épithète, un alias ou toute autre expression descriptive utilisée dans un nom de personne. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source

- \* *@source*
- att.personal
  - *@full*
  - *@sort*
  - att.naming
    - \* *@role*
    - \* *@nymRef*
    - \* att.canonical
      - *@key*
      - *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.persNamePart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

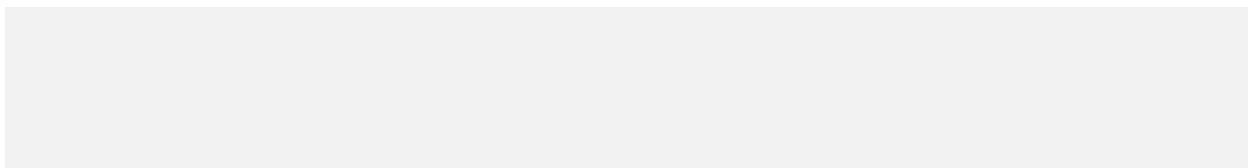
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

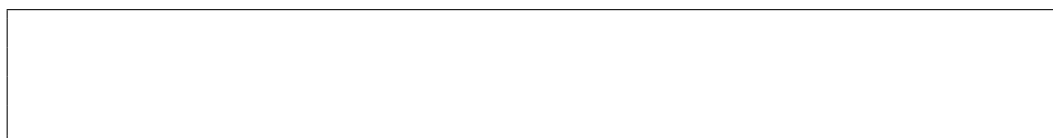
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<addSpan>** (partie de texte ajoutée) marque le début d'une longue partie de texte ajoutée par un auteur, un copiste, un annotateur ou un correcteur (voir aussi <add>). [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes* • att.global

– @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.transcriptional
  - *@status*
  - *@cause*
  - *@seq*
  - att.editLike
    - \* *@evidence*
    - \* *@instant*
  - att.written
    - \* *@hand*
- att.placement
  - *@place*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.spanning
  - *@spanTo*

- att.dimensions
  - @unit
  - @quantity
  - @extent
  - @precision
  - @scope
- att.ranging
  - \* @atLeast
  - \* @atMost
  - \* @min
  - \* @max
  - \* @confidence

*Member of* model.global.edit

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* Le début et la fin de la partie de texte ajoutée doivent être marqués ; le début, par l'élément <addSpan> lui-même, la fin, par l'attribut *spanTo*.

*Example*



*Schematron* <sch:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <sch:name/> is required.</sch:assert>

*Schematron* <sch:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</sch:assert>

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<additional>** (informations complémentaires) regroupe les informations complémentaires sur le manuscrit, incluant une bibliographie, des indications sur ses reproductions, ou des informations sur sa conservation et sur sa gestion [10.9. Additional Information]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Contained by:* *msDesc msFrag msPart*

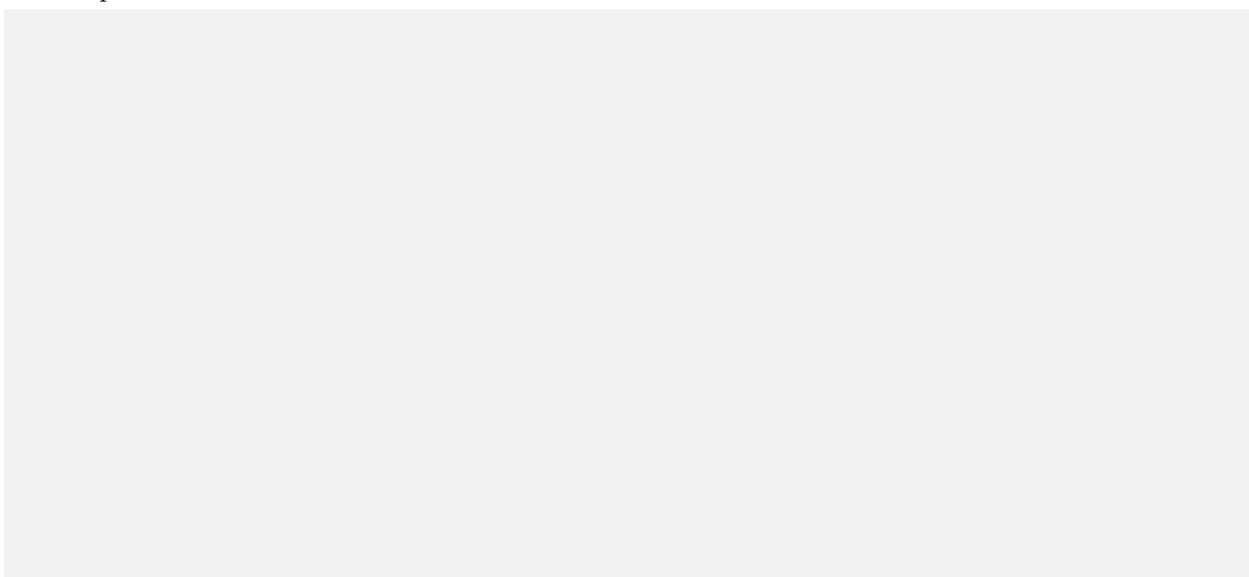
*May contain*

*core:* *listBibl p*

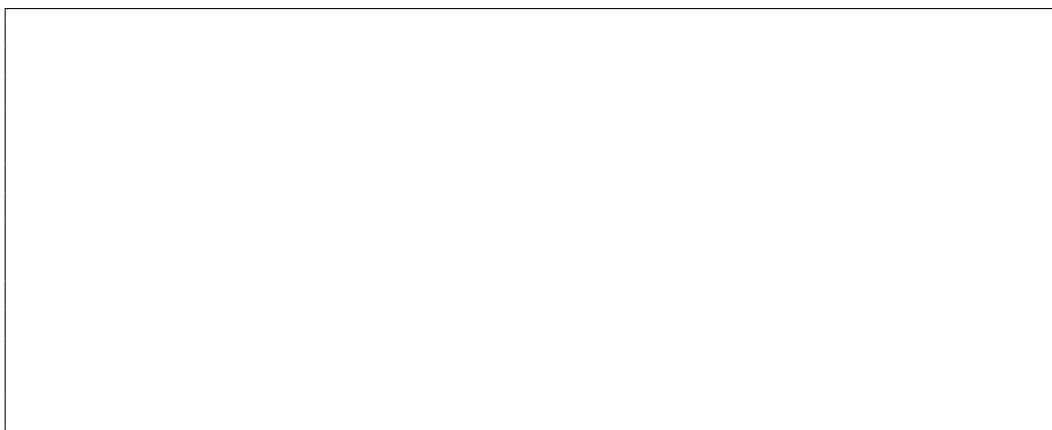
*linking:* *ab*

*msdescription:* *adminInfo surrogates*

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<additions>** (ajouts) contient la description des ajouts significatifs trouvés dans un manuscrit, tels que gloses marginales ou autres annotations. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev

- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.physDescPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* physDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<addrLine>** (ligne d'adresse) contient une ligne d'adresse postale. [3.6.2. Addresses  
2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a  
Document, and Reprint Information]

*Module core*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility

\* @cert  
\* @resp  
– att.global.source  
\* @source

*Member of* model.addrPart

*Contained by*

*core:* address

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* Les adresses peuvent être encodées soit comme une suite de lignes, soit en utilisant un jeu d'éléments de la classe **model.addrPart**. Les types d'adresses autres que l'adresse postale, tels que les numéros de téléphone, les courriels, ne doivent pas être inclus directement à l'intérieur d'un élément <address> mais peuvent être contenus dans un élément <addrLine> s'ils font partie de l'adresse imprimée dans un texte source.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<address>** (address) contient une adresse postale ou d'un autre type, par exemple l'adresse d'un éditeur, d'un organisme ou d'une personne. [3.6.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source

*Member of* model.addressLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* addrLine cb ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone name note noteGrp pb rs street

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Cet élément ne doit être utilisé que pour donner une adresse postale. A l'intérieur de cet élément, l'élément générique <addrLine> peut être utilisé comme élément alternatif aux éléments plus spécialisés de la classe `model.addrPart class`, tels que <street>, etc.

*Example*



*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<adminInfo>** (informations administratives) contient, pour le manuscrit en cours de description, les informations sur son détenteur actuel, sur ses conditions d'accès et sur les modalités de sa description. [10.9.1. Administrative Information]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style

- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Contained by*: additional

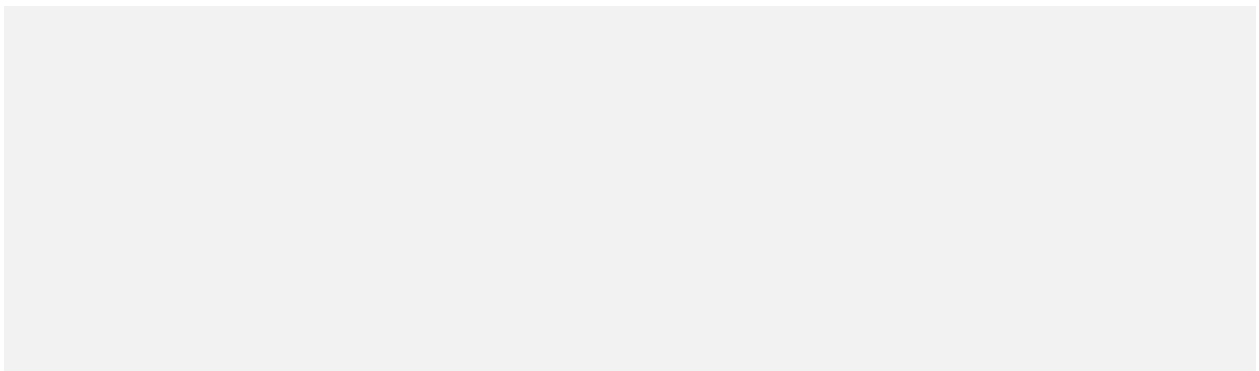
*May contain*

*core:* note noteGrp

*header:* availability

*msdescription:* custodialHist recordHist

*Example*

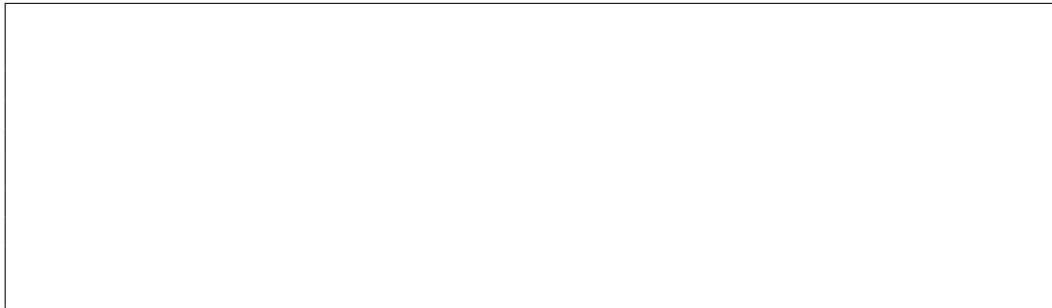


*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<alt>** (alternative) identifie une alternative ou un ensemble d'options entre des éléments ou des passages. [16.8. Alternation]

*Module linking*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert

- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.pointing
  - ~~target~~
  - @targetLang
  - @evaluate

**@target** précise la cible de la référence en donnant une ou plusieurs références  
URI

*Derived from* att.pointing

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 2– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

**@mode** établit si les alternatives rassemblées dans cette collection sont exclusives  
ou non.

*Status* Recommended

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **excl** (exclusif) indique que l’alternative est exclusive,  
c’est-à-dire, qu’une seule des options proposées est possible.

**incl** (non exclusif) indique que cette alternative n’est pas exclusive,  
c’est-à-dire qu’une option au moins est vraie.

**@weights** si l’attribut *mode* a la valeur , chacune des valeurs de l’attribut *weights*  
établit la probabilité que l’option correspondante soit vraie. Si l’attribut  
*mode* a la valeur , chacune des valeurs de l’attribut *weights* établit la  
probabilité que l’option correspondante soit vraie, étant posé qu’au moins  
une des autres options l’est aussi.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 2– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.probability separated by  
whitespace

*Note* Si l’attribut *mode* a la valeur , la somme des poids doit être égale  
à 1. Si l’attribut *mode* a la valeur , la somme des poids doit se  
situer entre 0 et le nombre des alternants.

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab altGrp seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

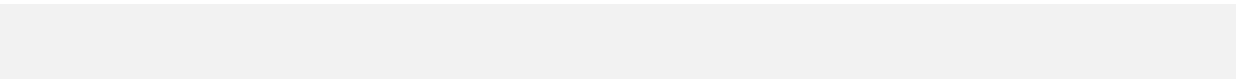
*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

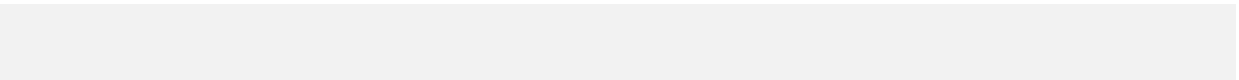
*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

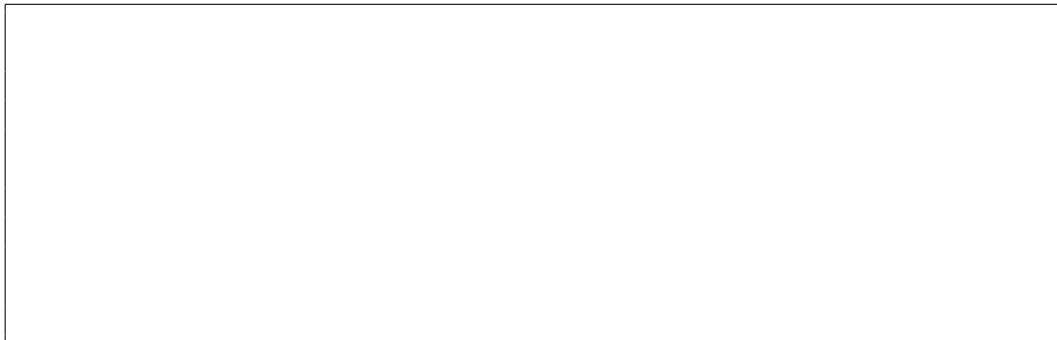


*Example*



*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<altGrp>** (groupe d’alternatives) regroupe une collection d’éléments <alt> et, éventuellement, de pointeurs. [16.8. Alternation]

*Module linking*

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.pointing.group
  - *@domains*
  - *@targFunc*
  - att.pointing
    - \* *@targetLang*
    - \* *@target*
    - \* *@evaluate*
  - att.typed
    - \* *@type*
    - \* *@subtype*

**@mode** établit si les alternatives rassemblées dans cette collection sont exclusives ou non.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **excl** (exclusif) indique que l'alternative est exclusive, c'est-à-dire qu'une seule des alternatives proposées est possible.[Default]

**incl** (non exclusif) indique que l'alternative n'est pas exclusive, c'est-à-dire qu'une alternative au moins est vraie.

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc ptr

*linking:* alt

*Note* Un nombre quelconque d'éléments alternatifs, de pointeurs et de pointeurs étendus.

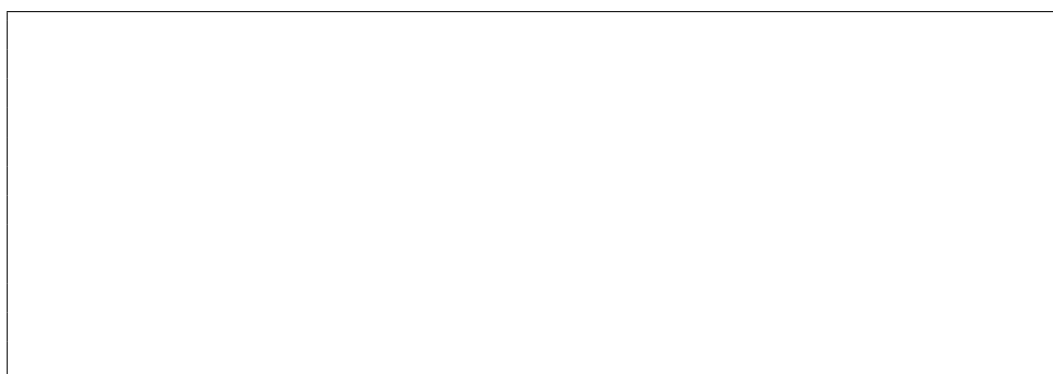
*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<altIdent>** (identifiant alternatif) fournit le nom XML recommandé pour un élément, une classe, un attribut, etc. dans un langage quelconque. [3.4.1. Terms and Glosses 22.4.1. Description of Components]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base



- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.identSynonyms

*Contained by*

*tagdocs:* attDef classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec elementSpec macroSpec valItem

*May contain* XSD NCName

*Note* Tous les éléments de documentation en ODD ont un nom canonique fourni comme valeur de leur attribut *ident*. L'élément <altIdent> est utilisé pour apporter un nom alternatif à l'objet XML correspondant, éventuellement dans un langage différent.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

**<altIdentifier>** (autre identifiant) contient un autre ou un ancien identifiant pour un manuscrit, par exemple un numéro anciennement utilisé dans un catalogue. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c

- \* @when
- \* @notBefore
- \* @notAfter
- \* @from
- \* @to
- att.dataable.iso
  - \* @when-iso
  - \* @notBefore-iso
  - \* @notAfter-iso
  - \* @from-iso
  - \* @to-iso
- att.dataable.custom
  - \* @when-custom
  - \* @notBefore-custom
  - \* @notAfter-custom
  - \* @from-custom
  - \* @to-custom
  - \* @datingPoint
  - \* @datingMethod

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Contained by description:* msFrag msIdentifier

*May contain*

*core:* note

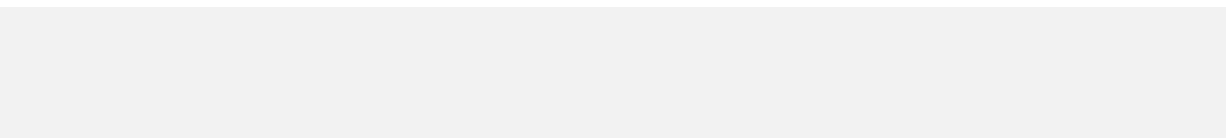
*header:* idno

*msdescription:* collection institution repository

*namesdates:* geogName placeName settlement

*Note* Un numéro identifiant quelconque doit être fourni s'il est connu ; si on ne le connaît pas, cela devrait être signalé.

*Example*

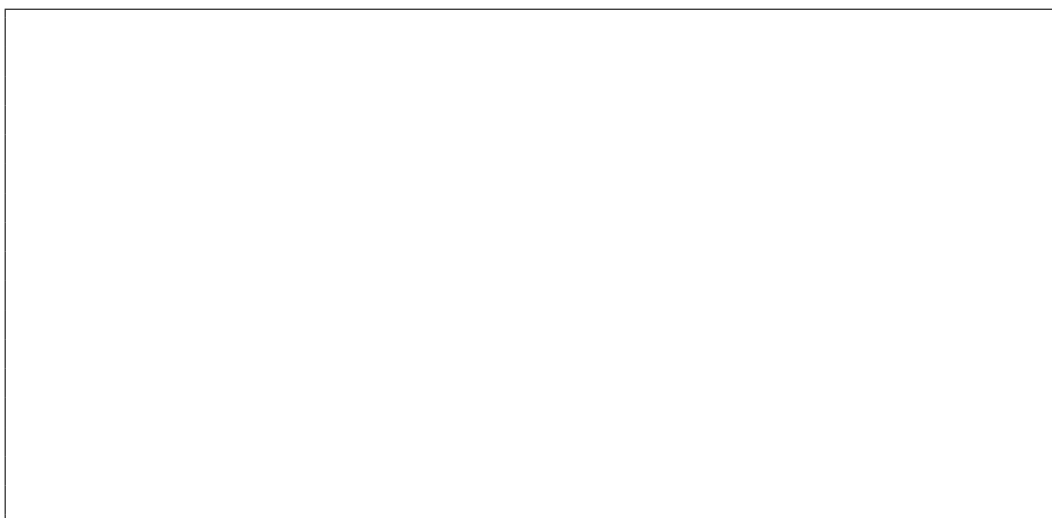


*Content model*





### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<alternate>** indicates that the constructs referenced by its children form an alternation  
[22.5.1. Defining Content Models]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf

- \* @next
- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.repeatable
  - @minOccurs
  - @maxOccurs

*Member of* model.contentPart

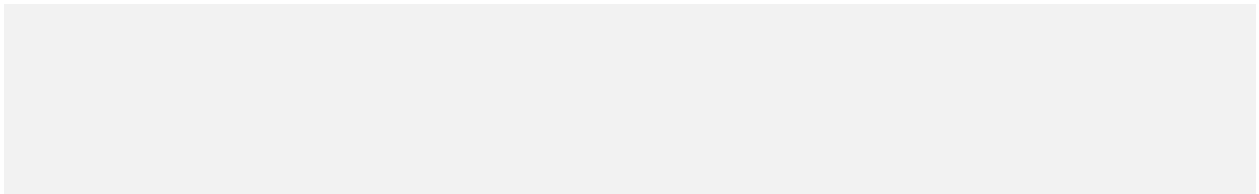
*Contained by*

*tagdocs:* alternate content sequence

*May contain*

*tagdocs:* alternate anyElement classRef dataRef elementRef empty sequence textNode  
valList

*Example*



This example content model permits either a <name> or a <persName>.

*Schematron* <sch:assert test="count(\*)>1">The alternate element must have at least two child elements</sch:assert>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<am>** (marqueur d'abréviation) contient une succession de lettres ou de signes présents dans une abréviation mais omis ou remplacés dans la forme développée de l'abréviation [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]

*Module* transcr

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.typed
    - *@type*
    - *@subtype*
  - att.editLike
    - *@evidence*
    - *@instant*

*Member of* model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* add corr del orig reg sic unclear

*gaiji:* g

*transcr:* damage handShift mod redo restore retrace secl supplied surplus undo  
character data

*Example*

*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<analytic>** (niveau analytique) contient des éléments descriptifs qui décrivent la bibliographie d'une ressource (par exemple un poème ou un article de revue) publiée à l'intérieur d'une monographie ou d'une ressource et non publiée de façon indépendante. [3.12.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source



\* @source

*Contained by* biblStruct

*May contain*

*core:* author date editor ptr ref respStmt textLang title

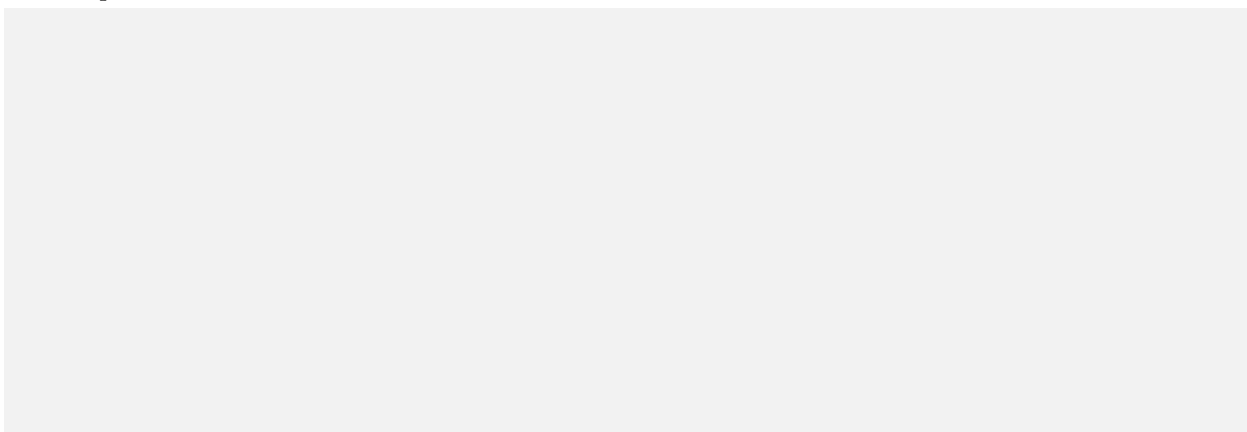
*header:* availability idno

*tagdocs:* listRef

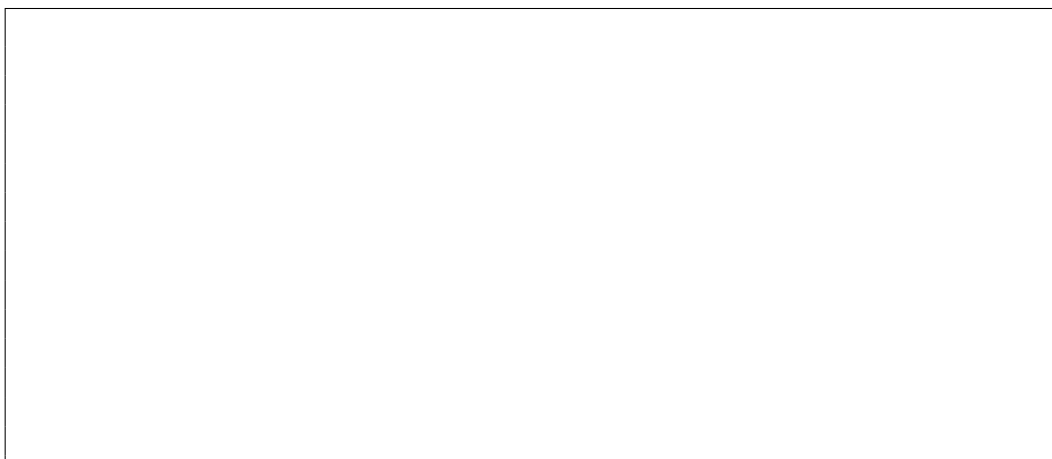
*Note* Cet élément peut contenir des titres et des mentions de responsabilité (auteur, éditeur scientifique, ou autre), et cela dans n'importe quel ordre.

L'élément <analytic> n'est disponible qu'à l'intérieur de l'élément <biblStruct>, où il faut l'utiliser pour encoder la description bibliographique d'une partie composante.

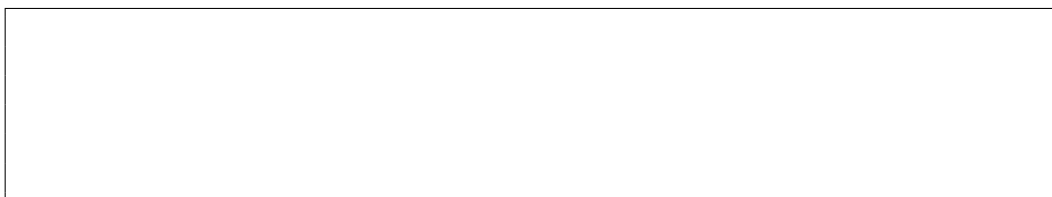
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<anchor>** (point d’ancrage) attache un identifiant à un point du texte, que ce point corresponde ou non à un élément textuel. [8.4.2. Synchronization and Overlap 16.5. Correspondence and Alignment]

*Module linking*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.milestoneLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
 preparedness purpose  
*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
 language licence principal scriptNote sponsor  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
 origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
 personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail  
*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
 front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied  
 surface surfaceGrp surplus zone  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain* Empty element  
*Note* Il faut donner à cet élément un attribut global *xml:id* afin de spécifier un identifiant  
 pour le point où l'élément intervient dans un document TEI. La valeur utilisée peut  
 être choisie librement, pourvu qu'elle soit unique dans le document TEI et que le  
 nom soit syntaxiquement valide. Les valeurs contenant des nombres ne doivent pas  
 nécessairement former une séquence.

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

<annotation> represents an annotation following the Web Annotation Data Model.  
 [16.10. The standOff Container]

*Module linking*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - ~~xml:id~~
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - @rend
  - @style
  - @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - @corresp
  - @synch
  - @sameAs
  - @copyOf
  - @next
  - @prev
  - @exclude
  - @select
- att.global.analytic
  - @ana
- att.global.facs
  - @facs
- att.global.change
  - @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - @cert
  - @resp
- att.global.source
  - @source
- att.pointing
  - ~~target~~
  - @targetLang
  - @evaluate

**@xml:id** (identifiant) fournit un identifiant unique pour l'élément qui porte l'attribut

*Derived from* att.global

*Status* Required

*Datatype* ID

**@target** précise la cible de la référence en donnant une ou plusieurs références URI

*Derived from* att.pointing

*Status* Required

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

**@motivation** *Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace

*Legal values are:* **assessing** intent is to assess the target resource in some way, rather than simply make a comment about it

**bookmarking** intent is to create a bookmark to the target or part thereof

**classifying** intent is to classify the target in some way  
**commenting** intent is to comment about the target  
**describing** intent is to describe the target, rather than (for example) comment on it  
**editing** intent is to request an edit or a change to the target resource  
**highlighting** intent is to highlight the target resource or a segment thereof  
**identifying** intent is to assign an identity to the target  
**linking** intent is to link to a resource related to the target  
**moderating** intent is to assign some value or quality to the target  
**questioning** intent is to ask a question about the target  
**replying** intent is to reply to a previous statement, either an annotation or another resource  
**tagging** intent is to associate a tag with the target

*Member of* model.annotationLike

*Contained by*

*linking:* listAnnotation standOff

*May contain*

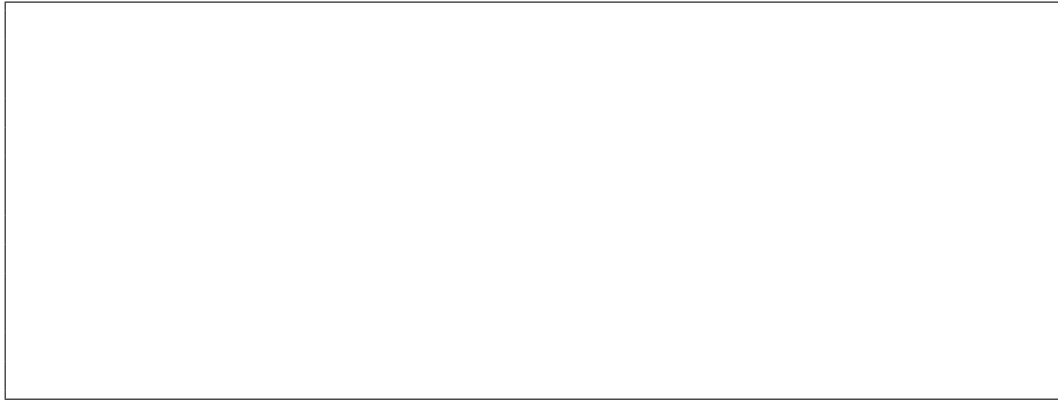
*core:* note ptr ref respStmt

*header:* licence revisionDesc

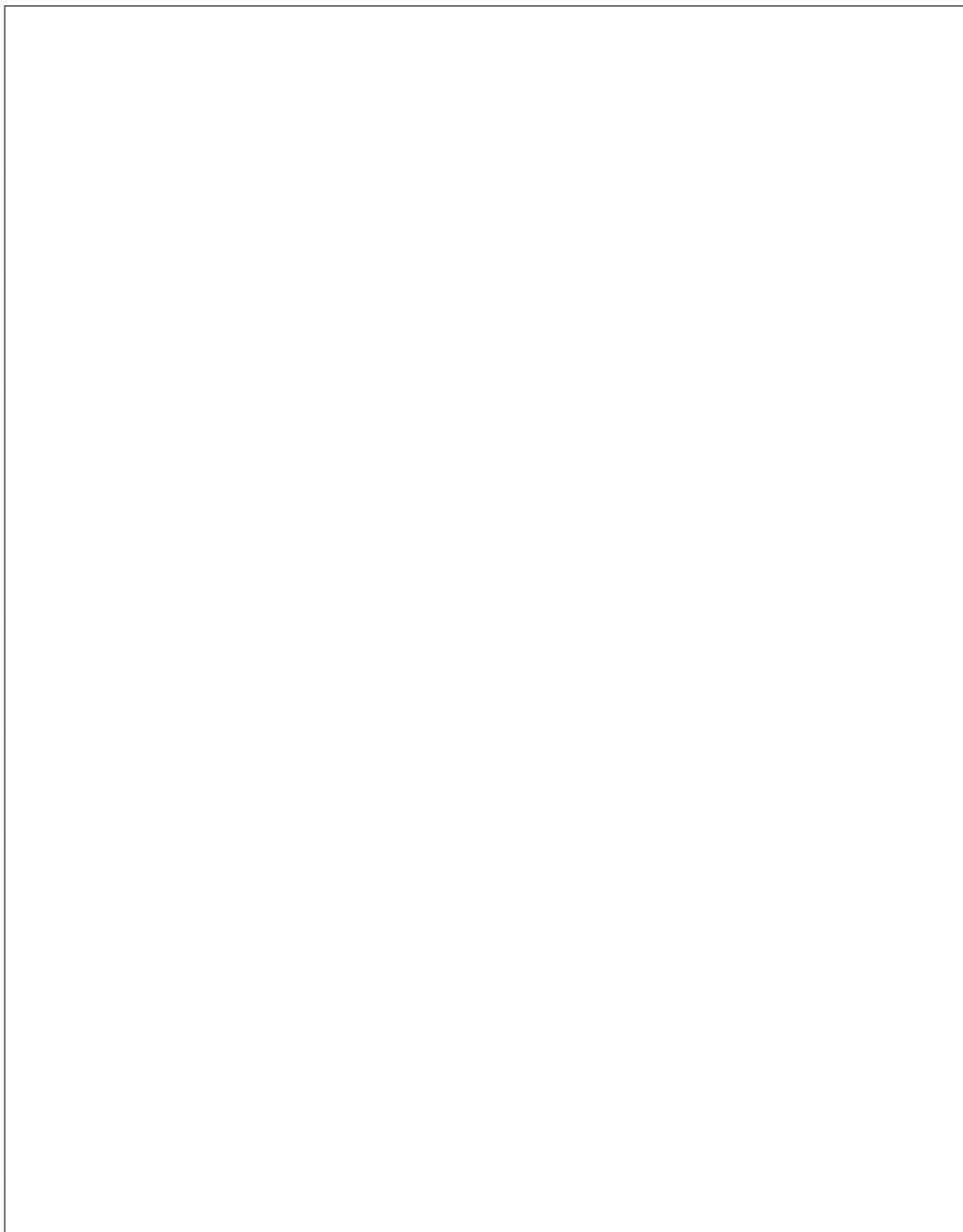
*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<annotationBlock>** groups together various annotations, e.g. for parallel interpretations of a spoken segment. [8.4.6. Analytic Coding]

*Module* spoken

- Attributes*
- att.ascribed
    - *@who*
  - att.timed
    - *@start*
    - *@end*
    - att.duration
      - \* att.duration.w3c
        - *@dur*
      - \* att.duration.iso
        - *@dur-iso*
  - att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs

- \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
- \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
- \* *@cert*
- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
- \* *@source*

*Member of* model.annotationLike model.divPart.spoken

*Contained by*

*core:* item note q quote said stage textLang

*header:* change handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* listAnnotation standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
 filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
 support surrogates typeNote

*tagdocs:* specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph postscript

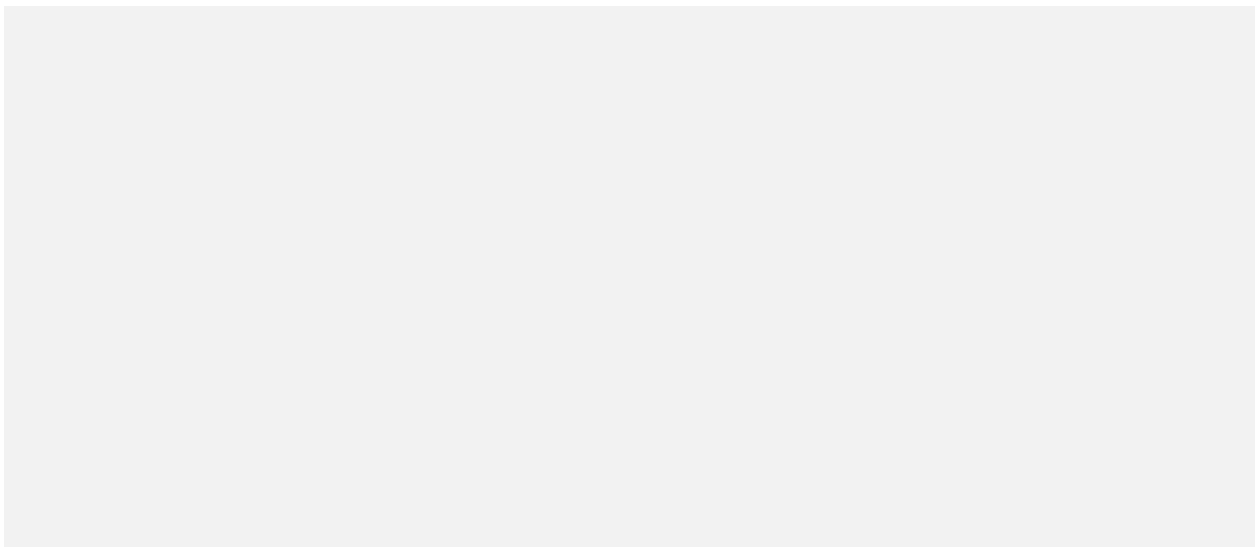
*transcr:* metamark

*May contain*

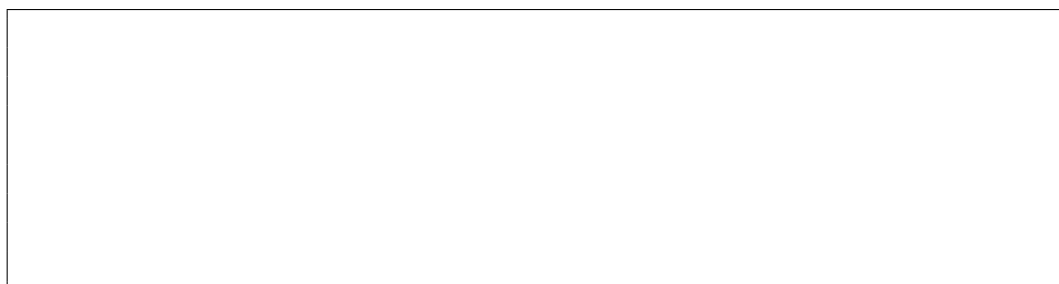
*analysis:* spanGrp

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*Example*

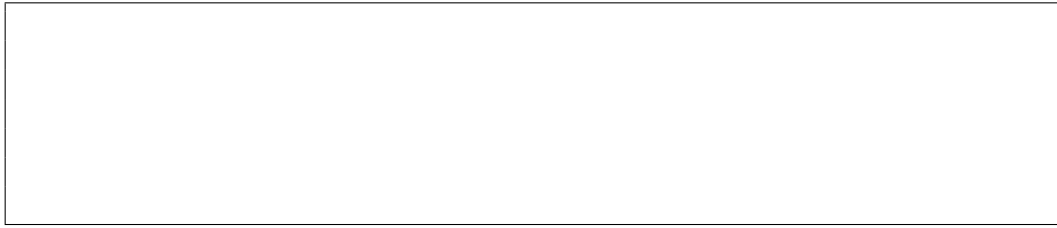


*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

<anyElement> indicates the presence of any elements in a content model [22.

Documentation Elements]

*Module tagdocs*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.repeatable
    - *@minOccurs*
    - *@maxOccurs*

**@require** supplies a list of namespaces to one of which the permitted elements must belong.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.namespace separated by whitespace

**@except** supplies a list of namespaces or prefixed element names which are not permitted.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.namespaceOrName separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.contentPart

*Contained by*

*tagdocs:* alternate content sequence

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

This <content> element permits one occurrence of any element which does not belong to the TEI namespace.

*Example*

This <content> element permits one or more elements which belong either to the MathML namespace or to the TEI examples namespace.

*Example*

This <content> element permits one or more children which are either text nodes or elements from the TEI examples namespace. It is the equivalent of the content model in an XML DTD using the TEI All schema.

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

**<app>** (entrée d'apparat critique) contient une entrée dans un apparat critique, constituée d'un lemme facultatif et d'au moins une leçon. [12.1.1. The Apparatus Entry]

*Module* textcrit

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - ~~*type*~~
  - @subtype

**@type** classe la variation contenue dans cet élément selon toute typologie adéquate.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

**@from** identifie, si nécessaire, le début du lemme dans le texte de base.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Note* Cet attribut n'est utilisé que si l'on emploie la méthode de balisage de l'apparat critique dite "double-end point", c'est-à-dire que l'on indique le début et la fin du bloc de texte balisé.

**@to** identifie, si nécessaire, la fin du lemme dans le texte de base.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Note* Cet attribut n'est utilisé que si l'on emploie la méthode de balisage de l'apparat critique dite "double-end point", avec l'apparat encodé enregistré dans un fichier séparé plutôt qu'incorporé au fil du texte (*in-line*) dans le fichier du texte de base.

**@loc** (emplacement) indique la localisation de la variante lorsqu'on utilise dans l'encodage de l'apparat critique une méthode de référencement des localisations.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

*Note* Cet attribut n'est utilisé que si l'on emploie la méthode de codage par référence à un emplacement ("location-referenced").

*Member of* model.global.edit

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem listApp rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

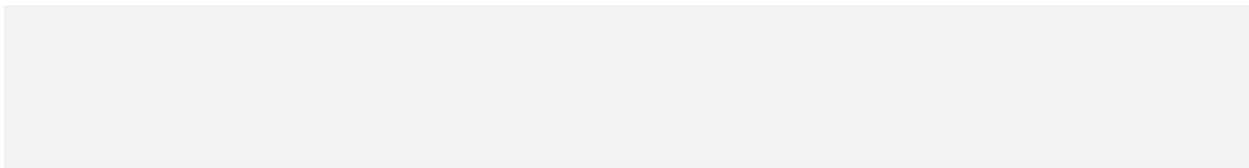
*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

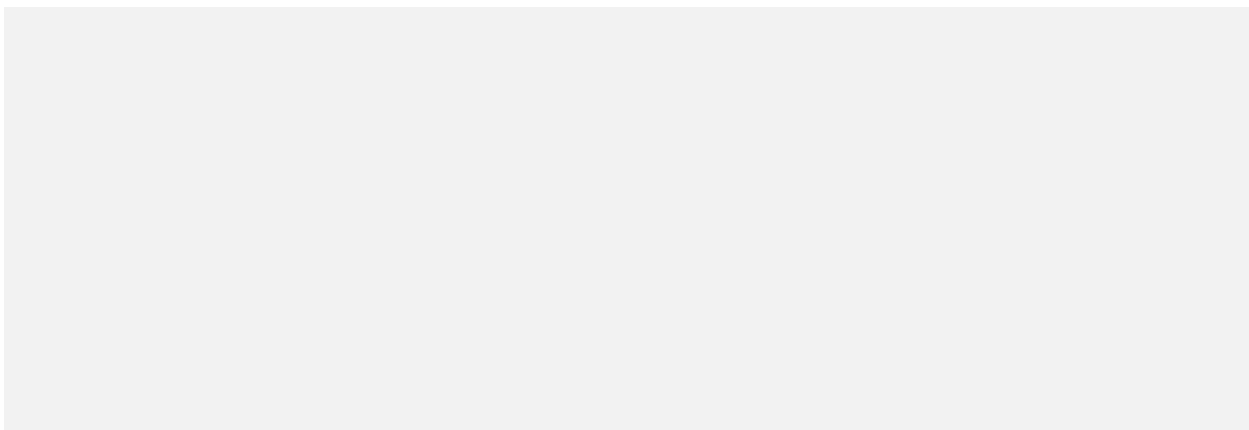
*core:* note noteGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg rdgGrp wit witDetail

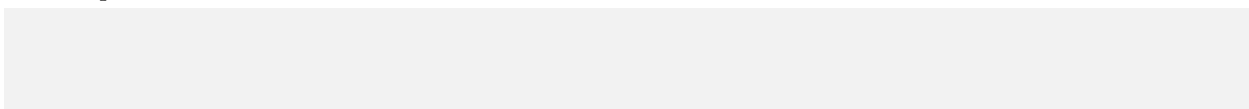
*Example*



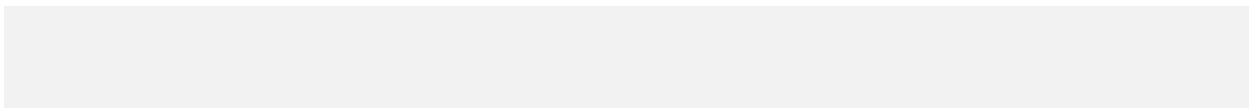
*Example*



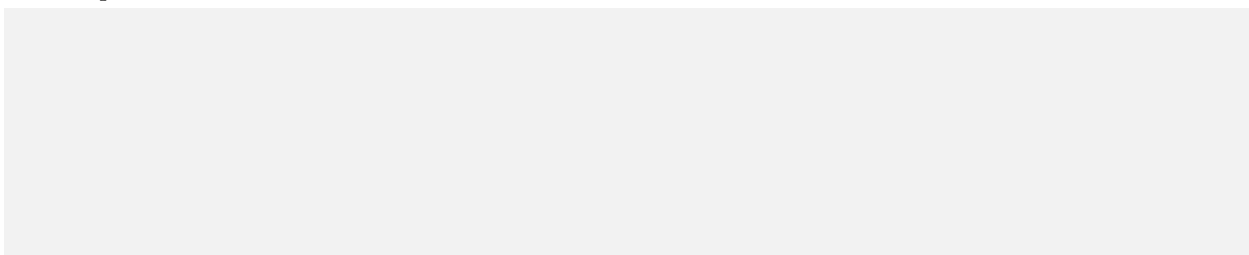
*Example*



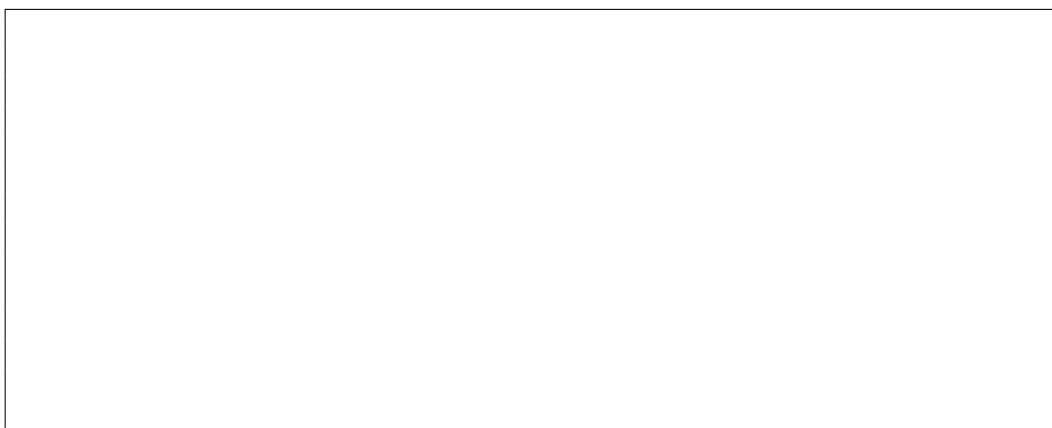
*Example*



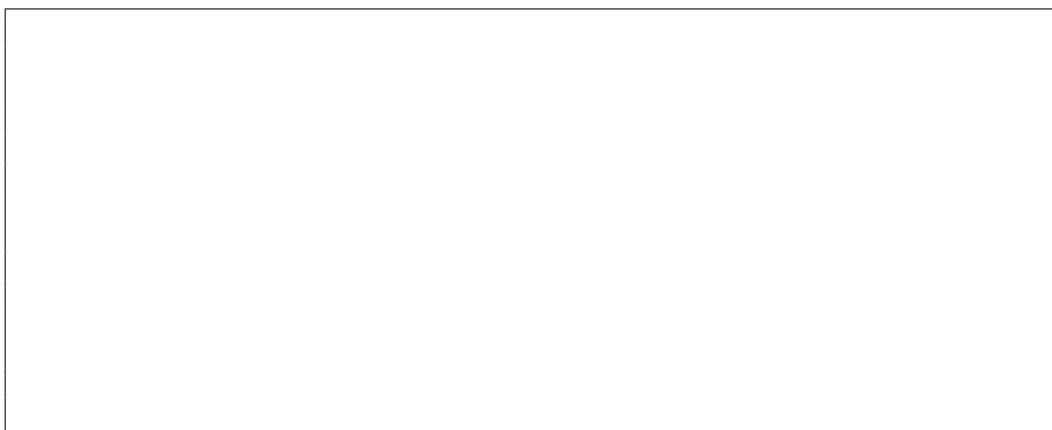
*Example*



*Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<appInfo>** (informations d'application) enregistre des informations sur l'application qui a été utilisée pour traiter le fichier TEI. [2.3.11. The Application Information Element]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*

- \* @resp
- att.global.source
- \* @source

Member of model.encodingDescPart

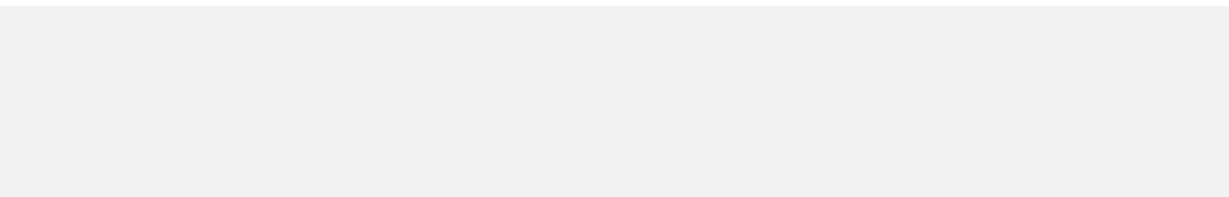
Contained by

header: encodingDesc

May contain

header: application

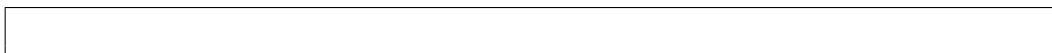
Example



Content model



Schema Declaration



---

**<application>** fournit des informations sur une application qui a été utilisée pour le traitement du document. [2.3.11. The Application Information Element]

Module header

- Attributes
- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev

- \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace



```
Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[@calendar]">
  <sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">
    @calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the
    date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this
    <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
```

**@ident** fournit un identifiant pour l'application, indépendamment de son numéro de version ou du nom affiché.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.name

**@version** fournit un numéro de version pour l'application, indépendamment de son identifiant ou du nom affiché.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.versionNumber

*Member of* model.applicationLike

*Contained by*

*header:* appInfo

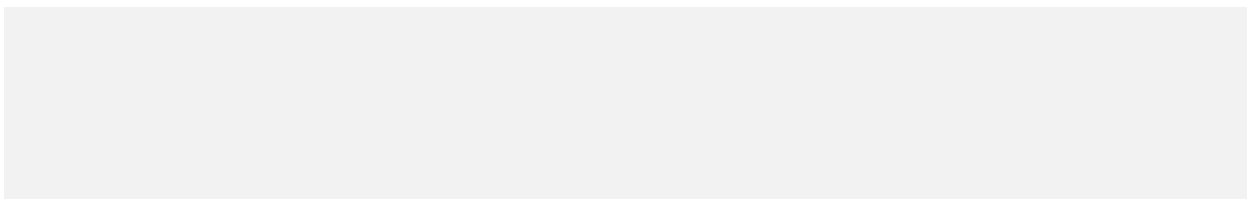
*May contain*

*core:* desc label p ptr ref

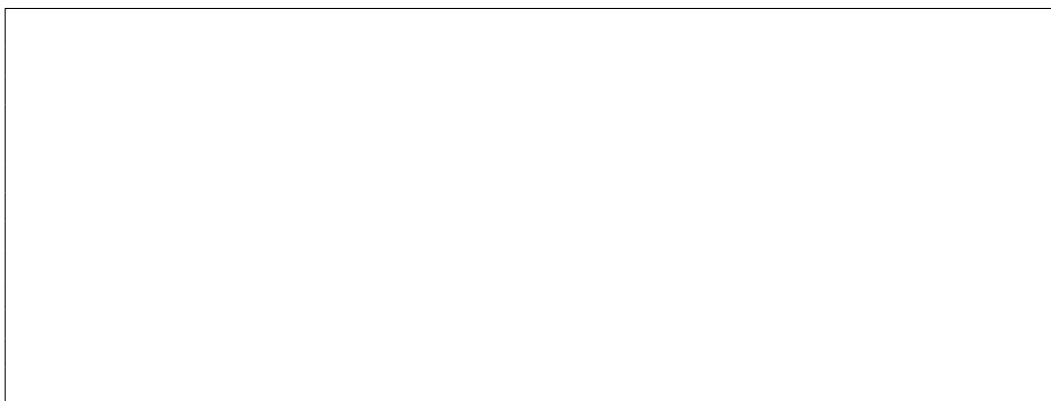
*linking:* ab

*tagdocs:* listRef

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<argument>** (argument) liste formelle ou description en texte libre des sujets traités dans une subdivision d'un texte [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

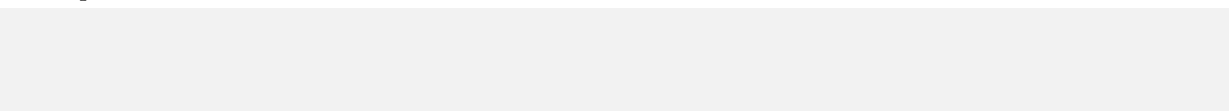
*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition specGrp specGrpRef

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

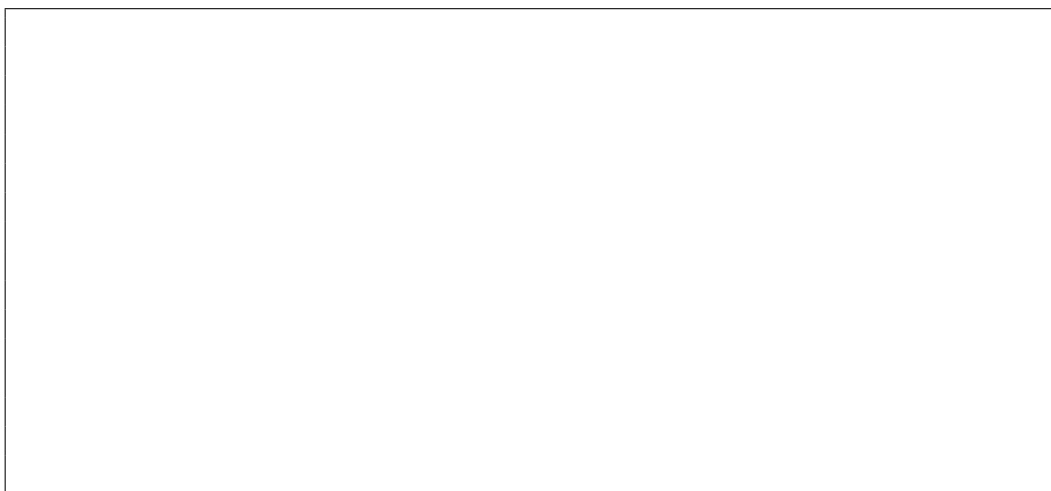
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<att> (attribut) contient le nom d'un attribut apparaissant dans le courant du texte. [22.  
Documentation Elements]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

@scheme (schéma) fournit l'identifiant du schéma dans lequel ce nom est défini.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **TEI** (Text Encoding Initiative) cet attribut fait partie du modèle TEI.[Default]

**DBK** (Docbook) cet attribut fait partie du modèle Docbook.

**XX** (inconnu) cet attribut fait partie d'un schéma inconnu.

**imaginary** (imaginary) the attribute is from a non-existent scheme, for illustrative purposes only

**XHTML** (XHTML) the attribute is part of the XHTML language

**XML** (XML) the attribute is part of the XML language

**XI** (XI) the attribute is defined in the xInclude schema

*Member of* model.phrase.xml

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp  
rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* XSD Name

*Note* Un préfixe d'espace de noms peut être utilisé pour spécifier le schéma, comme  
alternative à sa spécification par l'attribut *scheme* : le préfixe est alors prioritaire.

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

<attDef> (définition d'attribut) contient la définition d'un attribut. [22.5.3. Attribute  
List Specification]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*    • att.global  
                  – @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.identified
  - *@ident*
  - *@predeclare*
  - *@module*
  - att.combinable
    - \* *@mode*
    - \* att.deprecated
      - *@validUntil*
- att.namespaceable
  - *@ns*

**@usage** précise qu'un attribut ou un élément sont facultatifs.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **req** (requis)

**rec** (recommandé)

**opt** (facultatif) [Default]

*Contained by:* attList

*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss

*tagdocs:* altIdent constraintSpec datatype defaultVal equiv exemplum remarks valDesc  
valList

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:ns prefix="teix" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples"/>  
<sch:assert test="ancestor::teix:egXML[@valid='feasible'] or @mode eq 'change' or  
@mode eq 'delete' or tei:datatype or tei:valList[@type='closed']">Attribute: the  
definition of the @<sch:value-of select="@ident"/> attribute in the  
<sch:value-of select="ancestor::\*[@ident][1]/@ident"/> <sch:value-of select="'  
'"/> <sch:value-of select="local-name(ancestor::\*[@ident][1])"/> should have a  
closed valList or a datatype</sch:assert>

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:attDef[@usage eq 'req']">  
<sch:report test="tei:defaultVal">Since the @<sch:value-of select="@ident"/>  
attribute is required, it will always be specified. Thus the default value (of  
"<sch:value-of select="normalize-space(tei:defaultVal)"/>") will never be used.  
Either change the definition of the attribute so it is not required ("rec" or "opt"), or  
remove the defaultVal element.</sch:report> </sch:rule>

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:attDef[ tei:defaultVal and tei:valList[@type eq  
'closed'] and tei:datatype[ @maxOccurs > 1 or @minOccurs > 1 or @maxOccurs =  
'unbounded' ] ]"> <sch:assert test="tokenize(normalize-space(tei:defaultVal),' ') =  
tei:valList/tei:valItem/@ident">In the  
<sch:value-of select="local-name(ancestor::\*[@ident][1])"/> defining  
<sch:value-of select="ancestor::\*[@ident][1]/@ident"/> the default value of the  
@<sch:value-of select="@ident"/> attribute is not among the closed list of possible  
values</sch:assert> </sch:rule>

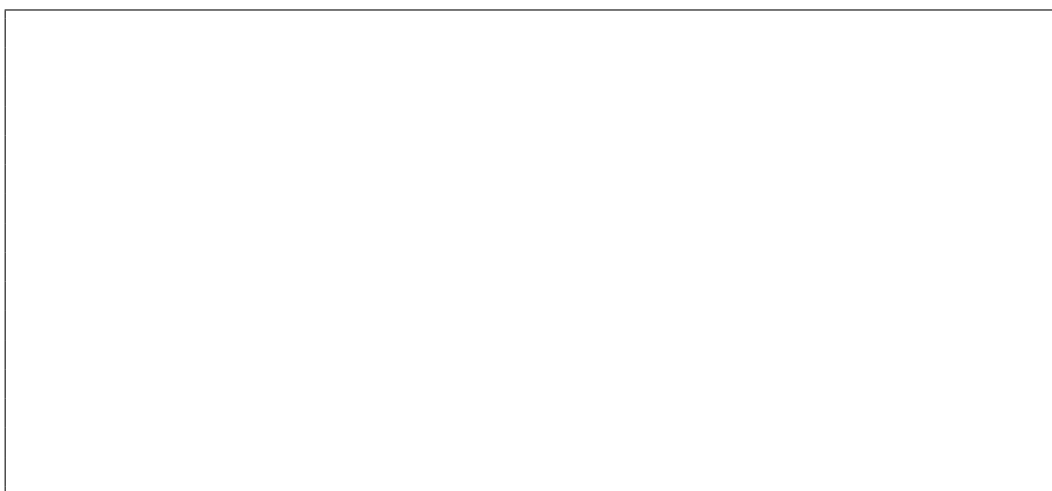
*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:attDef[ tei:defaultVal and tei:valList[@type eq  
'closed'] and tei:datatype[ not(@maxOccurs) or ( if ( @maxOccurs castable as  
xs:integer ) then ( @maxOccurs cast as xs:integer eq 1 ) else false() ) ] ]">  
<sch:assert test="string(tei:defaultVal) = tei:valList/tei:valItem/@ident">In the  
<sch:value-of select="local-name(ancestor::\*[@ident][1])"/> defining  
<sch:value-of select="ancestor::\*[@ident][1]/@ident"/> the default value of the  
@<sch:value-of select="@ident"/> attribute is not among the closed list of possible  
values</sch:assert> </sch:rule>

*Content model*

--



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<attList>** (liste d'attributs) contient la documentation pour tous les attributs associés à cet élément comme une série d'éléments **<attDef>**. [22.5. Element Specifications  
22.6. Class Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*



- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@org** (conditions d'utilisation) précise si les attributs dans la liste sont tous disponibles (org="group") ou seulement l'un d'entre eux (org="choice").

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **group** tous les attributs de la liste sont disponibles.[Default]

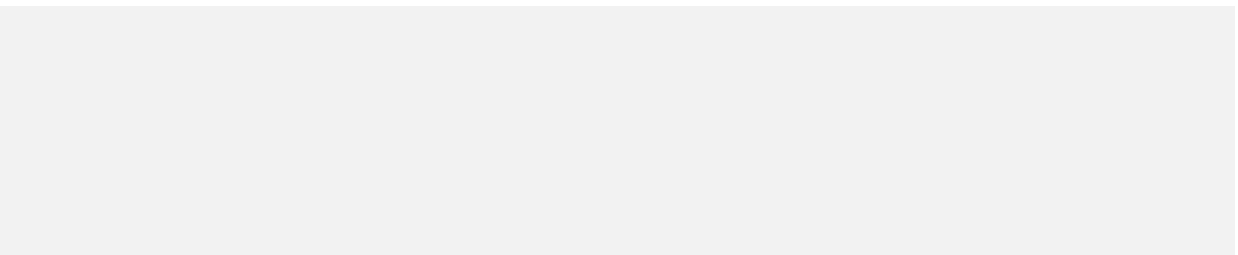
**choice** un seul des attributs de la liste est disponible.

*Content model:* attList classSpec elementSpec

*May contain*

*tagdocs:* attDef attList attRef

*Example*



*Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<attRef>** (pointeur d'attribut) pointe vers la définition d'un attribut ou d'un groupe d'attributs. [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

@class the name of the attribute class

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.name

**@name** the name of the attribute

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.name

*Contained by*: attList

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<author>** (auteur) dans une référence bibliographique contient le nom de la (des) personne(s) physique(s) ou du collectif, auteur(s) d'une oeuvre ; par exemple dans la même forme que celle utilisée par une référence bibliographique reconnue. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]

*Module* core

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs

- \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.naming
  - *@role*
  - *@nymRef*
  - att.canonical
    - \* *@key*
    - \* *@ref*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.respLike

*Contained by*

*core:* analytic bibl monogr

*header:* editionStmt titleStmt

*msdescription:* msItem msItemStruct

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* Il est conseillé d'utiliser des listes d'autorité reconnues pour trouver la forme exacte des noms de personnes, en particulier lorsque le catalogage repose sur le contenu de l'en-tête TEI. Les attributs *key* ou *ref* seront aussi employés pour donner une référence canonique documentant l'auteur concerné grâce à une autorité appropriée, comme le catalogue d'une bibliothèque ou une ressource en ligne.

Dans le cas d'une émission, cet élément sert à encoder le nom de la société ou du réseau qui diffuse le programme.

*Example*

*Content model*

### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<authority>** (responsable de la publication.) donne le nom de la personne ou de l'organisme responsable de la publication d'un fichier électronique, autre qu'un éditeur ou un distributeur. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.canonical
  - *@key*

– @ref

*Member of* model.publicationStmtPart.agency

*Contained by*

*core:* monogr

*header:* publicationStmt

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

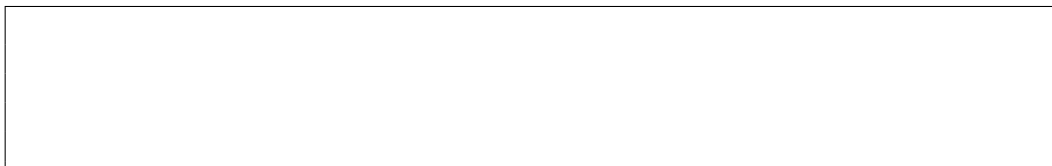
*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<availability> (disponibilité) renseigne sur la disponibilité du texte, par exemple sur toutes restrictions quant à son usage ou sa diffusion, son copyright, etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

*Module header*

*Attributes* • att.global

– @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

**@status** (status) donne un code caractérisant la disponibilité actuelle d'un texte.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **free** (free) le texte est libre de droits.

**unknown** (unknown) le statut du texte est inconnu.

**restricted** (restricted) le texte est sous droits.

*Member of* model.biblPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail

*Contained by*

*core:* analytic bibl monogr series

*header:* publicationStmt

*msdescription:* adminInfo

*May contain*

*core:* p

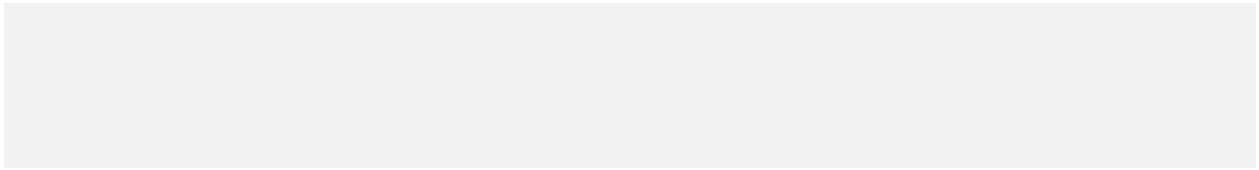
*header:* licence

*linking:* ab



*Note* On devrait adopter un format de codage reconnu.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<back>** (texte annexe) contient tout supplément placé après la partie principale d'un texte : appendice, etc. [4.7. Back Matter 4. Default Text Structure]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select

- att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Containing structure:* floatingText text

*transcr:* facsimile

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* cb divGen ellipsis gap gb head index lb list listBibl milestone note noteGrp p pb

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

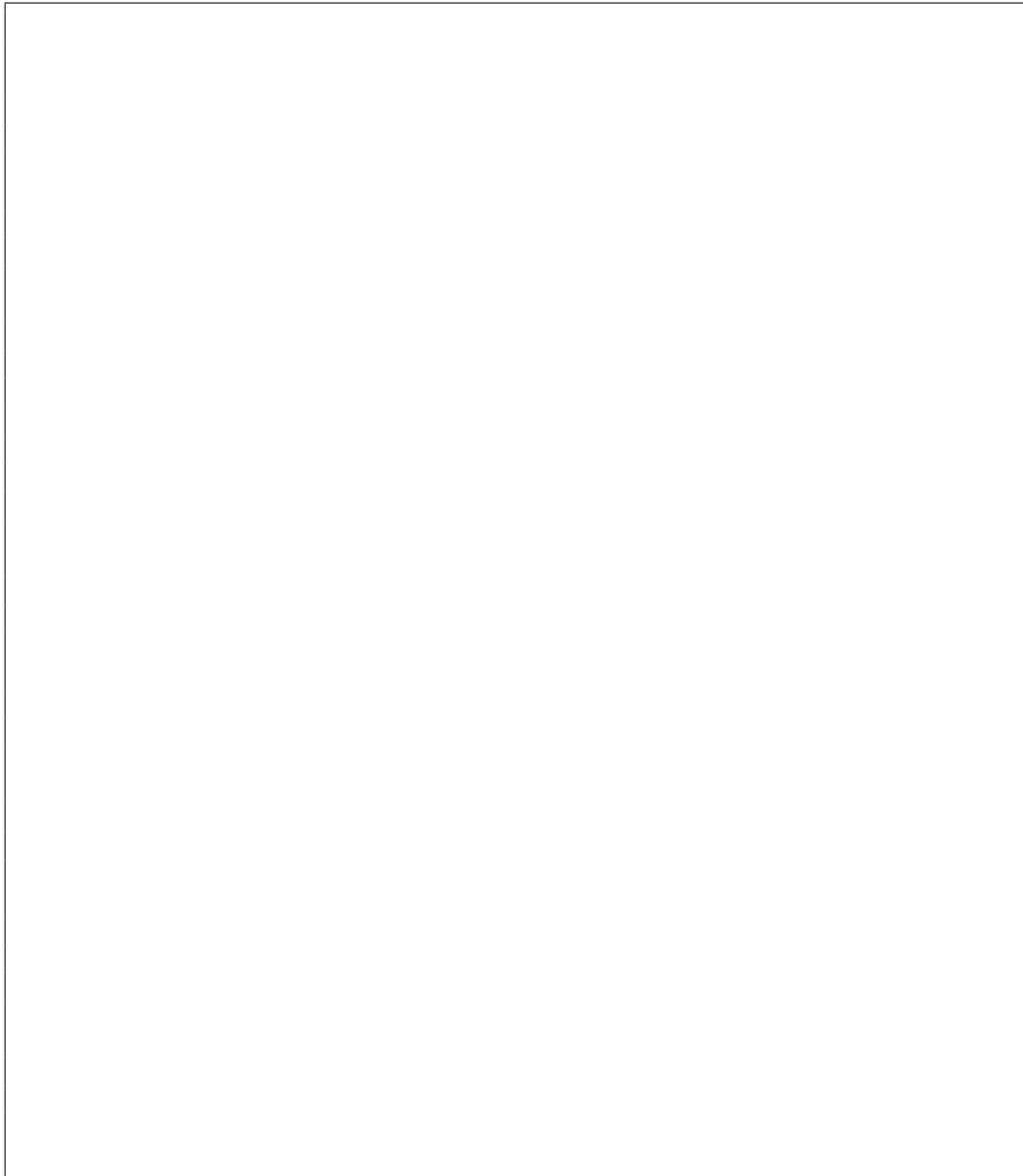
*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div div1 docAuthor docDate docEdition  
docImprint docTitle epigraph postscript signed titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

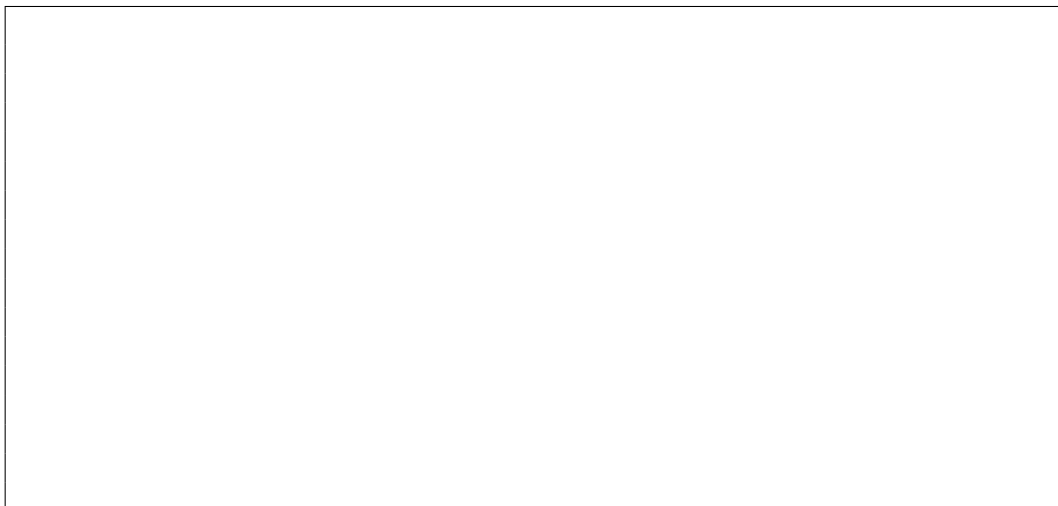
*Note* Le modèle de contenu de l'élément <back> est identique à celui de l'élément <front>, ce qui permet de rendre compte de pratiques éditoriales qui ont évolué avec l'histoire culturelle.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<bibl>** (référence bibliographique.) contient une référence bibliographique faiblement structurée dans laquelle les sous-composants peuvent ou non être explicitement balisés. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.declarable
    - *@default*
  - att.typed

- @type
- @subtype
- att.sortable
  - @sortKey
- att.docStatus
  - @status

*Member of* model.biblLike model.biblPart

*Contained by*

*core:* add bibl cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote  
ref reg relatedItem said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance  
signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event person personGrp persona place

*spoken:* broadcast scriptStmt u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witDetail witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address author bibl biblScope cb choice citedRange corr date del distinct  
editor ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure  
measureGrp meeting mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr  
pubPlace publisher q ref reg relatedItem respStmt rs series sic soCalled term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* availability distributor edition extent idno principal sponsor

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* decoNote depth dim explicit height incipit msIdentifier width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

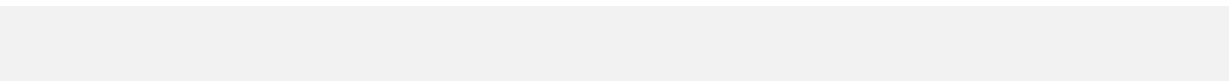
*tagdocs:* code ident listRef

*textcrit:* app witDetail

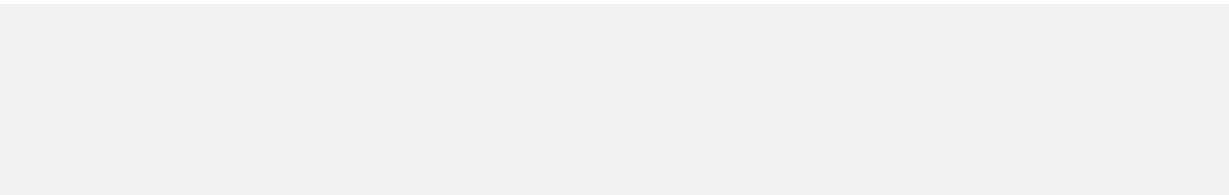
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
character data

*Note* Cet élément contient des éléments de type expression, ainsi qu'un jeu d'éléments de la classe `model.biblPart`.

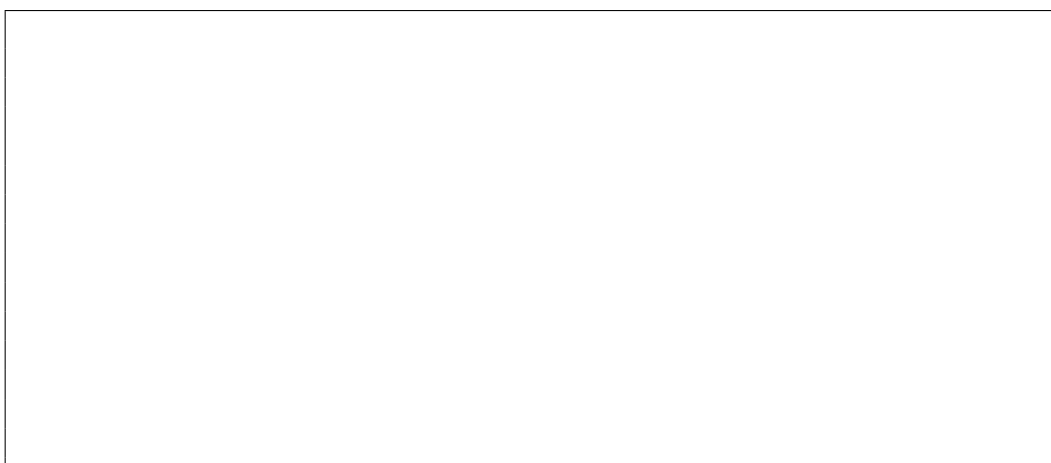
*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<biblFull>** (référence bibliographique totalement structurée) contient une référence bibliographique totalement structurée : tous les composants de la description du fichier TEI y sont présents. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2. The File Description 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- `att.global`
  - `@xml:id`
  - `@n`
  - `@xml:lang`

- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*
- att.docStatus
  - *@status*

*Member of* model.biblLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref  
reg relatedItem said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source  
summary support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event person personGrp persona place

*spoken:* broadcast scriptStmnt u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

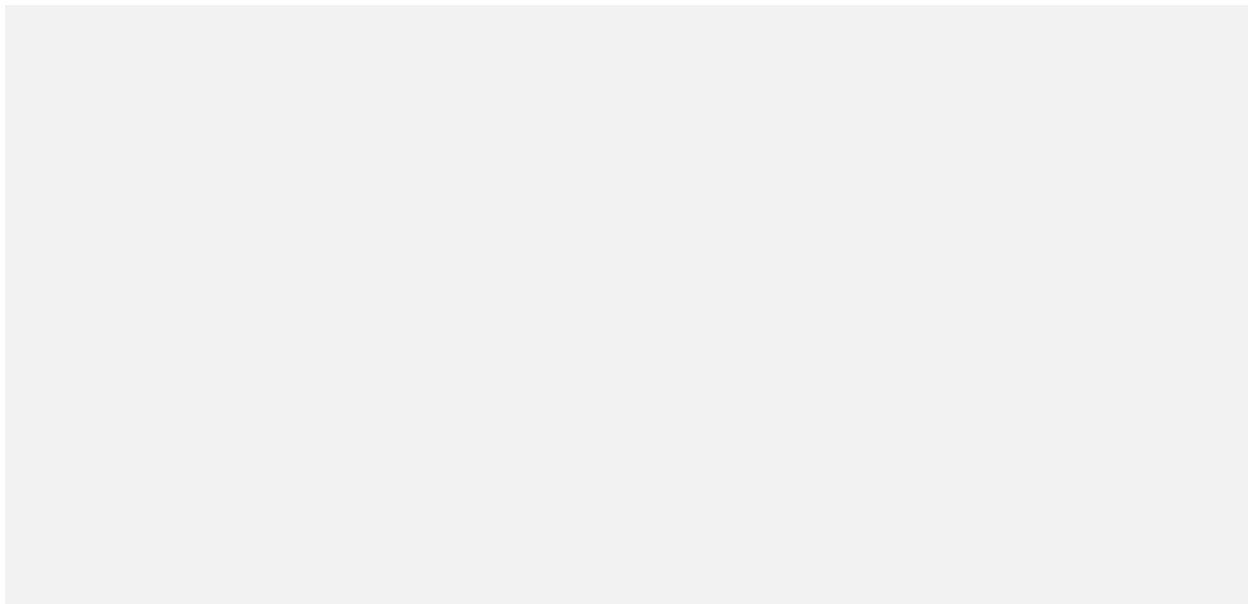
*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

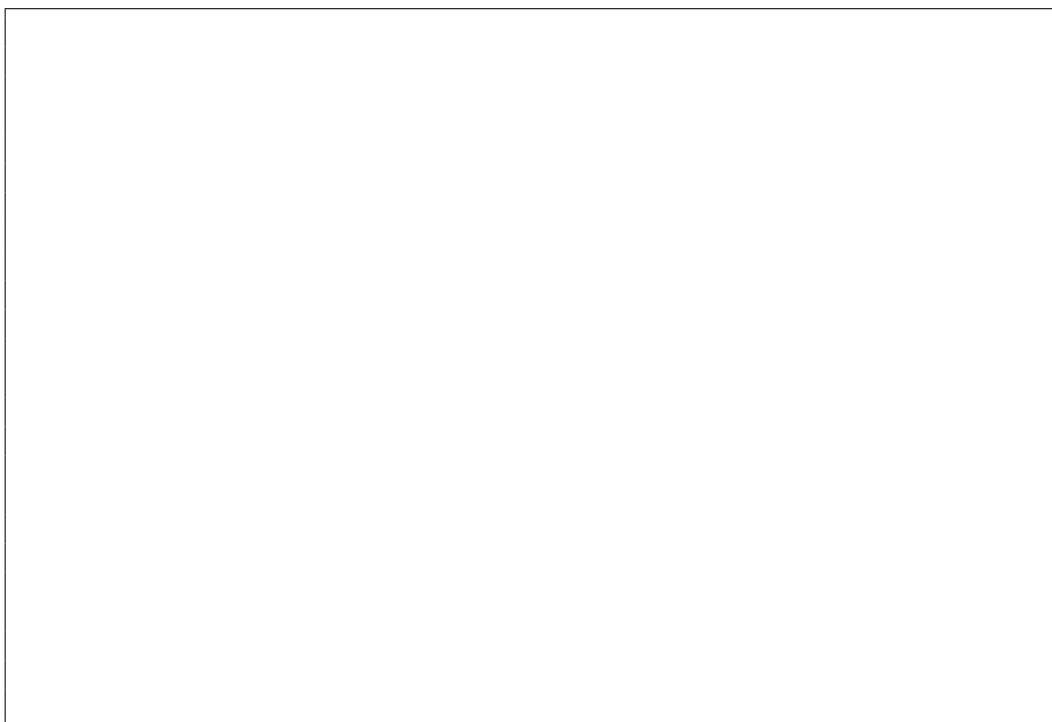
*May contain*

*header:* editionStmt extent fileDesc notesStmt profileDesc publicationStmt seriesStmt  
sourceDesc titleStmt

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*







---

<biblScope> (extension d'une référence bibliographique) définit l'extension d'une référence bibliographique, comme par exemple une liste de numéros de page, ou le nom d'une subdivision d'une oeuvre plus grande. [3.12.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*

- att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.citing
  - *@unit*
  - *@from*
  - *@to*

*Member of* model.imprintPart

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl imprint monogr series

*header:* seriesStmnt

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* When a single page is being cited, use the *from* and *to* attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the *from* attribute may be used without *to*; for example a citation such as ‘p. 3ff’ might be encoded .

It is now considered good practice to supply this element as a sibling (rather than a child) of <imprint>, since it supplies information which does not constitute part of the imprint.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<biblStruct> (référence bibliographique structurée) contient une référence bibliographique dans laquelle seuls des sous-éléments bibliographiques apparaissent et cela, selon un ordre déterminé. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change

- \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*
- att.docStatus
  - *@status*

*Member of* model.biblLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref  
reg relatedItem said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance  
signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event person personGrp persona place

*spoken:* broadcast scriptStmnt u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

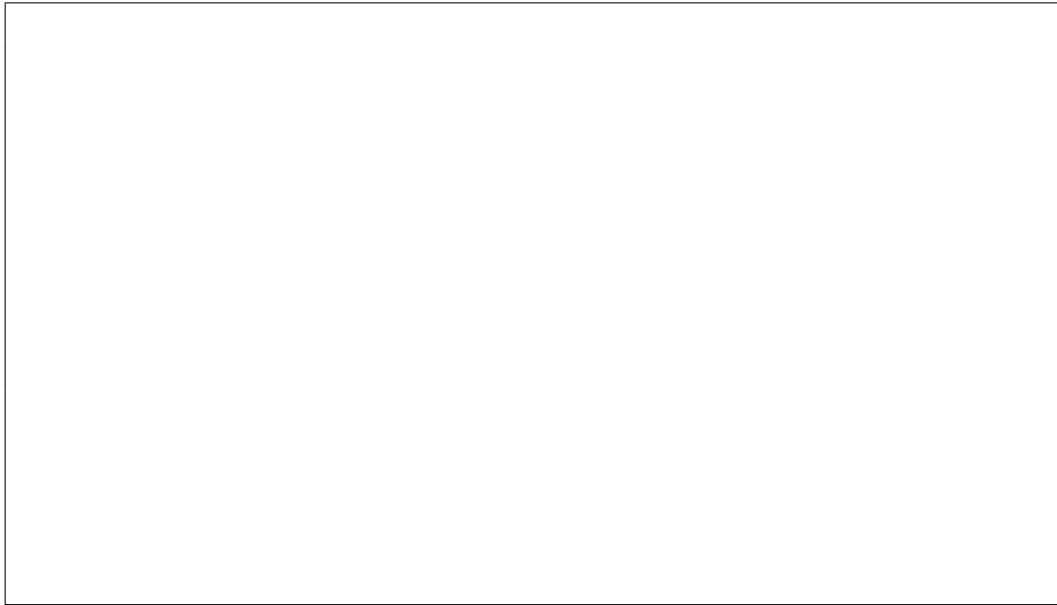
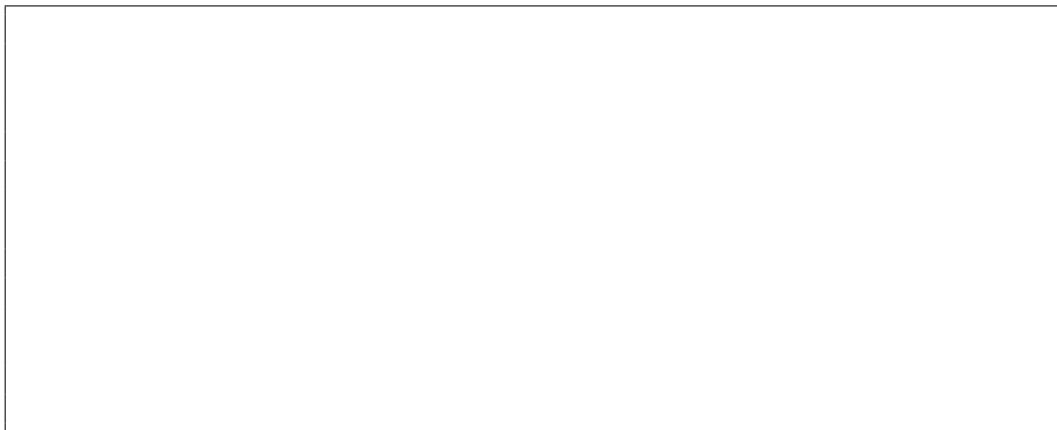
*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* analytic citedRange monogr note noteGrp ptr ref relatedItem series

*tagdocs:* listRef

*Example*

*Content model**Schema Declaration*

---

**<bicond>** (contrainte bi-conditionnelle de structure de traits) définit une contrainte bi-conditionnelle de structure de traits ; la conséquence et l'antécédent sont tous deux indiqués comme structures de traits ou comme groupes de structures de traits ; la contrainte est satisfaite si chacun des deux englobe une structure de traits donnée, ou si aucun ne le fait [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*

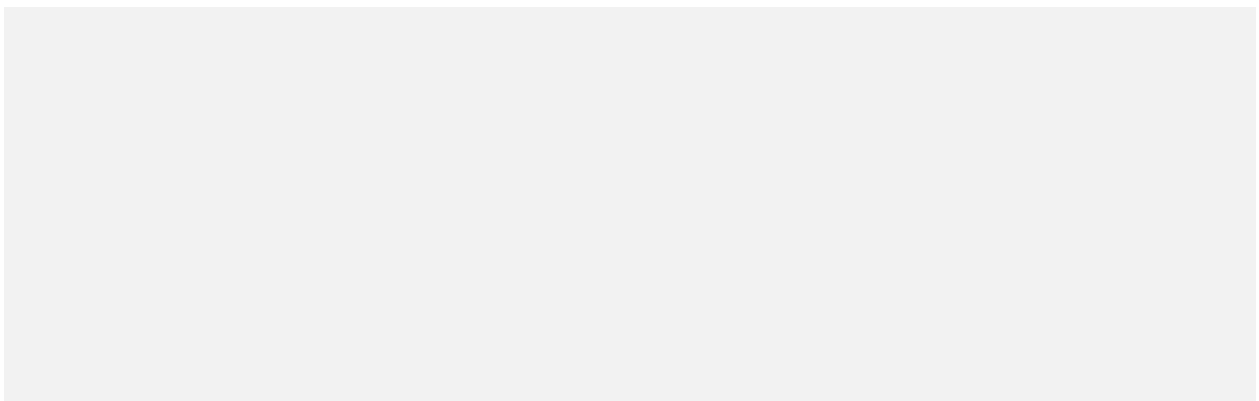
- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Contained by:* fsConstraints

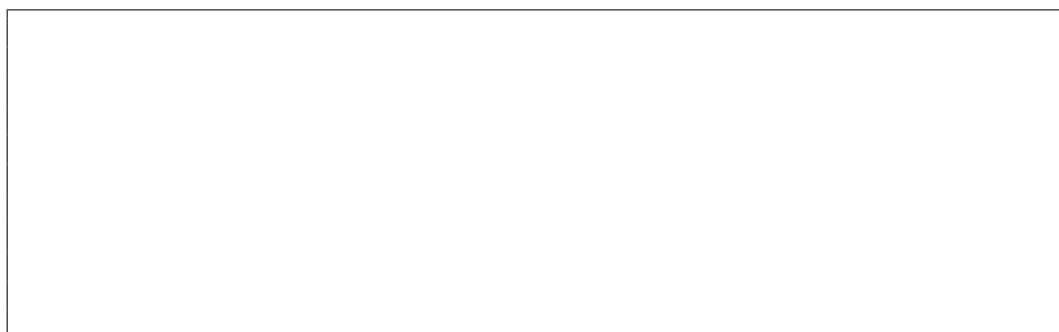
*May contain*

*iso-fs:* f fs iff

*Example*



*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<binary>** (valeur binaire) représente la partie ‘valeur’ d’une spécification trait-valeur qui peut contenir l’une ou l’autre des deux valeurs possibles. [18.2. Elementary Feature Structures and the Binary Feature Value]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

- att.datcat
  - @datcat
  - @valueDatcat
  - @targetDatcat

@value fournit une valeur binaire.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

*Member of* model.featureVal.single

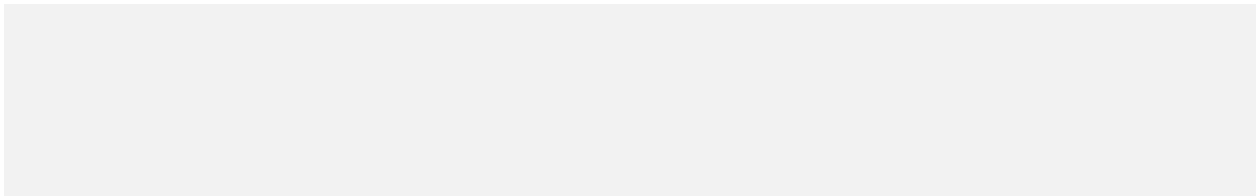
*Contained by*

*iso-fs:* f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

*May contain* Empty element

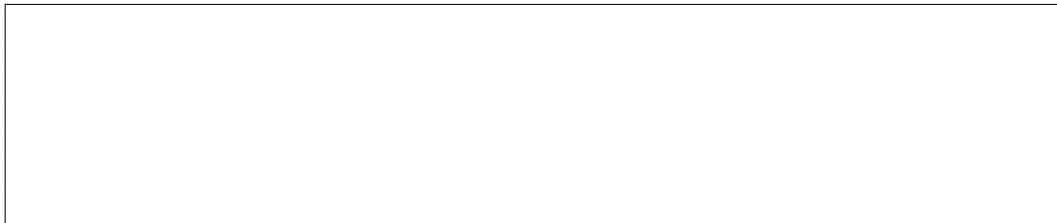
*Note* L'attribut *value* peut prendre n'importe quelle valeur acceptée pour les attributs de type booléen dans les recommandations du W3C : cela inclut par exemple les chaînes ou qui sont équivalentes.

*Example*



*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*




---

**<binaryObject>** fournit des données binaires encodées qui représentent une image ou un autre objet insérés dans le texte ou dans un autre objet. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

*Module* core

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking



- \* *@corresp*
- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.media
  - *@width*
  - *@height*
  - *@scale*
  - att.internetMedia
    - \* *@mimeType*
- att.timed
  - *@start*
  - *@end*
  - att.duration
    - \* att.duration.w3c
      - *@dur*
    - \* att.duration.iso
      - *@dur-iso*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@encoding** l’encodage utilisé pour encoder les données binaires. Sans autre spécification il est supposé s’agir de Base64.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic  
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* char glyph

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance  
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote  
watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage facsimile fw metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied  
surface surplus zone

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain* Character data only

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<binding>** (reliure) contient la description d'une reliure, i.e. du type de couverture, d'ais, etc., rencontrés. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

– @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*

- \* *@notAfter-custom*
- \* *@from-custom*
- \* *@to-custom*
- \* *@datingPoint*
- \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1- $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

**@contemporary** (contemporaine) spécifie si la reliure est contemporaine ou non de l'essentiel du contenu du manuscrit.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.xTruthValue

*Note* La valeur true indique que la reliure est contemporaine de son contenu ; la valeur false qu'elle ne l'est pas. La valeur unknown est employée quand la date de la reliure ou du manuscrit est inconnue.

*Contained by description:* bindingDesc

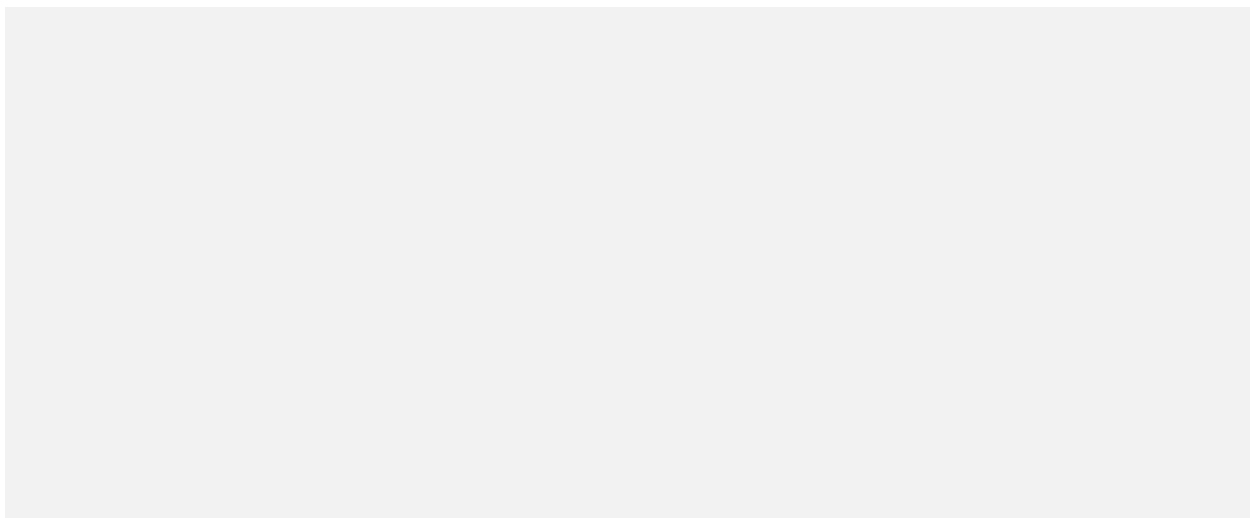
*May contain*

*core:* p

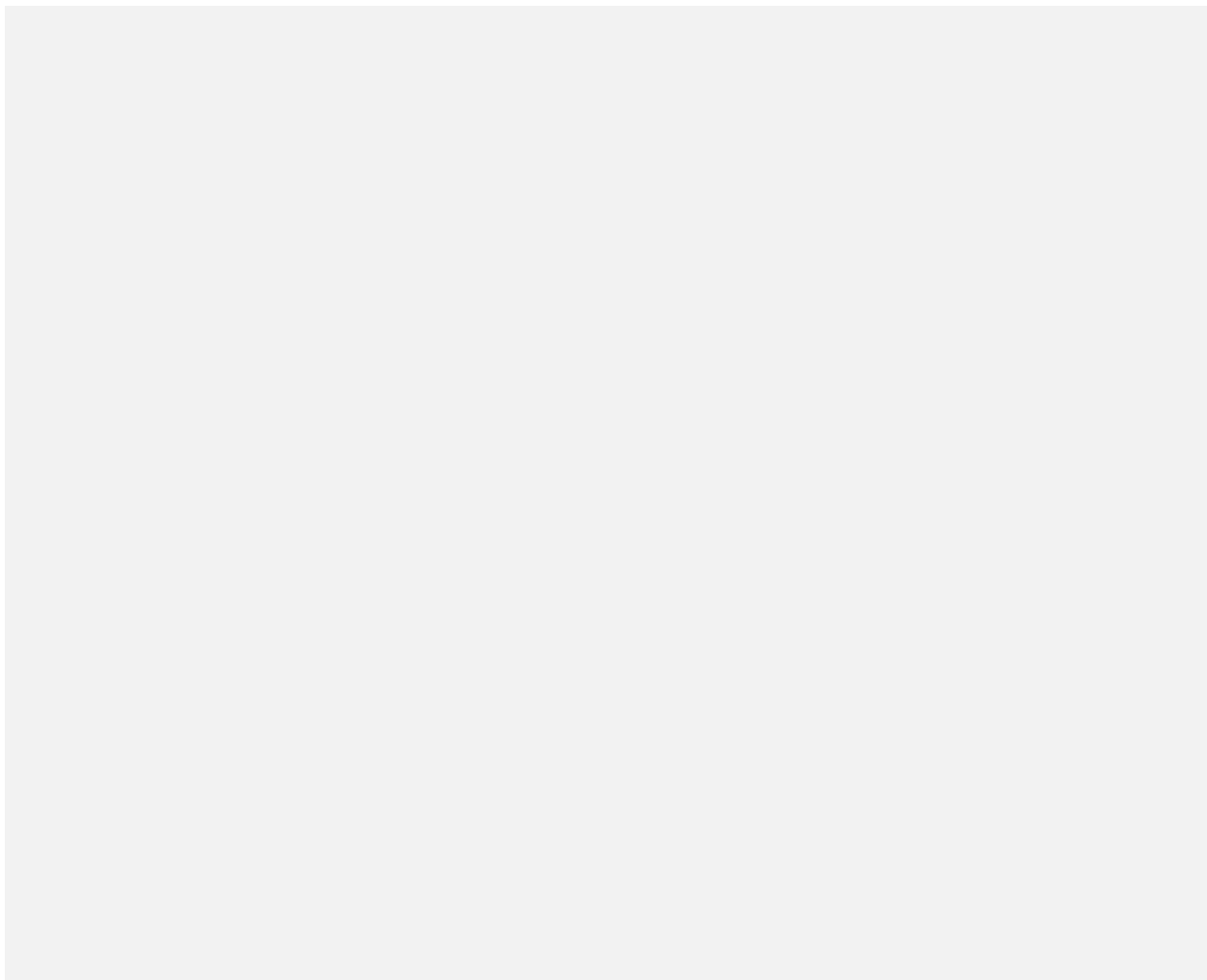
*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* condition decoNote

*Example*



*Example*

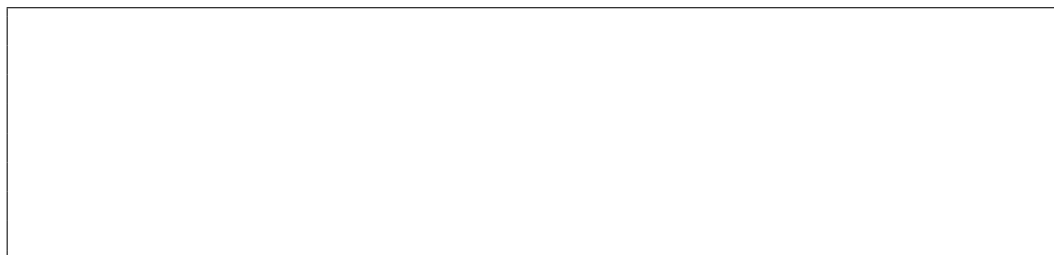


*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<bindingDesc>** (description de la reliure) décrit les reliures actuelles et anciennes d'un manuscrit, soit en une série de paragraphes *p*, soit sous la forme d'une série d'éléments **<binding>**, un pour chaque reliure [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source

\* @source

*Member of* model.physDescPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* physDesc

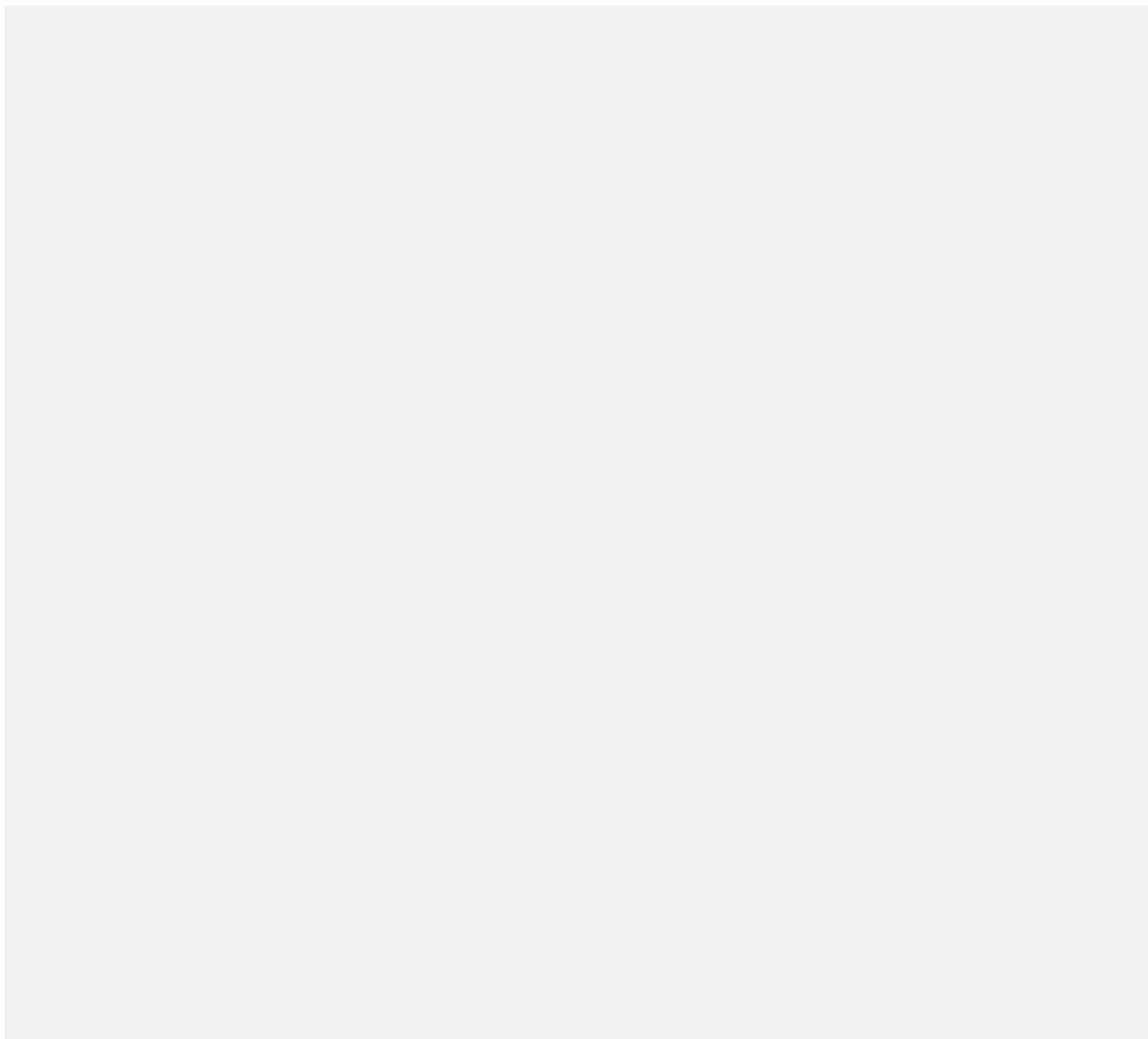
*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* binding condition decoNote

*Example*

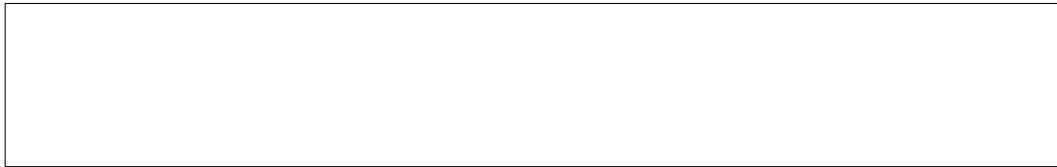


*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*




---

**<birth>** (naissance) contient des informations sur la naissance d'une personne, comme la date et le lieu [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

*Module* namesdates

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.editLike



- 
- *@evidence*
    - *@instant*
  - att.datable
    - *@period*
    - att.datable.w3c
      - \* *@when*
      - \* *@notBefore*
      - \* *@notAfter*
      - \* *@from*
      - \* *@to*
    - att.datable.iso
      - \* *@when-iso*
      - \* *@notBefore-iso*
      - \* *@notAfter-iso*
      - \* *@from-iso*
      - \* *@to-iso*
    - att.datable.custom
      - \* *@when-custom*
      - \* *@notBefore-custom*
      - \* *@notAfter-custom*
      - \* *@from-custom*
      - \* *@to-custom*
      - \* *@datingPoint*
      - \* *@datingMethod*
  - att.dimensions
    - *@unit*
    - *@quantity*
    - *@extent*
    - *@precision*
    - *@scope*
    - att.ranging
      - \* *@atLeast*
      - \* *@atMost*
      - \* *@min*
      - \* *@max*
      - \* *@confidence*
  - att.naming
    - *@role*
    - *@nymRef*
    - att.canonical
      - \* *@key*
      - \* *@ref*
  - att.typed
    - *type*

– @subtype

**@type** caractérise l'élément en utilisant n'importe quel système ou typologie de classification approprié.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **caesarean** (caesarean section)

**vaginal** (vaginal delivery)

**exNihilo** (ex nihilo)

**incorporated**

**founded**

**established**

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.personPart

*Contained by*

*namesdates:* person personGrp persona

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<body>** (corps du texte) contient la totalité du corps d'un seul texte simple, à l'exclusion de toute partie pré- ou post-liminaire. [4. Default Text Structure]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*

- \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Containing structure:* floatingText text

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

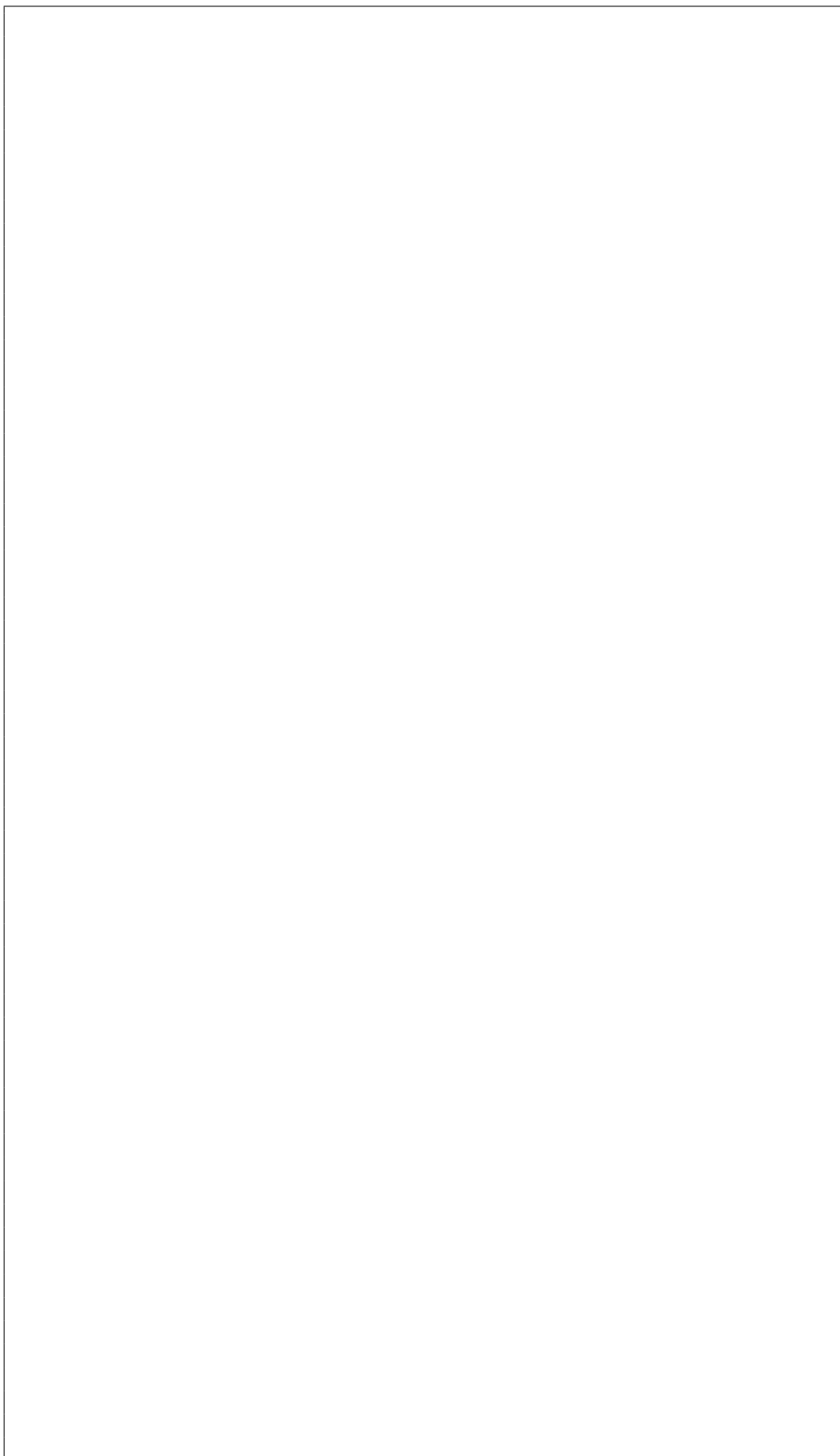
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div div1 docAuthor docDate epigraph  
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

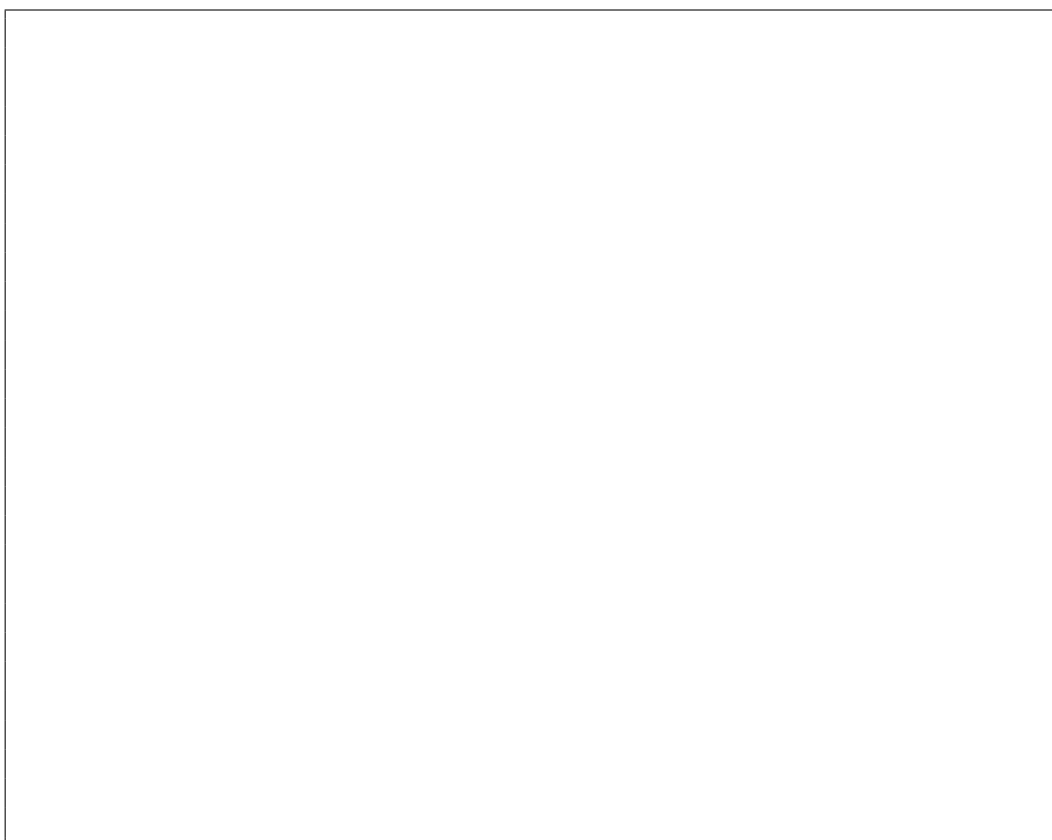
*Example*

*Content model*





### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<broadcast>** (diffusion) décrit une émission utilisée comme source de la parole transcrite. [8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module* spoken

*Attributes*    • att.global

– @xml:id

– @n

- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

*Member of* model.recordingPart

*Contained by*

*spoken:* recording

*May contain*

*core:* bibl biblStruct listBibl p

*header:* biblFull

*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* msDesc

*spoken:* recording

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<byline>** (mention de responsabilité) indique la responsabilité principale pour une œuvre donnée sur la page de titre ou au début ou à la fin de l'œuvre. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.5. Front Matter]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev



- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener  
titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph  
expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic  
soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

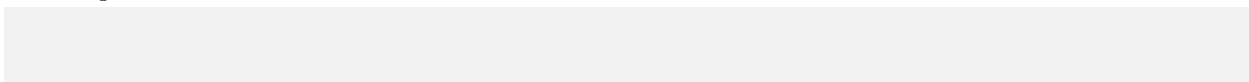
*textstructure:* docAuthor

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

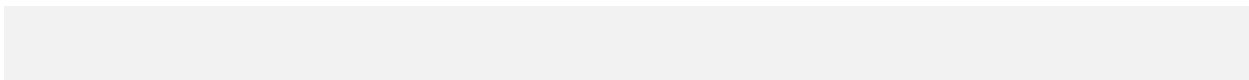
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* La mention de reponsabilité sur une page de titre peut inclure, soit le nom, soit la description de l’auteur d’un document. Lorsque le nom y est donné, on peut éventuellement l’encoder au moyen de l’élément <docAuthor>.

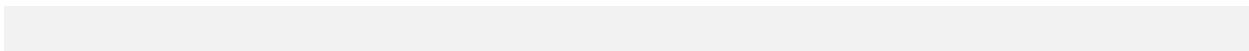
*Example*



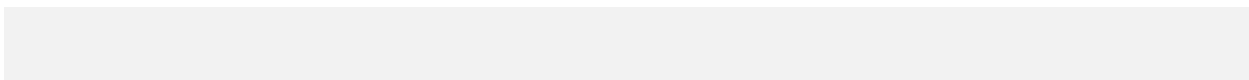
*Example*



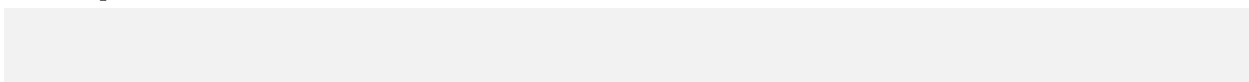
*Example*



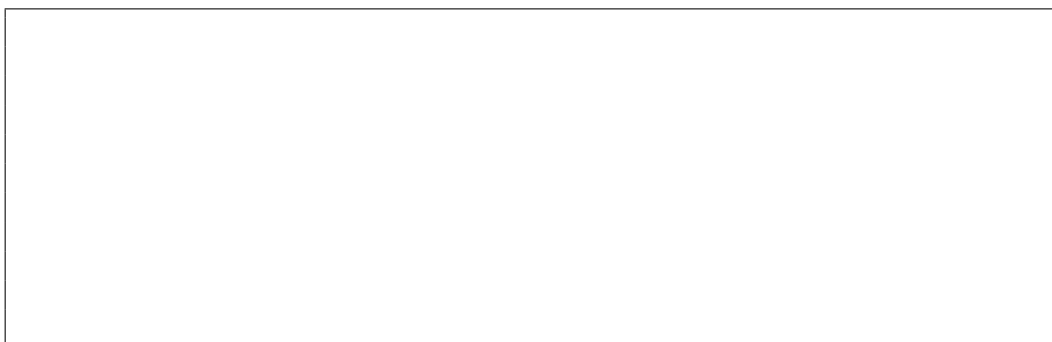
*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<c>** (caractère) représente un caractère [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

*Module analysis*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style

- \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.segLike
  - *@function*
  - att.metrical
    - \* *@met*
    - \* *@real*
    - \* *@rhyme*
  - att.datcat
    - \* *@datcat*
    - \* *@valueDatcat*
    - \* *@targetDatcat*
  - att.fragmentable
    - \* *@part*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.notated
  - *@notation*

Member of model.linePart model.segLike

Contained by

analysis: cl m pc phr s w

core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic  
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*gaiji:* g

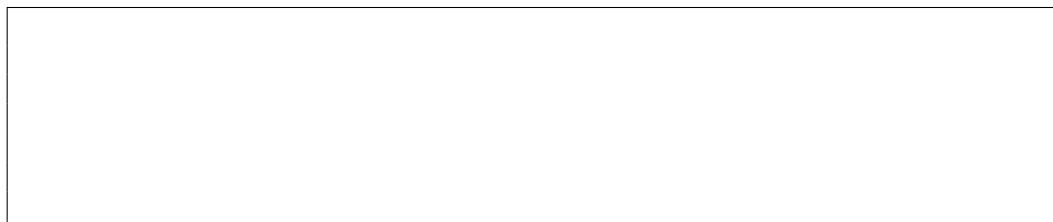
character data

*Note* Contient un seul caractère, un élément <g> ou une suite de graphèmes à traiter comme un seul caractère. L'attribut *type* est utilisé pour indiquer la fonction de cette segmentation, avec des valeurs telles que letter, punctuation, ou digit, etc.

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*




---

**<cRefPattern>** (Modèle de référence canonique) spécifie un modèle d'expression et des règles de remplacement pour transformer une référence canonique en URI.  
[2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition

- \* *@rend*
- \* *@style*
- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.patternReplacement
  - *@matchPattern*
  - *@replacementPattern*

*Contained by:* refsDecl

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Note* Le résultat de la substitution peut être la référence à une URI relative ou absolue.

Dans ce dernier cas, il est combiné avec la valeur de l'attribut *xml:base* en vigueur à la place où apparaît l'attribut *cRef* pour former une URI absolue selon l'usage habituel indiqué par XML Base.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<caesura>** signale une coupe rythmique à l'intérieur d'un vers. [6.2. Components of the Verse Line]

*Module* verse

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.IPart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email  
 emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
 mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic  
 soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
 custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
 material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric  
 secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration* ☐

---

<calendar> (calendrier) describes a calendar or dating system used in a dating formula in the text. [2.4.5. Calendar Description]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking

- \* *@corresp*
- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.pointing
  - *@targetLang*
  - *@target*
  - *@evaluate*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

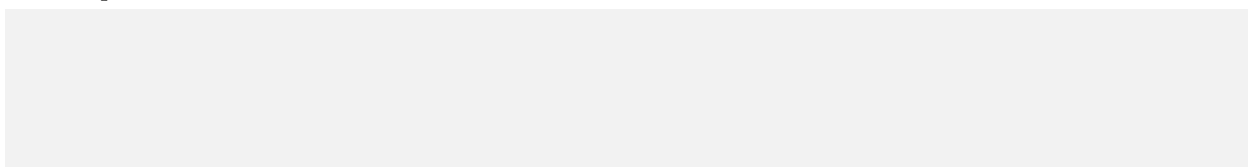
*Contained by:* calendarDesc

*May contain*

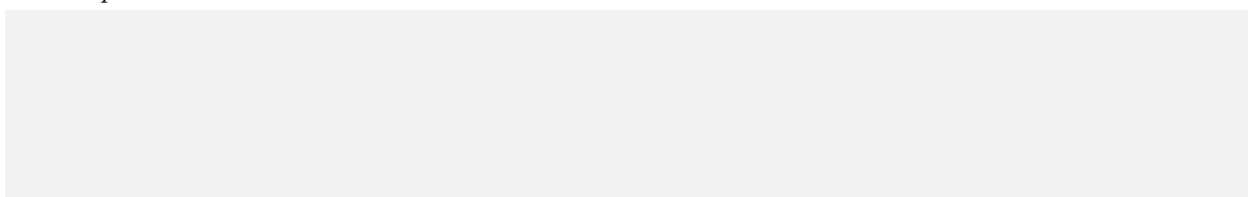
*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Example*



*Example*



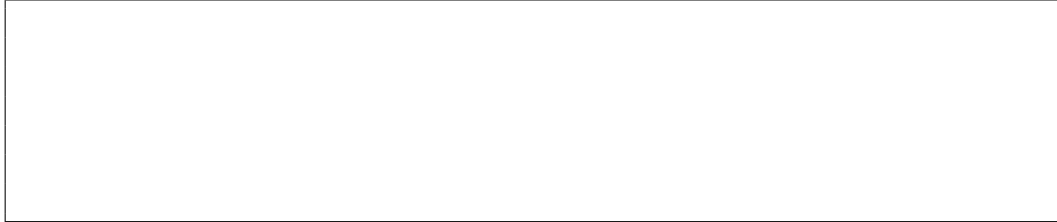
*Content model*







*Schema Declaration*



---

<calendarDesc> (description des calendriers) contient la description des différents calendriers utilisés dans des dates écrits dans un manuscrit. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.4.5. Calendar Description]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source

\* @source

*Member of* model.profileDescPart

*Contained by*

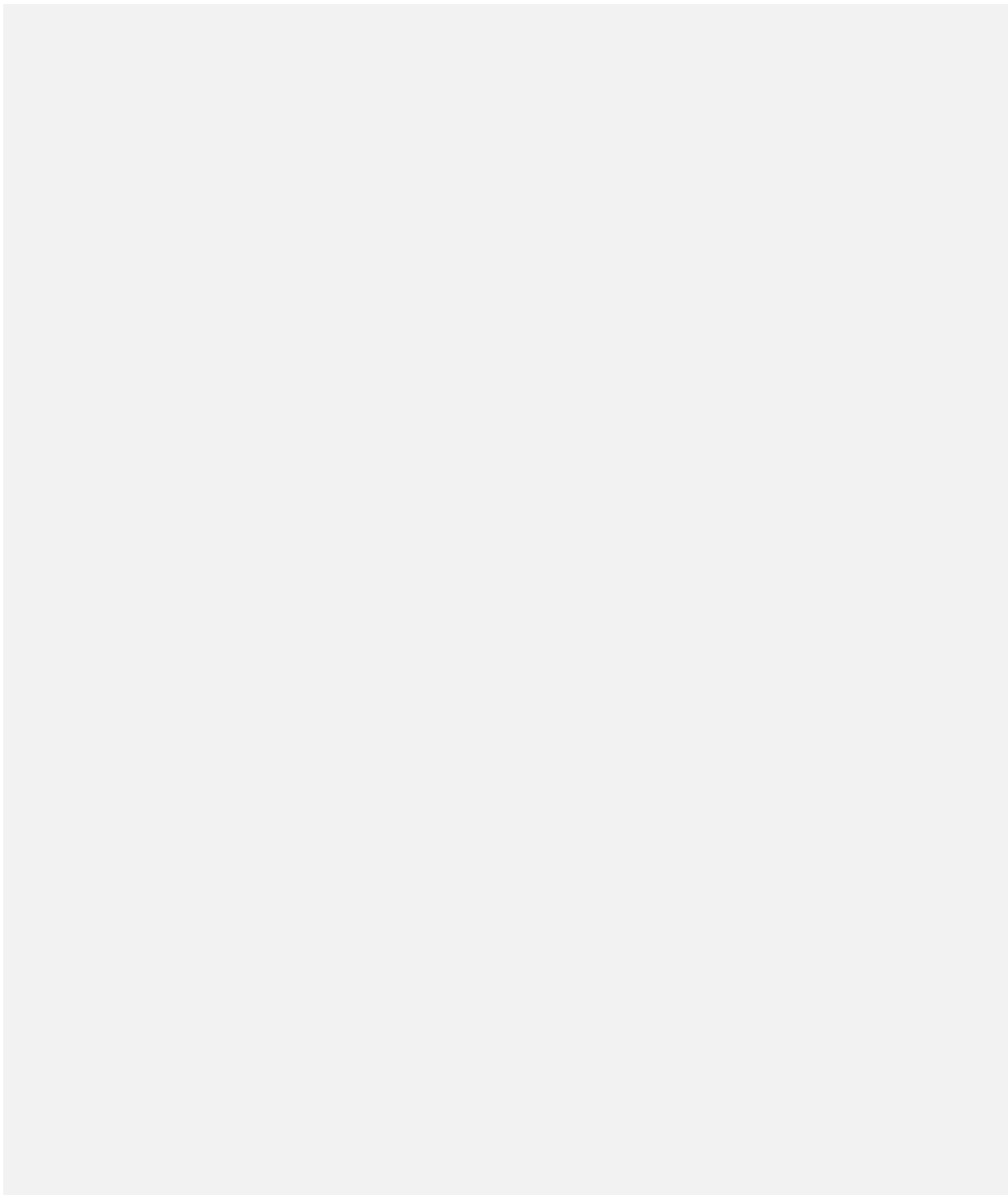
*header:* profileDesc

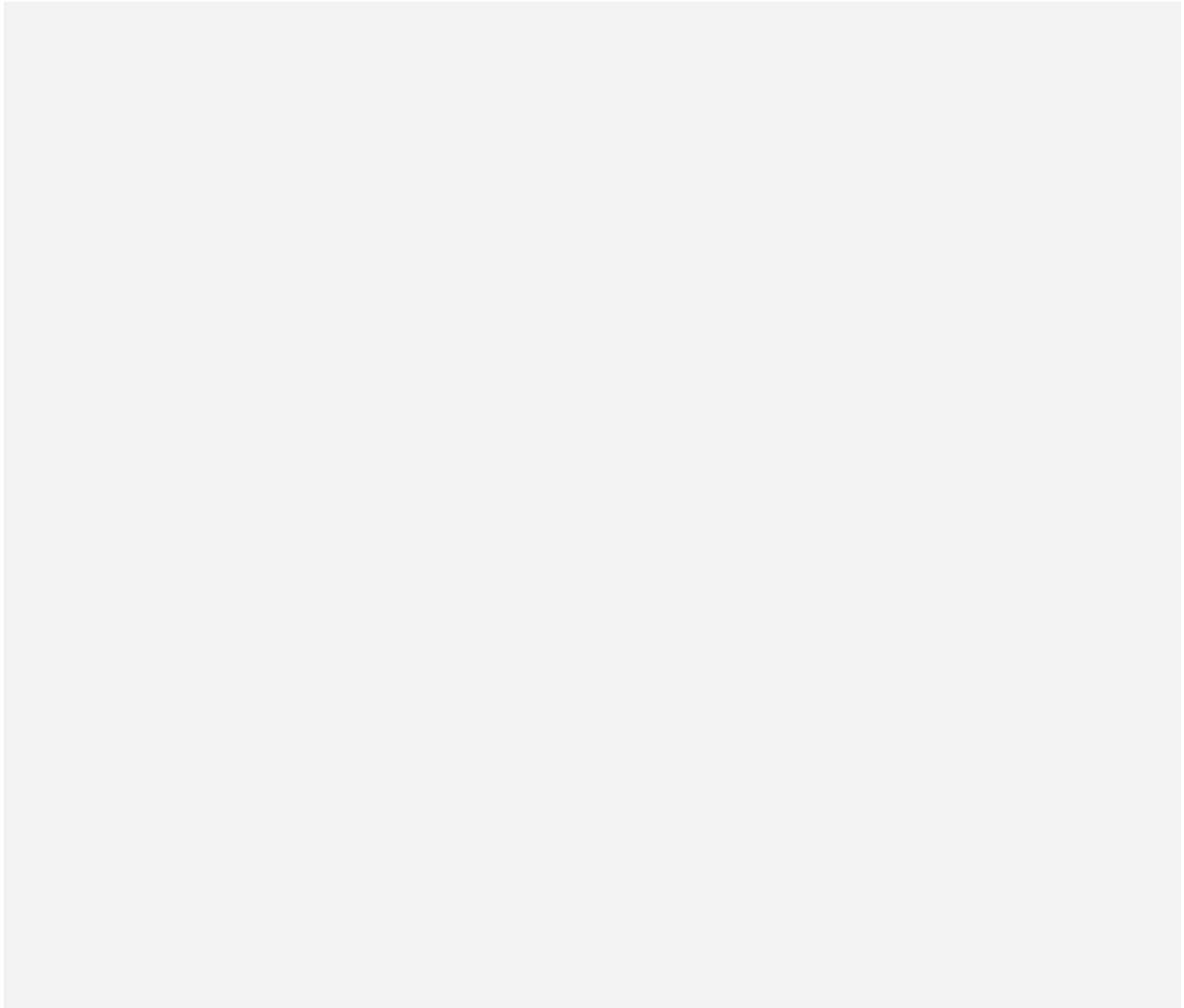
*May contain*

*header:* calendar

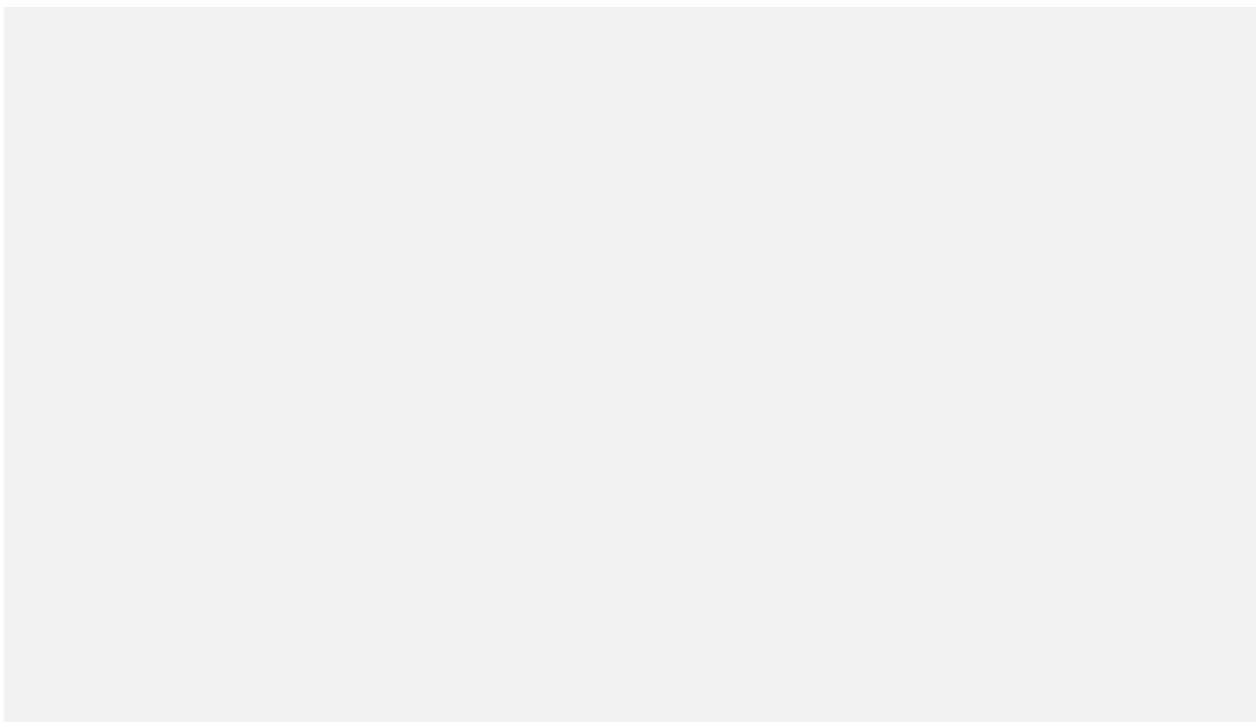
*Note* In the first example above, calendars and short codes for *xml:ids* are from W3 guidelines at <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-11/#lang-cal-country>

*Example*





*Example*



*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<catDesc>** (Description de la catégorie) décrit une catégorie particulière à l'intérieur d'une taxinomie ou d'une typologie de texte, sous forme d'un court texte descriptif suivi ou dans les termes des paramètres contextuels utilisés dans l'élément Description du texte <textDesc>. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*

- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.canonical
  - @key
  - @ref

*Contained by:* category

*May contain*

*core:* abbr address choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi measure  
measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*corpus:* textDesc

*header:* idno

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*transcr:* am ex subst  
character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

--



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<catRef>** (référence à la catégorie) spécifie une ou plusieurs catégories définies dans une taxinomie ou une typologie textuelle. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

- att.pointing
  - @targetLang
  - @target
  - @evaluate

@scheme identifie le schéma de classification dans lequel est défini le jeu de catégories concerné.

Status Optional

Datatype teidata.pointer

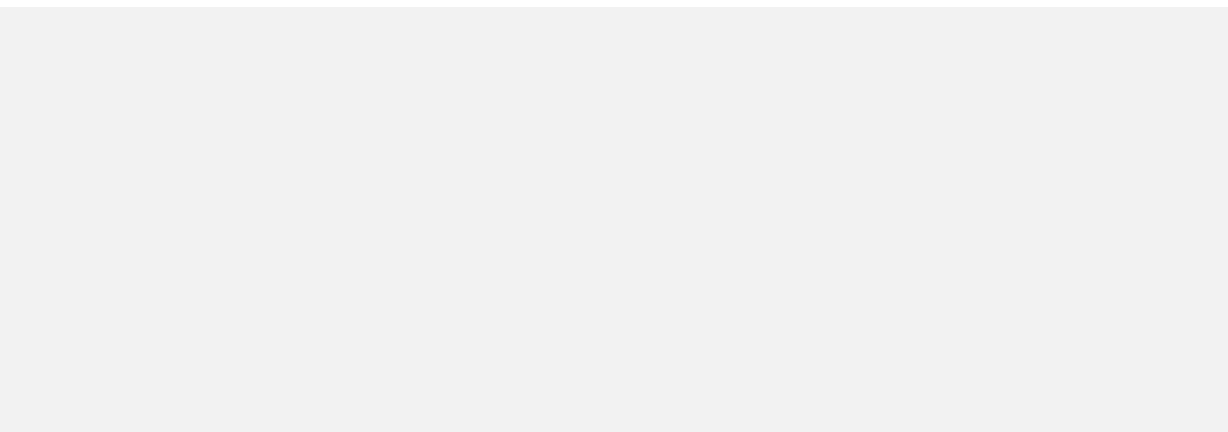
Containability imprint

header: textClass

May contain Empty element

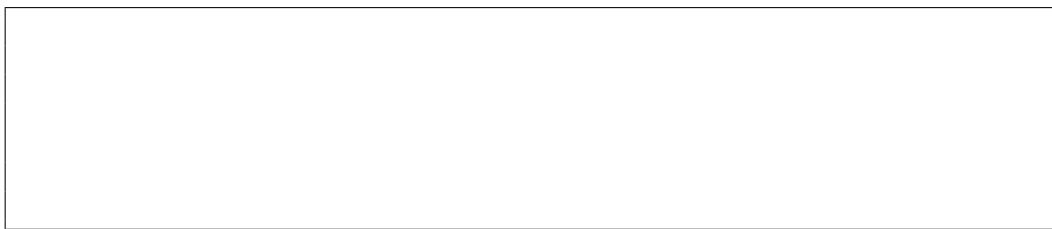
Note L'attribut *scheme* n'est donné que si plus d'une taxinomie a été déclarée.

Example



Content model ☐

Schema Declaration



---

<catchwords> (réclames) décrit le système utilisé pour s'assurer que les cahiers formant un manuscrit ou un incunable sont dans le bon ordre, typiquement au moyen d'annotations en bas de page. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]

Module msdescription

- Attributes
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp  
rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing



*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data  
*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:assert test="ancestor::tei:msDesc or ancestor::tei:egXML">The  
<sch:name/> element should not be used outside of msDesc.</sch:assert>

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<category>** (catégorie) contient une catégorie descriptive particulière, éventuellement intégrée dans une catégorie de niveau supérieur, à l'intérieur d'une taxinomie définie par l'utilisateur. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.datcat
  - *@datcat*
  - *@valueDatcat*
  - *@targetDatcat*

*Contained by:* category taxonomy

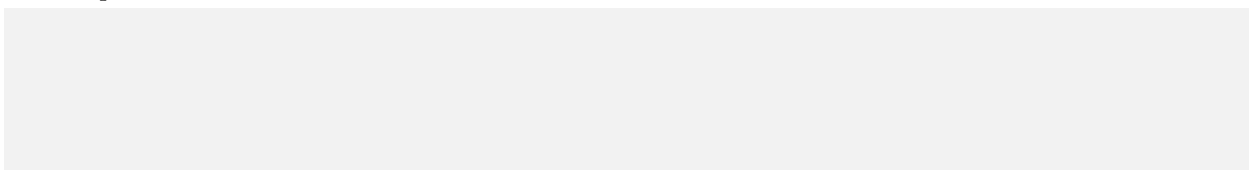
*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss

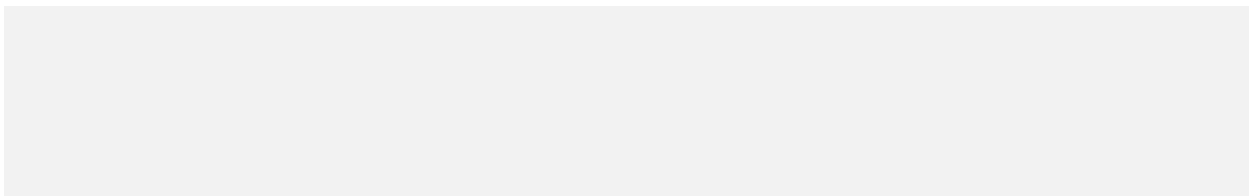
*header:* catDesc category

*tagdocs:* equiv

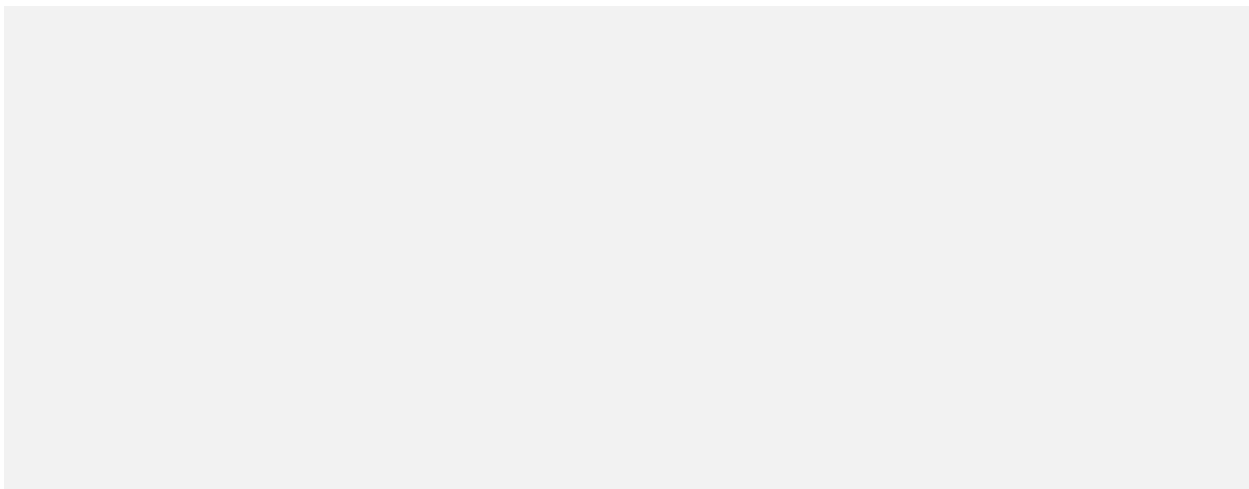
*Example*



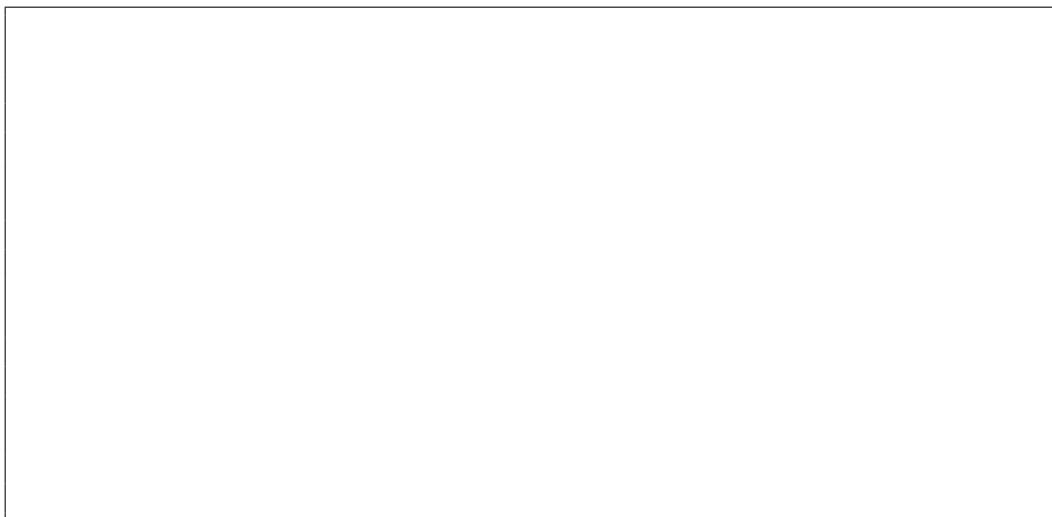
*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<cb>** (début de colonne) marque le début d'une nouvelle colonne de texte sur une page multi-colonne. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]

*Module* core

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.typed
    - @type
    - @subtype
  - att.edition
    - @ed
    - @edRef
  - att.spanning

- @spanTo
- att.breaking
- @break

*Member of* model.milestoneLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* L'attribut global *n* donne un nouveau numéro ou une autre valeur à la colonne qui suit l'élément <cb>. Les encodeurs doivent faire un choix clair, et s'y tenir, entre l'option consistant à se fonder sur la séquence physique des colonnes dans le texte entier, et celle qui consiste à se fonder sur la numérotation des colonnes à l'intérieur de la page. L'élément <cb> apparaît en haut de la colonne à laquelle il se rapporte.

*Example* Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns:

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<certainty>** indique le degré de certitude ou d'incertitude associé à certains aspects du balisage du texte. [21.1.2. Structured Indications of Uncertainty]

*Module* certainty

- Attributes*
- att.scoping
    - @target
    - @match
  - att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - @rend
    - @style
    - @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - @corresp
    - @synch
    - @sameAs
    - @copyOf
    - @next
    - @prev
    - @exclude

- @select
- att.global.analytic
  - @ana
- att.global.facs
  - @facs
- att.global.change
  - @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - ~~cert~~
  - @resp
- att.global.source
  - @source
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@cert** (certitude) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the object pointed to by the <certainty> element.

*Derived from* att.global.responsibility

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.certainty

**@type** characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology; sample categorization of annotations of uncertainty might use following values:

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **ignorance**

**incompleteness**

**credibility**

**imprecision**

**@locus** indique le point précis sur lequel porte l'incertitude de balisage : pertinence de l'élément, position exacte de la balise de début ou de fin, valeur d'un attribut spécifique, etc.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **name** uncertainty concerns whether the name of the element or attribute used is correctly applied.

**start** uncertainty concerns whether the start of the element is correctly identified.

**end** uncertainty concerns whether the end of the element is correctly identified.

**location** uncertainty concerns both the start and the end of the element.

**value** uncertainty concerns the content (for an element) or the value (for an attribute)

**@assertedValue** fournit une valeur alternative pour l'aspect d'un balisage jugé incertain - un identifiant générique, une transcription ou une valeur d'attribut, ou l'identifiant d'un élément <anchor> (pour indiquer un emplacement alternatif de début ou de fin). Si un attribut *assertedValue* est présent, le degré de confiance spécifié par l'attribut *degree* s'applique au balisage alternatif précisé par la valeur d' *assertedValue*; s'il n'y a pas d'attribut *assertedValue*, ce degré de confiance s'applique au balisage du texte.

*Status* Recommended

*Datatype* teidata.word

**@given** indique les conditions présumées lors de l'attribution d'un degré de confiance.

*Status* Recommended

*Datatype* 1- $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Note* La valeur typique à laquelle on pense pour cet attribut serait

l'identifiant d'un autre élément <certainty> ou une liste comportant de tels identifiants. Il serait ainsi possible de construire des réseaux de probabilité en chaînant ensemble des éléments <certainty>. Ces réseaux seraient en définitive fondés sur des éléments <certainty> inconditionnels (sans attribut *given*). La sémantique de ce chaînage est à comprendre ainsi : si un élément <certainty> est spécifié comme postulat au moyen d'une référence (présence d'un attribut *given*), alors l'assertion même constitue le postulat, et non pas l'attribution d'un caractère d'incertitude. Ainsi, dans l'exemple ci-dessus, le premier élément <certainty> formule l'hypothèse que le nouveau scripteur est *msm*. Le second indique le degré de confiance dans le fait que *Essex* est un nom de personne, étant donné que le nouveau scripteur est *msm*. Notons que le postulat dans le deuxième élément <certainty> n'est pas que le degré de probabilité que *msm* soit le nouveau scripteur est de 0.6, mais simplement que *msm* est le nouveau scripteur ; il est recommandé d'utiliser cette convention pour faciliter la construction de réseaux. Les encodeurs ambitieux peuvent souhaiter construire des réseaux ou des assertions de probabilité complexes, en faisant référence à d'autres éléments ou à des assertions en texte libre, et en établissant des relations entre structures de traits, telles que <alt>, <join> et <note>. Toutefois nous ne pensons pas que l'élément <certainty> procure actuellement un système complet et sans ambiguïté pour indiquer le degré de certitude.

**@degree** indique le degré de confiance attribué à l'aspect du balisage que désigne l'attribut *locus*.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.probability

*Member of* model.certLike model.global.meta

*Contained by*



*analysis:* cl interp m phr s span w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gap gloss head headItem headLabel hi  
imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace  
publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street  
term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab join seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc space substJoin  
supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

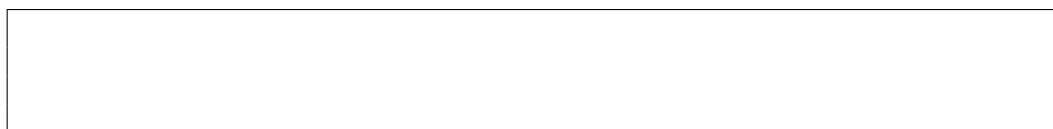
*May contain*

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* desc

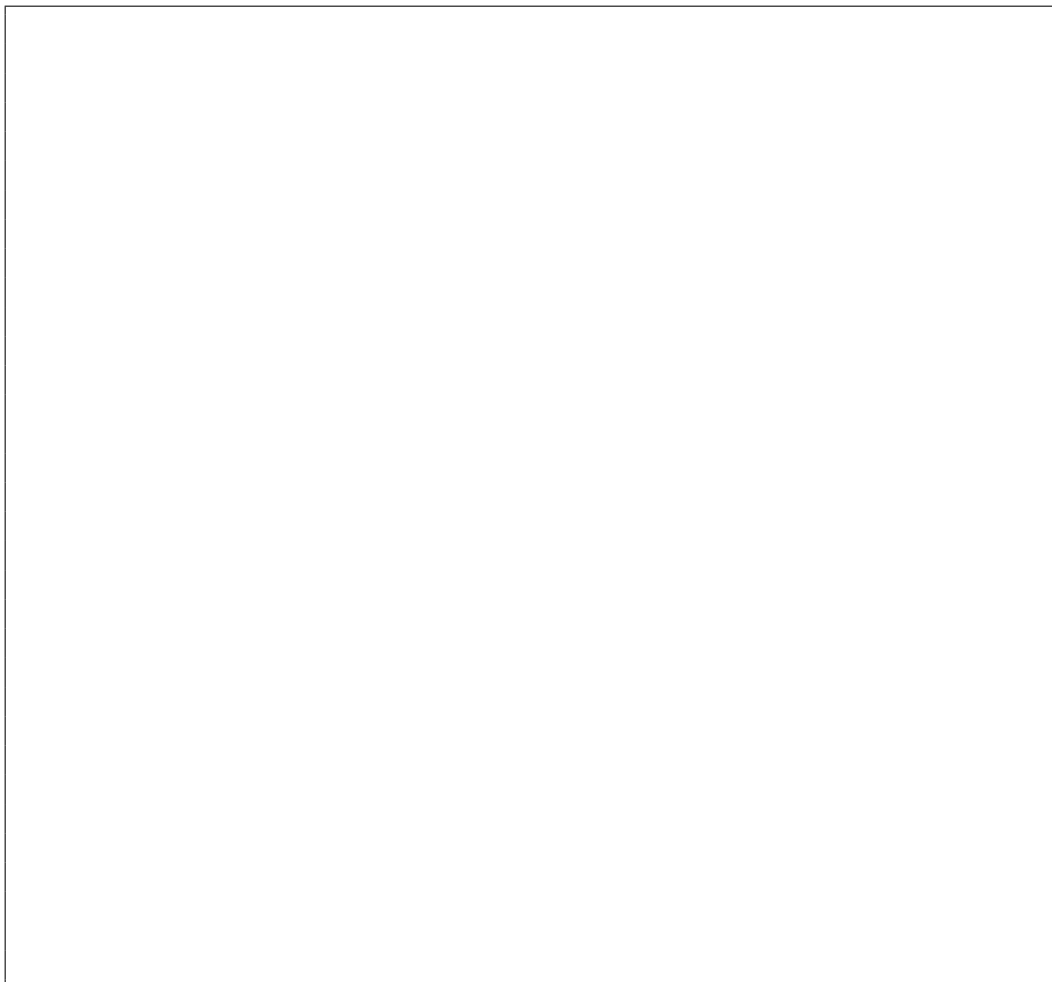
*Example* ( Pour la discussion sur cet exemple, voir CECECE)

*Content model*





### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<change>** (change) résume une modification ou une correction apportée à une version particulière d'un texte électronique partagé entre plusieurs chercheurs. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.ascribed
  - @who
- att.datable
  - @period
- att.datable.w3c
  - \* @when
  - \* @notBefore
  - \* @notAfter
  - \* @from

- \* *@to*
- att.dataable.iso
  - \* *@when-iso*
  - \* *@notBefore-iso*
  - \* *@notAfter-iso*
  - \* *@from-iso*
  - \* *@to-iso*
- att.dataable.custom
  - \* *@when-custom*
  - \* *@notBefore-custom*
  - \* *@notAfter-custom*
  - \* *@from-custom*
  - \* *@to-custom*
  - \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.docStatus
  - *@status*
- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*

- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

**@target** (target) points to one or more elements that belong to this change.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Contained by:* listChange revisionDesc

*msdescription:* recordHist

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

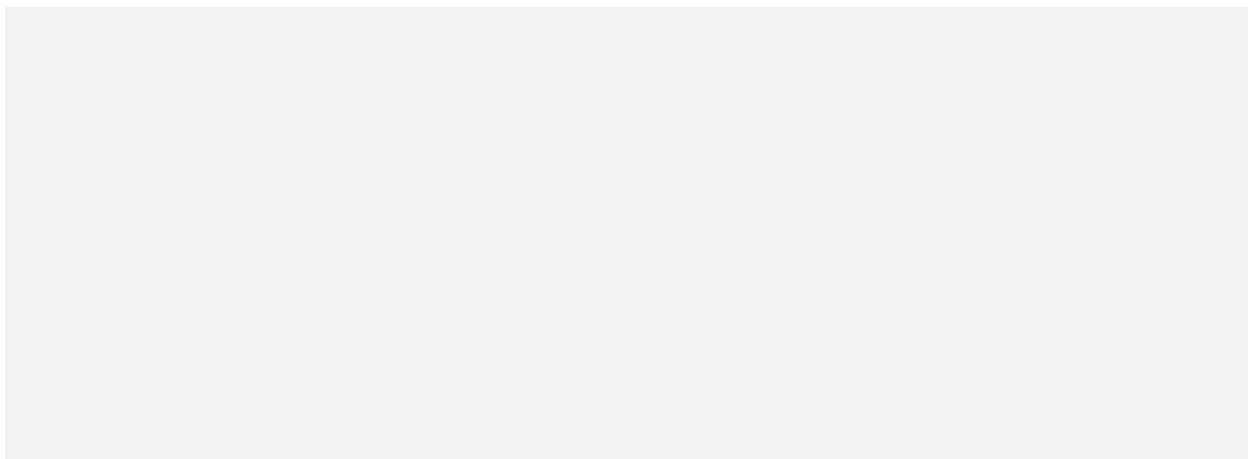
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* Les modifications doivent être enregistrées dans l'ordre, par exemple la plus récente en premier.

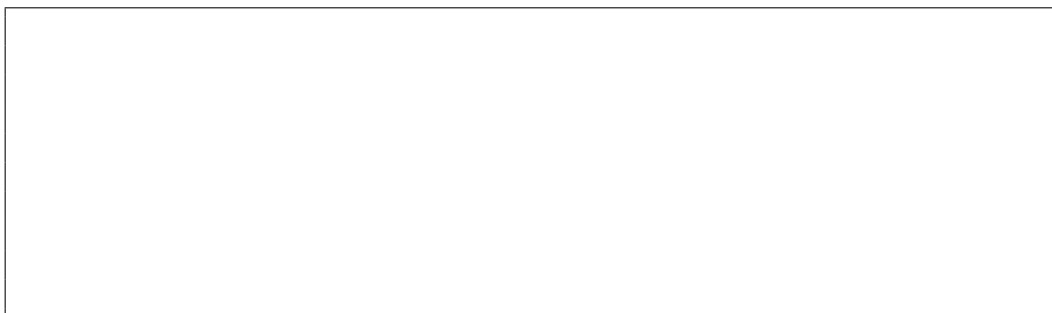
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<channel>** (canal principal) décrit le médium ou le canal par le biais duquel un texte est délivré ou reçu. Pour un texte écrit, cela peut être un imprimé, un manuscrit, un courriel, etc. ; pour un texte parlé, la radio, le téléphone, un face à face, etc. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

*Module* corpus

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@mode** précise le mode de ce canal relatif à l’oral et à l’écrit.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **s** (oral)

**w** (écrit)

**sw** (oral, destiné à être écrit (par exemple une dictée)) une dictée par exemple.

**ws** (écrit, destiné à l’oral (par exemple un script)) un script par exemple.

**m** (modes mixtes)

**x** (inconnu ou non applicable) [Default]

*Member of* model.textDescPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* textDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss

hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb

ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<char> (caractère) fournit des informations descriptives sur un caractère [5.2. Markup  
Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

*Module* gaiji

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs

- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

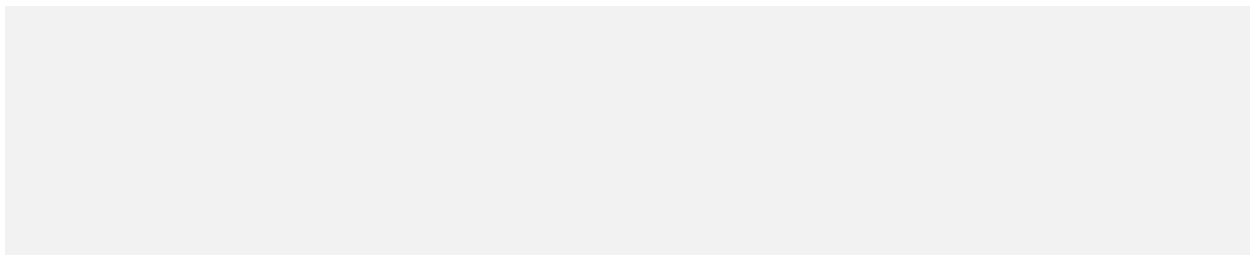
*Containing* *giji*: charDecl

*May contain*

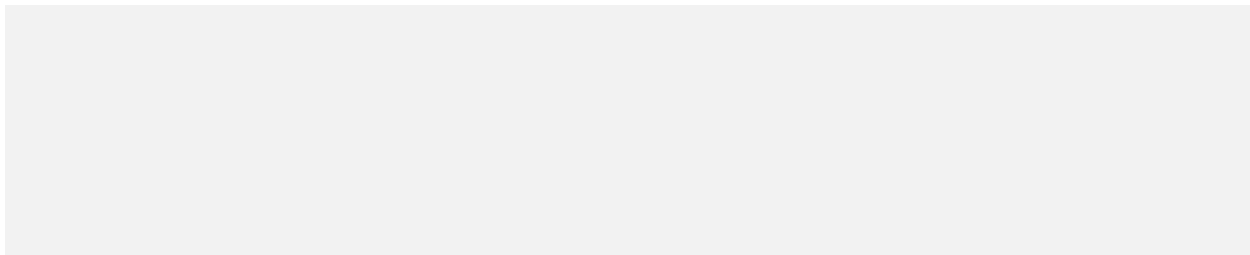
*core*: binaryObject desc graphic media note noteGrp

*giji*: localProp mapping unicodeProp unihanProp

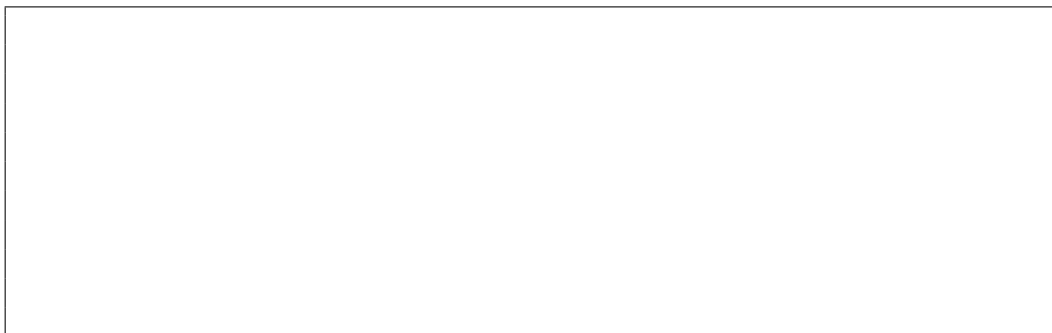
*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*







*Schema Declaration*



---

**<charDecl>** (description de caractère) fournit des informations sur des caractères ou des glyphes sortant de l'ordinaire [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

*Module* gaiji

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source

\* @source

Member of model.encodingDescPart

Contained by

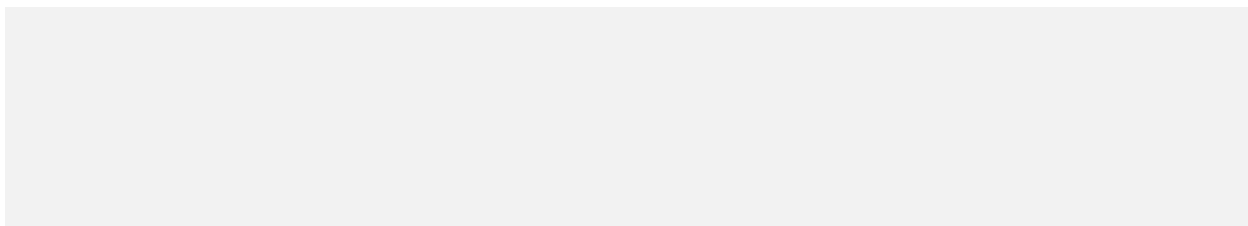
header: encodingDesc

May contain

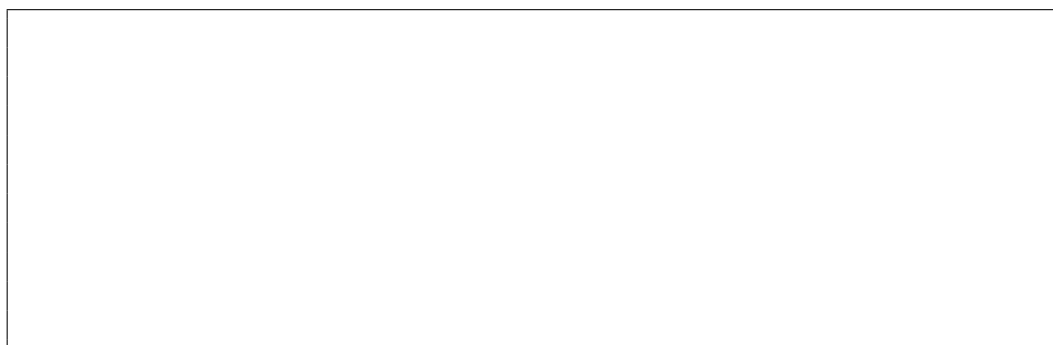
core: desc

gaiji: char glyph

Example



Content model



Schema Declaration




---

**<choice>** (choix) regroupe un certain nombre de balisages alternatifs possibles pour un même endroit dans un texte. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module core

- Attributes
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition

- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.linePart model.pPart.editorial

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* abbr choice corr expan orig reg sic unclear

*linking:* seg

*transcr:* am ex supplied

*Note* Parce que les éléments contenus par un élément `<choice>` correspondent tous à des solutions possibles pour encoder la même séquence, il est naturel de les envisager comme exclusifs les uns des autres. Toutefois il peut y avoir des cas où la pleine représentation d'un texte requiert de considérer ces encodages alternatifs comme parallèles.

A Noter aussi que les `<choice>` peuvent s'imbriquer.

Pour une version de `<choice>` spécialisée pour l'encodage de témoins multiples d'une même oeuvre, l'élément `<app>` peut être préférable : voir la section 12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses.

*Example* L'encodage d'une édition des *Essais* pourra faire état à la fois des formes originales et des formes modernisées correspondantes:.

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<cit>** (citation) citation provenant d'un autre document comprenant la référence bibliographique de sa source. Dans un dictionnaire il peut contenir un exemple avec au moins une occurrence du mot employé dans l'acception qui est décrite, ou une traduction du mot-clé, ou un exemple. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 9.3.5.1. Examples]

*Module* core

*Attributes* • att.global

– @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.quoteLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt  
said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition scriptNote  
tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material msItem musicNotation objectType origPlace origin provenance rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate  
docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp pc span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit ellipsis gap gb graphic index lb listBibl media  
milestone note noteGrp pb ptr q quote ref said

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* eg egXML listRef

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<citeData>** (citation data) specifies how information may be extracted from citation structures. [3.11.4. Declaring Reference Systems 16.2.5.4. Citation Structures]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf

- \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.citeStructurePart
  - *@use*

**@property** (property) A URI indicating a property definition.

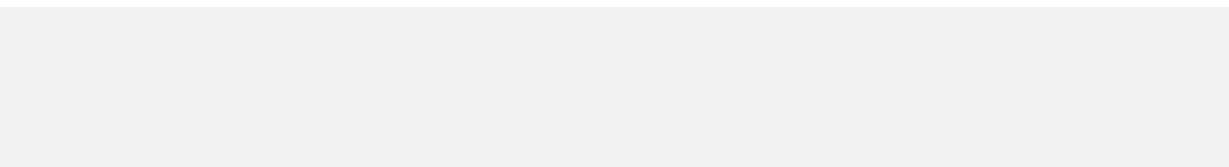
*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Contained by:* citeStructure

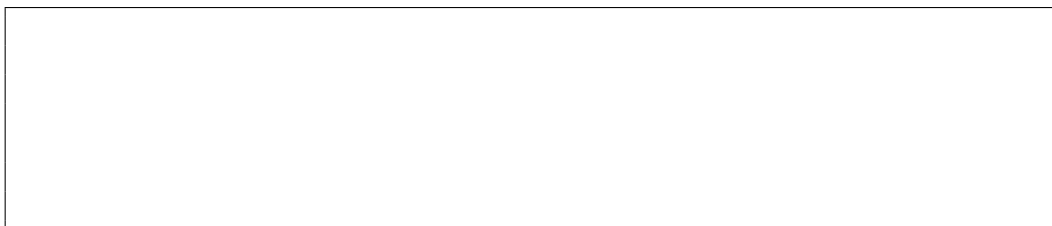
*May contain* Empty element

*Example*



*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<citeStructure>** (citation structure) declares a structure and method for citing the current document. [3.11.4. Declaring Reference Systems 16.2.5.4. Citation Structures]

*Module* header

- Attributes*
- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*



- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.citeStructurePart
  - *@use*

**@delim** (delimiter) supplies a delimiting string preceding the structural component.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* string

**@match** (match) supplies an XPath selection pattern using the syntax defined in XSLT3 which identifies a set of nodes which are citable structural components. The expression may be absolute (beginning with `/`) or relative. *match* on a <citeStructure> without a <citeStructure> parent must be an absolute XPath. If it is relative, its context is set by the *match* of the parent <citeStructure>.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.xpath

*Schematron*

```
<sch:rule context="tei:citeStructure[not(parent::tei:citeStructure)]">
  <sch:assert test="starts-with(@match, '/')">An XPath in @match
  on the outer <sch:name/> must start with '/'.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
```

*Schematron*

```
<sch:rule context="tei:citeStructure[parent::tei:citeStructure]">
  <sch:assert test="not(starts-with(@match,'/'))">An XPath in
    @match must not start with '/' except on the outer
  <sch:name/>.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
```

@unit (unit) describes the structural unit indicated by the <citeStructure>.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **book**

**chapter**

**entry**

**poem**

**letter**

**line**

**section**

**verse**

**volume**

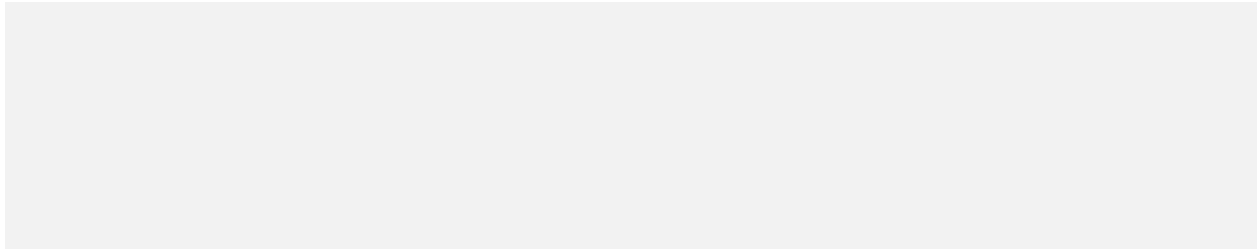
*Contained by:* citeStructure refsDecl

*May contain*

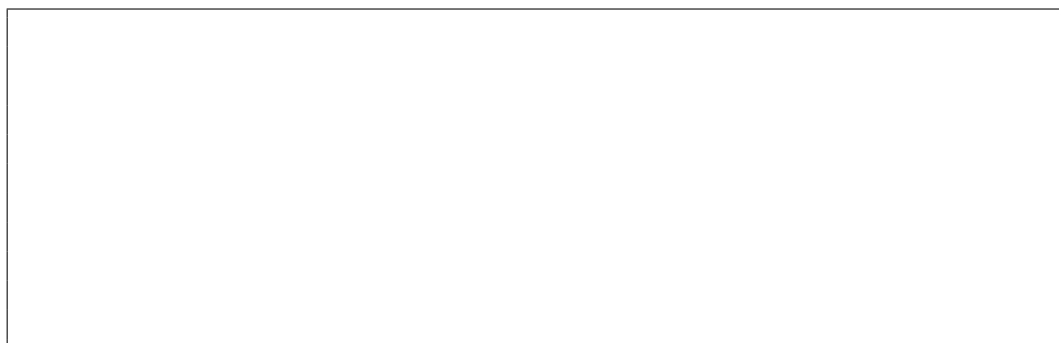
*core:* desc

*header:* citeData citeStructure

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<citedRange>** (cited range) defines the range of cited content, often represented by pages or other units [3.12.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

*Module* core

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.pointing
    - *@targetLang*
    - *@target*
    - *@evaluate*
  - att.citing
    - *@unit*
    - *@from*

– @to

*Member of* model.biblPart

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl biblStruct

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

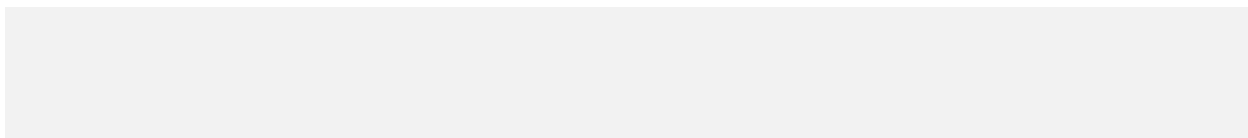
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

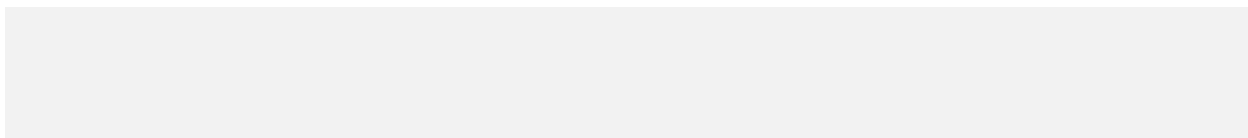
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* When a single page is being cited, use the *from* and *to* attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the *from* attribute may be used without *to*; for example a citation such as ‘p. 3ff’ might be encoded .

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<cl> (proposition) représente une proposition grammaticale [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

*Module analysis*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.segLike
    - *@function*
    - att.metrical
      - \* *@met*

- \* *@real*
  - \* *@rhyme*
- att.datcat
  - \* *@datcat*
  - \* *@valueDatcat*
  - \* *@targetDatcat*
- att.fragmentable
  - \* *@part*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.notated
  - *@notation*

*Member of* model.segLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic  
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data  
*Note* L'attribut *type* peut être utilisé pour indiquer le type de proposition, avec des  
valeurs telles que subordonnée, infinitive, declarative, interrogative, relative etc.  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<classCode>** (code de classification) contient le code de classification attribué à ce  
texte en référence à un système standard de classification. [2.4.3. The Text  
Classification]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@scheme** identifie le système de classification ou la taxinomie utilisée.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Containing* imprint

*header:* textClass

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val



*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<classDecl>** (déclaration de classification) contient une ou plusieurs taxinomies définissant les codes de classification utilisés n'importe où dans le texte. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*

- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.encodingDescPart

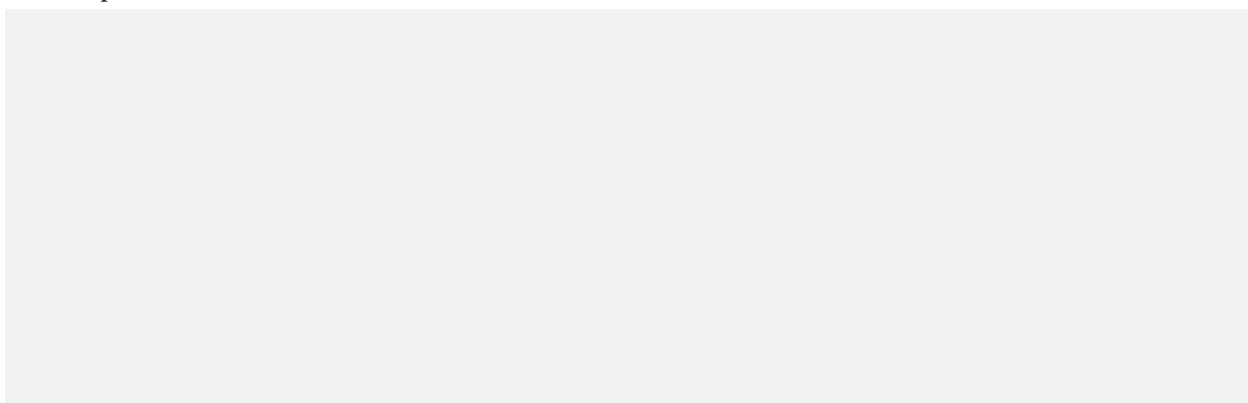
*Contained by*

*header:* encodingDesc

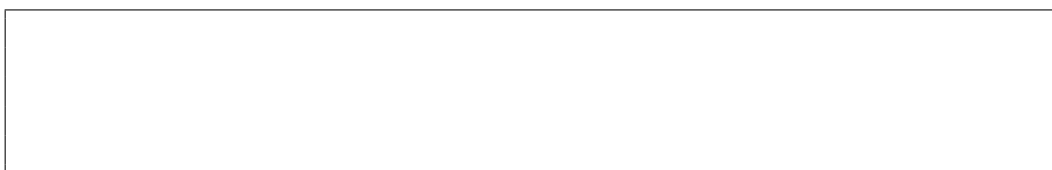
*May contain*

*header:* taxonomy

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<classRef>** points to the specification for an attribute or model class which is to be included in a schema [22.6. Class Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*

- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.repeatable
  - *@minOccurs*
  - *@maxOccurs*

**@key** the identifier used for the required class within the source indicated.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.xmlName

**@expand** indicates how references to this class within a content model should be interpreted.

*Status* Optional

*Legal values are:* **alternation** any one member of the class may appear

**sequence** a single occurrence of all members of the class may appear in sequence

**sequenceOptional** a single occurrence of one or more members of the class may appear in sequence

**sequenceOptionalRepeatable** one or more occurrences of one or more members of the class may appear in sequence.

**sequenceRepeatable** one or more occurrences of all members of the class may appear in sequence

**@include** supplies a list of class members which are to be included in the schema being defined.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 0–∞ occurrences of teidata.xmlName separated by whitespace

**@except** supplies a list of class members which are to be excluded from the schema being defined.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 0–∞ occurrences of teidata.xmlName separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.contentPart model.oddRef

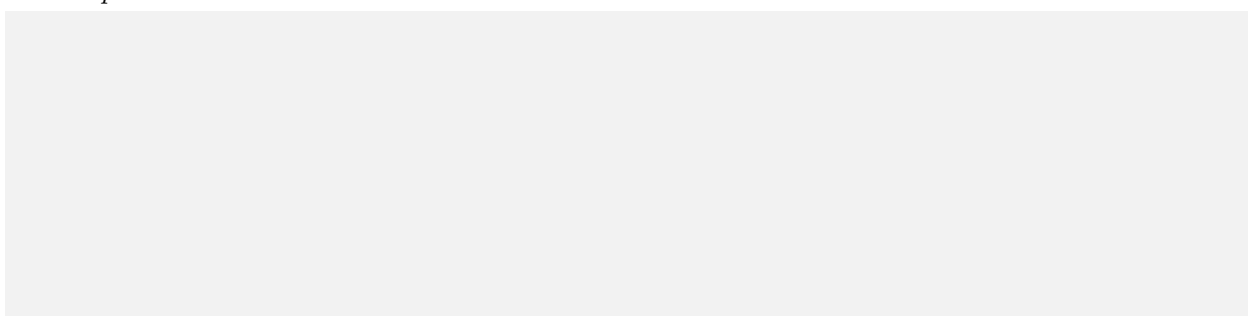
*Contained by*

*tagdocs:* alternate content schemaSpec sequence specGrp

*May contain* Empty element

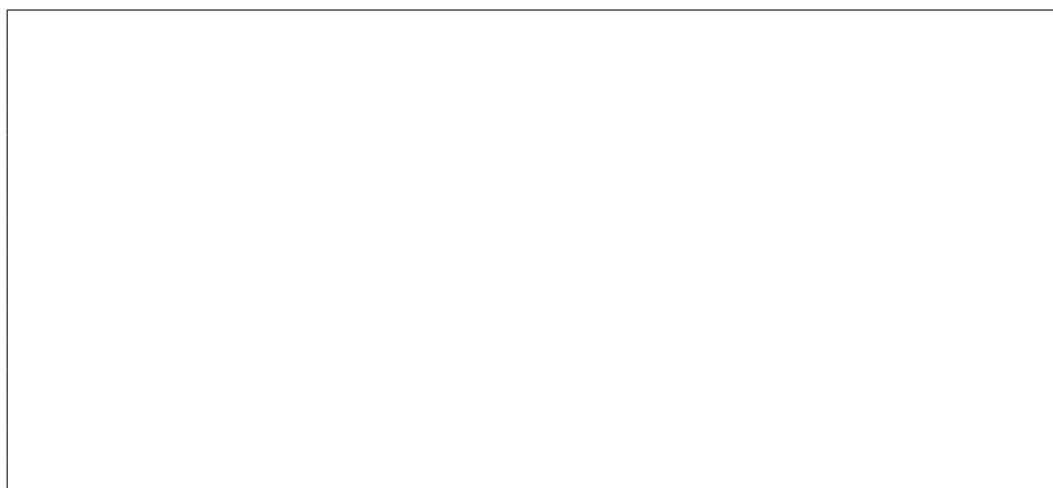
*Note* Attribute and model classes are identified by the name supplied as value for the *ident* attribute on the <classSpec> element in which they are declared. All TEI class names are unique; attribute class names conventionally begin with the letters .

*Example*



*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*




---

**<classSpec>** (spécification de classe) contient des informations de référence pour une classe d'éléments TEI, c'est-à-dire un groupe d'éléments qui figurent ensemble dans des modèles de contenu ou qui partagent un attribut commun, ou qui ont l'un et l'autre. [22.3. Specification Elements 22.6. Class Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n

- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.identified
  - *@ident*
  - *@predeclare*
  - *@module*
  - att.combinable
    - \* *@mode*
    - \* att.deprecated
      - *@validUntil*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

@type indique si c'est une classe de modèles ou une classe d'attributs

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **model** (modèle de contenu) les membres de cette classe figurent dans les mêmes modèles de contenu

**atts** (attributs) les membres de cette classe partagent des attributs communs

**@generate** donne les règles régissant dans une instance TEI l'ordre et l'alternance des éléments définis par la classe. Par défaut, toutes les variations sont données.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–5 occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace

*Legal values are:* **alternation** les membres de la classe constituent des alternatives

**sequence** les membres de la classe doivent tous être donnés dans l'ordre indiqué

**sequenceOptional** les membres de la classe peuvent être donnés, dans l'ordre indiqué, mais sont facultatifs

**sequenceOptionalRepeatable** les membres de la classe peuvent être donnés une ou plusieurs fois, dans l'ordre indiqué, mais sont facultatifs

**sequenceRepeatable** les membres de la classe doivent être donnés au moins une fois, dans l'ordre indiqué.

*Member of* model.oddDecl

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

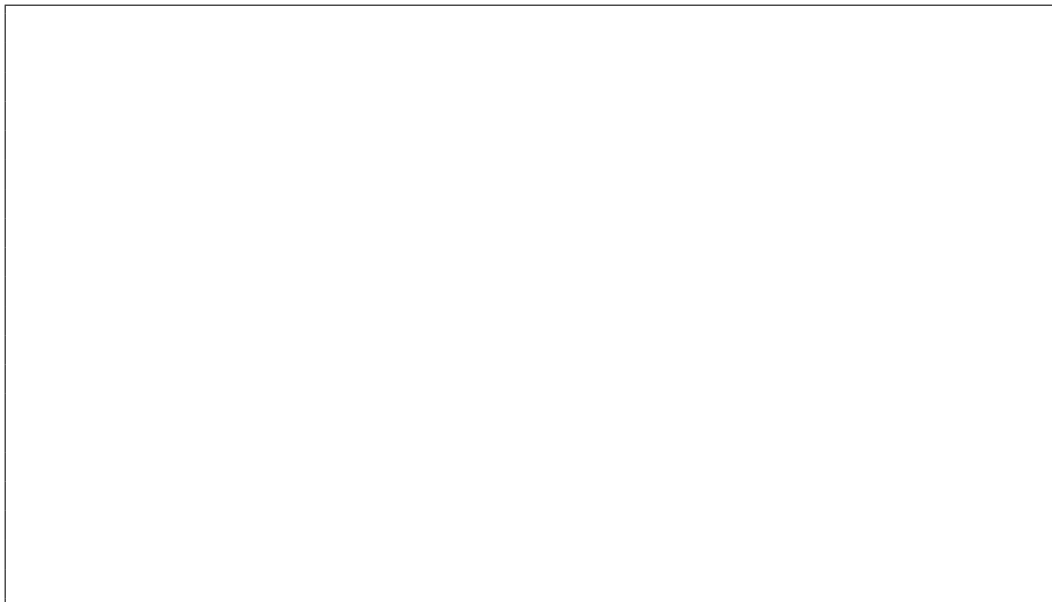
*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss

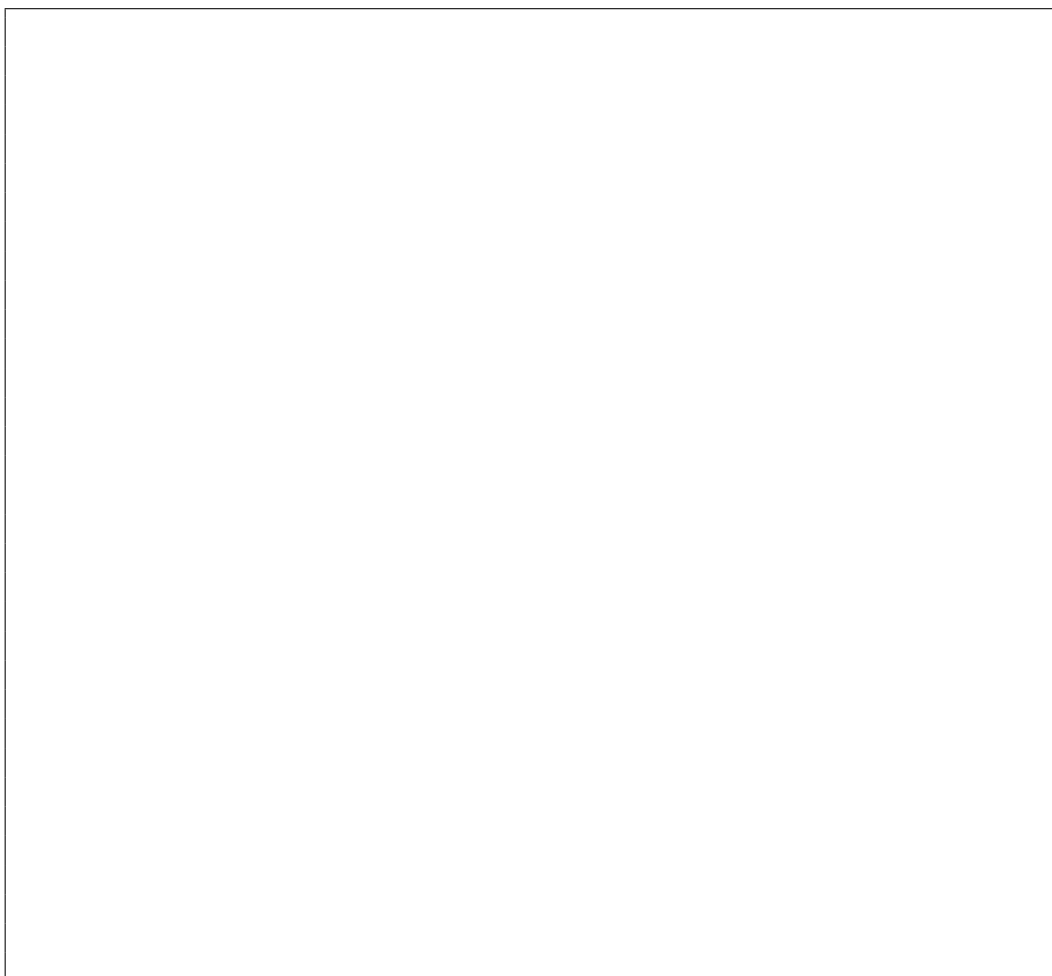
*tagdocs:* altIdent attList classes constraintSpec equiv exemplum listRef remarks

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<classes>** (classes) précise toutes les classes dont la classe ou l'élément documentés est un membre ou une sous-classe. [22.5. Element Specifications 22.6. Class Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs



- \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
- \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
- \* *@cert*
- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
- \* *@source*

**@mode** indique l'effet de cette déclaration sur son module parent.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **change** cette déclaration modifie la déclaration de même nom dans la définition courante.

**replace** cette déclaration remplace la déclaration de même nom dans la définition courante.[Default]

*Contained by:* classSpec elementSpec

*May contain*

*tagdocs:* memberOf

*Note* Un élément <classes> vide indique que l'élément documenté n'appartient à aucune classe. Cela devrait être exceptionnel.

*Example*

This <classes> element indicates that the element documented (which may be an element or a class) is a member of two distinct classes: **model.attributable** and **att.declarable**.

*Example*

Cet élément<classes>indique que l'élément documenté (qui peut être un élément ou une classe) est membre de deux classes distinctes : **model.attributable** et **att.declarable**.

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<closer>** (formule finale) regroupe une formule de politesse, une indication d'une date et d'autres expressions semblables figurant comme expression à la fin d'une division, en particulier à la fin d'une lettre. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.written
  - *@hand*

*Member of* model.divBottomPart

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*textstructure:* back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group postscript

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph  
expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic  
soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* dateline salute signed

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

--



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<code>** contient un code littéral provenant d'un langage formel, comme un langage de programmation. [22.1.1. Phrase Level Terms]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change

- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

**@lang** (langage formel) nom identifiant le langage formel dans lequel le code est exprimé

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.word

*Member of* model.emphLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Character data only

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<collation>** (collation) contient la description de l'organisation des feuillets ou bifeuillets d'un manuscrit [10.7.1. Object Description]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Contained by* description: supportDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp

num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji*: g

*header*: biblFull idno

*iso-fs*: fLib fs fvLib

*linking*: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription*: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates*: addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken*: annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs*: att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit*: app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure*: floatingText

*transcr*: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse*: caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

<collection> (collection) contient le nom d'une collection de manuscrits, ceux-ci ne se trouvant pas nécessairement dans le même lieu de conservation. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.naming
  - @role
  - @nymRef
  - att.canonical
    - \* @key
    - \* @ref
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Contained by* altIdentifier msIdentifier

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp



*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<colophon>** (colophon) contient le *colophon* d'une section d'un manuscrit, c'est-à-dire la transcription des informations relatives à la date, au lieu, à l'organisme commanditaire ou aux raisons de la production du manuscrit. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*     • att.global  
                  – @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.msExcerpt
  - *@defective*

*Member of* model.msQuoteLike

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msItem msItemStruct

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<cond> (contrainte conditionnelle de structure de traits) définit une contrainte conditionnelle de structure de traits ; la conséquence et l'antécédent sont indiqués comme structures de traits ou comme groupes de structures de traits ; la contrainte

est satisfaite si à la fois l'antécédent et la conséquence englobent une structure de traits donnée, ou si l'antécédent ne l'englobe pas [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source

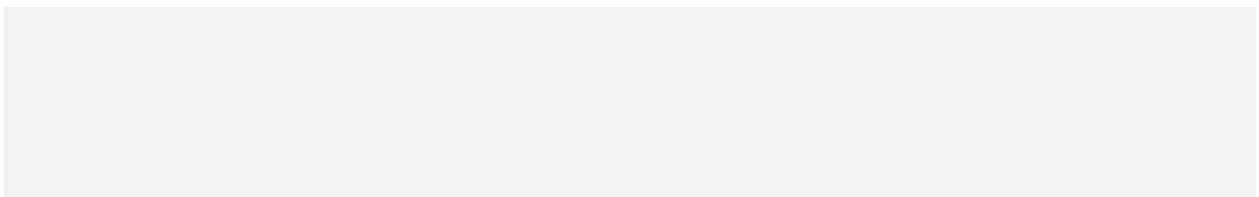
*Contains* iso-fs: fsConstraints

*May contain*

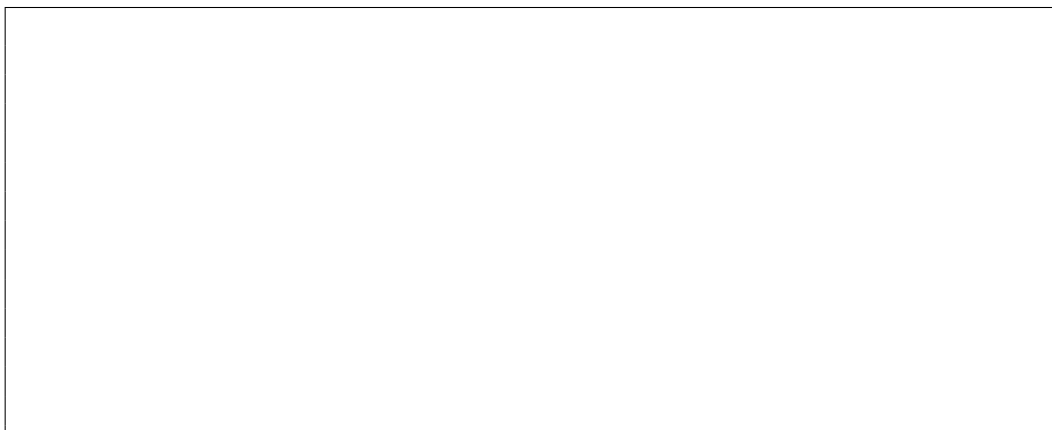
*iso-fs*: f fs then

*Note* Peut contenir une structure de traits précédente, un élément vide <then> et une structure de traits suivante.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<condition>** (état matériel) contient la description de l'état matériel du manuscrit.

[10.7.1.5. Condition]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next

- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Contained by:* *msdescription:* binding bindingDesc sealDesc supportDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<constitution>** (composition) décrit la composition interne d'un texte ou d'une partie de texte, par exemple : fragmentaire, complet, etc. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

*Module corpus*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source

\* @source

- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

@type précise comment le texte a été constitué.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **single** un texte complet et unique.[Default]

**composite** un texte composé de plusieurs petits items, individuellement complets.

**frags** (un texte constitué de la combinaison de plusieurs items plus petits, pas nécessairement complets.) un texte composé de plusieurs petits items, chacun d’eux n’étant pas nécessairement complet.

**unknown** composition inconnue ou non spécifiée.

*Member of* model.textDescPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* textDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin  
character data

*Note* La fonction de cet élément s’applique à la fois à l’attribut *org* dans l’élément <div> et à l’élément<samplingDecl> dans l’élément <encodingDesc>.

*Example*

*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*

---

**<constraint>** (constraint rules) the formal rules of a constraint [22.5. Element Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

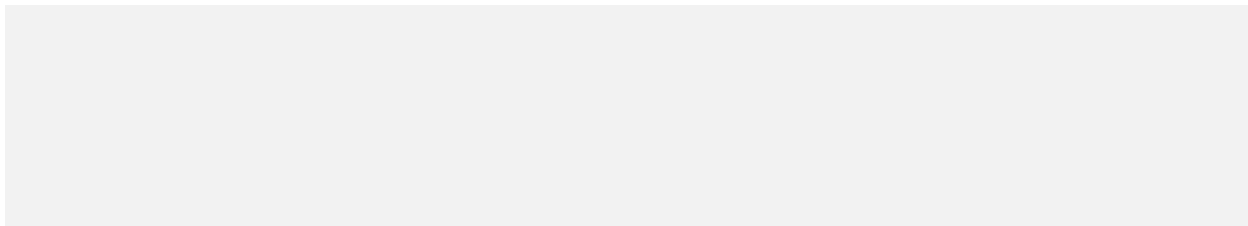
*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*

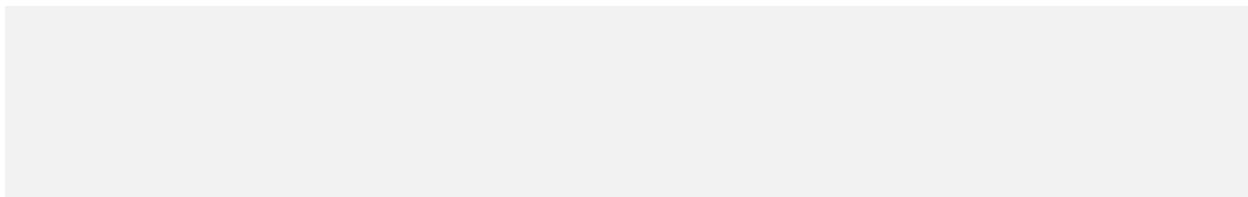
*Contained by:* constraintSpec

*May contain* ANY

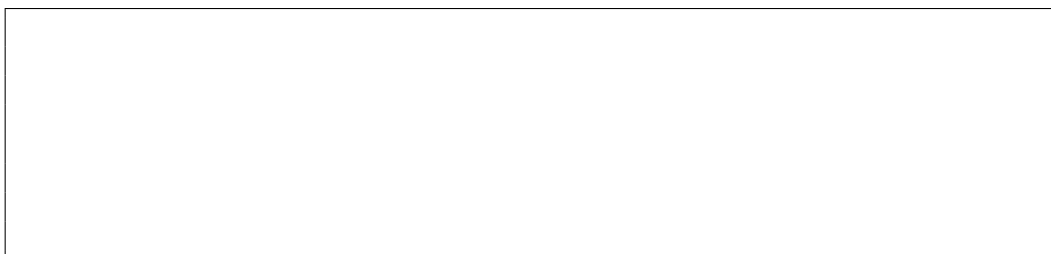
*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<constraintSpec>** (constraint on schema) contains a formal constraint, typically expressed in a rule-based schema language, to which a construct must conform in order to be considered valid [22.5. Element Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking

- \* *@corresp*
- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.identified
  - *@ident*
  - *@predeclare*
  - *@module*
  - att.combinable
    - \* *@mode*
    - \* att.deprecated
      - *@validUntil*
- att.typed
  - *type*
  - *@subtype*

**@type** characterizes the <constraintSpec> element in some sense; used to indicate when a <constraintSpec> warns about a deprecated construct.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **deprecationWarning** Indicates that this constraint specification warns that some other construct in the schema is deprecated.

**@scheme** supplies the name of the language in which the constraints are defined

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:constraintSpec[ @mode = ('add','replace') or not( @mode ) ]">  
 <sch:assert test="@scheme">The @scheme attribute of  
 <constraintSpec> is required when the @mode is  
 <sch:value-of select="if (@mode) then concat('','',@mode,'') else  
 'not specified'"/>.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>

*Suggested values include:* **schematron** (ISO Schematron)

*Member of* model.oddDecl

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* attDef classSpec dataSpec elementSpec macroSpec schemaSpec specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss

*tagdocs:* altIdent constraint equiv

*Note* A child <constraint> is required when the *mode* attribute has the value replace or add (or is not specified, as add is the default). No child elements are permitted when the *mode* attribute has the value delete. At least one child element is required when the *mode* attribute has the value change.

*Example* This constraint uses Schematron to enforce the presence of the *spanTo* attribute (which comes from an attribute class) on the <addSpan> element:

*Example*

*Example* This constraint uses SPITBOL (a language which is not expressed in XML) to check whether the title and author are identical:

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:constraintSpec[ @mode eq 'delete']">  
 <sch:report test="child::\*">This constraintSpec element has a mode= of "delete"  
 even though it has child elements. Change the mode= to "add", "change", or  
 "replace", or remove the child elements.</sch:report> </sch:rule>  
 <sch:rule context="tei:constraintSpec[ @mode eq 'change']">  
 <sch:assert test="child::\*">This constraintSpec element has a mode= of "change",  
 but does not have any child elements. Specify child elements, or change the mode=  
 to "delete".</sch:assert> </sch:rule> <sch:rule context="tei:constraintSpec[  
 @mode = ('add','replace') ]"> <sch:assert test="child::tei:constraint">This  
 constraintSpec element has a mode= of "<sch:value-of select="@mode"/>", but  
 does not have a child 'constraint' element. Use a child 'constraint' element or change  
 the mode= to "delete" or "change".</sch:assert> </sch:rule>

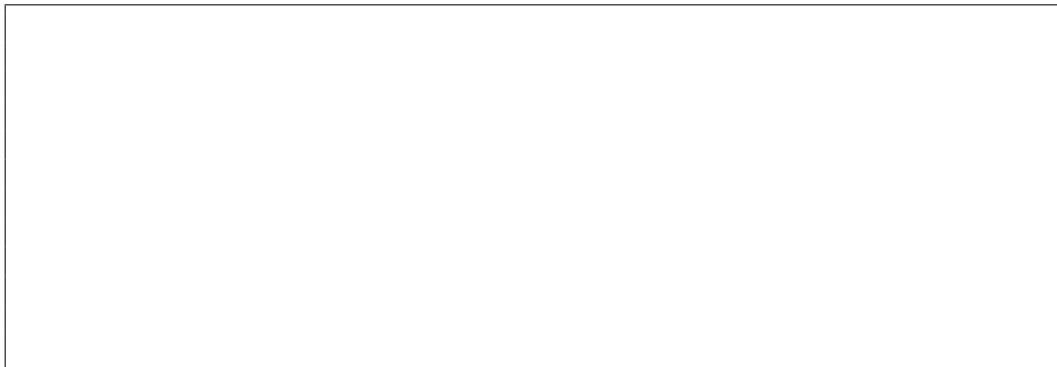
*Schematron* Relationship between scheme attribute and contents: Schematron 1.x  
 <sch:report test="tei:constraint/schl1x:\* and @scheme =  
 ('isoschematron','schematron')">Rules in the Schematron 1.\* language must be  
 inside a constraintSpec with a value other than 'schematron' or 'isoschematron' on  
 the scheme attribute</sch:report>

*Schematron* Relationship between scheme attribute and contents: ISO Schematron  
 <sch:rule context="tei:constraintSpec[ @mode = ('add','replace') or not( @mode )  
 ]"> <sch:report test="tei:constraint/sch:\* and not( @scheme eq  
 'schematron')">Rules in the ISO Schematron language must be inside a  
 constraintSpec with the value 'schematron' on the scheme attribute</sch:report>  
 </sch:rule>

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:macroSpec/tei:constraintSpec[@scheme eq  
 'schematron']/tei:constraint"> <sch:report test="sch:assert|sch:report">An ISO  
 Schematron constraint specification for a macro should not have an 'assert' or  
 'report' element without a parent 'rule' element</sch:report> </sch:rule>

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:constraintSpec[ @mode eq 'add' or not( @mode ) ]">  
 <sch:let name="myIdent" value="normalize-space(@ident)"/>  
 <sch:report test="preceding::tei:constraintSpec[ normalize-space(@ident) eq  
 \$myIdent ]"> The @ident of 'constraintSpec' should be unique; this one  
 (<sch:value-of select="\$myIdent"/>) is the same as that of a previous  
 'constraintSpec'. </sch:report> </sch:rule>

*Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<content>** (modèle de contenu) contient la déclaration d'un modèle de contenu pour le schéma documenté. [22.5. Element Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@autoPrefix** controls whether or not pattern names generated in the corresponding RELAX NG schema source are automatically prefixed to avoid potential nameclashes.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

*Legal values are:* **true** Each name referenced in e.g. an element within a content model is automatically prefixed by the value of the *prefix* attribute on the current <schemaSpec> [Default]

**false** No prefixes are added: any prefix required by the value of the *prefix* attribute on the current <schemaSpec> must therefore be supplied explicitly, as appropriate.

*Contained by:* dataSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleRef

*May contain* ANY

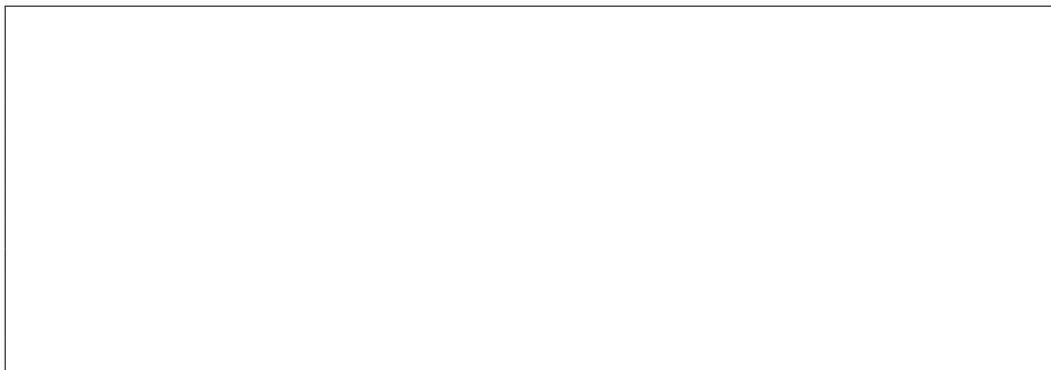
*Example* Ce modèle de contenu permet d'introduire une suite de paragraphes ou une suite d'éléments <msItem> précédés éventuellement d'un résumé :

*Schematron* A temporary constraint to give users a warning that in the future the content of <content> will be restricted to 1 and only 1 child element.

```
<sch:rule context="tei:content[ *[2] ]"> <sch:let name="tot_kids" value="count(
* )"/> <sch:let name="tei_kids" value="count( tei:* )"/>
<sch:let name="rng_kids" value="count( rng:* | rna:* )"/>
<sch:let name="msg_part01" value="'In the near future the <content> element
will be limited to 1 and only 1 child element. '"/> <sch:let name="msg_part02"
value="'This <content> element is in '"/> <sch:let name="msg_part03"
value="'if ( local-name(..) eq 'elementSpec' ) then 'an ' else 'a '"/>
<sch:let name="msg_part04" value="concat( local-name(..), ' with ' )"/>
<sch:let name="msg_part05" value="if ( parent::tei:moduleRef/@key ) then 'a
@key' else '"/> <sch:let name="msg_part06" value="if (
parent::tei:moduleRef/@url ) then 'a @url' else '"/> <sch:let name="msg_part07"
value="if ( parent::tei:*/@ident ) then 'an @ident' else '"/>
<sch:let name="msg_part08" value=" of '"/> <sch:let name="msg_part09"
value="../@ident | ../@key | ../@url"/> <sch:let name="msg_part10"
value="concat(' and has ', $tot_kids, ' children,')"/>
<sch:let name="msgs_1to10" value="concat( $msg_part01, $msg_part02,
$msg_part03, $msg_part04, $msg_part05, $msg_part06, $msg_part07,
$msg_part08, $msg_part09, $msg_part10 )"/> <sch:report role="warning"
test="$tei_kids eq $tot_kids"> <sch:value-of select="$msgs_1to10"/> which
```

could be wrapped in a `<sequence>` element. `</sch:report>`  
`<sch:report role="warning" test="$rng_kids eq $tot_kids">`  
`<sch:value-of select="$msgs_1to10"/>` which could be wrapped in an `<rng:div>`  
element. `</sch:report>` `<sch:assert role="warning" test="$tei_kids eq $tot_kids`  
or `$rng_kids eq $tot_kids">` `<sch:value-of select="$msgs_1to10"/>` but those  
children are neither all TEI elements nor all RELAX NG elements, and thus this  
`<content>` is invalid and can not be easily rectified. `</sch:assert>` `</sch:rule>`

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<conversion>** defines how to calculate one unit of measure in terms of another. [2.3.9.  
The Unit Declaration]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*



- \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.formula
  - *@formula*
- att.locatable
  - *@where*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

**@fromUnit** indicates a source unit of measure that is to be converted into another unit indicated in *toUnit*.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

**@toUnit** the target unit of measurement for a conversion from a source unit referenced in *fromUnit*.

*Status* Required

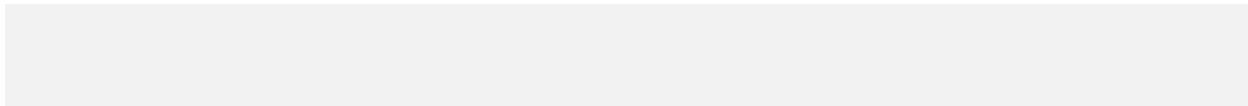
*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Contained by*: unitDef

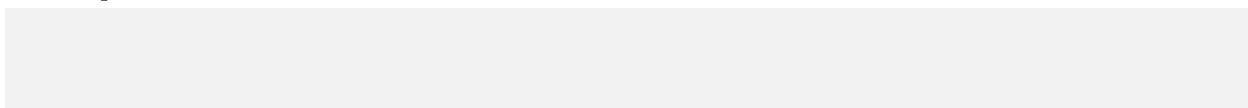
*May contain* Empty element

*Note* The conversion element is designed to store information about converting from one unit of measurement to another. The *formula* attribute holds an XPath expression that indicates how the measurement system in *fromUnit* is converted to the system in *toUnit*. Do not confuse the usage of the dating attributes (*from* and *to*) in the examples with the attributes (*fromUnit* and *toUnit*) designed to reference units of measure.

*Example*

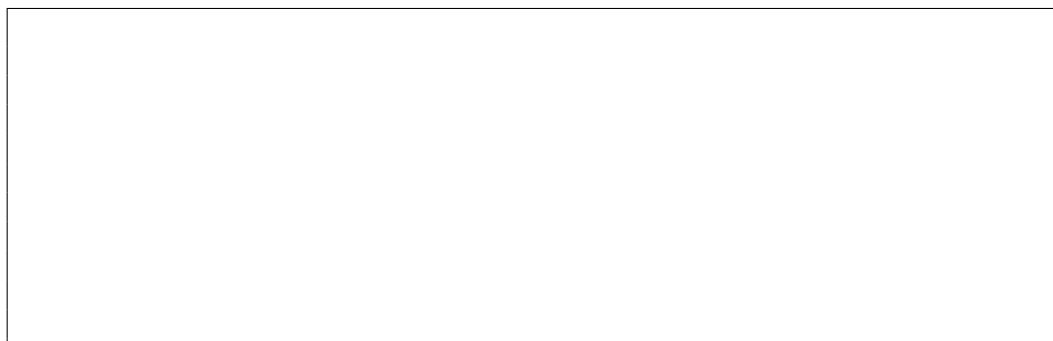


*Example*



*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*



---

<corr> (correction) contient la forme correcte d'un passage qui est considéré erroné dans la copie du texte. [3.5.1. Apparent Errors]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.editLike
    - @evidence
    - @instant
  - att.typed
    - @type
    - @subtype

*Member of* model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct  
 editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg  
 measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt  
 said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* am damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example* Si l'on veut mettre l'accent sur le fait que le texte a été corrigé, <corr> seul sera employé:

*Example* Il est aussi possible d'associer <choice> et <sic>, pour donner une lecture incorrecte :

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<correction>** (règles de correction) établit comment et dans quelles circonstances des corrections ont été apportées au texte. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana

- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

**@status** indique le degré de correction apporté au texte.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **high** le texte a été entièrement vérifié et corrigé.

**medium** le texte a au moins été vérifié une fois.

**low** le texte n'a pas été vérifié.

**unknown** le niveau de correction du texte est inconnu.

**@method** indique la méthode adoptée pour signaler les corrections dans le texte.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **silent** les corrections ont été faites sans être marquées.[Default]

**markup** les corrections ont été notées par un codage

*Member of* model.editorialDeclPart

*Contained by*

*header:* editorialDecl

*May contain*

*core:* p

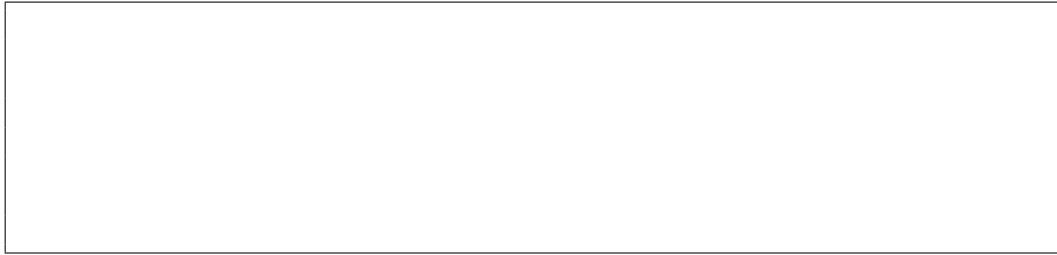
*linking:* ab

*Note* Utilisé pour noter le résultat de la comparaison du texte et de l'original en indiquant par exemple si les différences ont été faites sans être marquées, ou si elles ont été marquées en utilisant les balises éditoriales décrites dans la section 3.5. Simple Editorial Changes.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<correspAction>** (correspondence action) contains a structured description of the place, the name of a person/organization and the date related to the sending/receiving of a message or any other action related to the correspondence.  
[2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.sortable

- @sortKey
- att.typed
  - type
  - @subtype

@type describes the nature of the action.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **sent** information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message.

**received** information concerning the receipt of a message.

**transmitted** information concerning the transmission of a message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding.

**redirected** information concerning the redirection of an unread message.

**forwarded** information concerning the forwarding of a message.

*Member of* model.correspDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* correspDesc

*May contain*

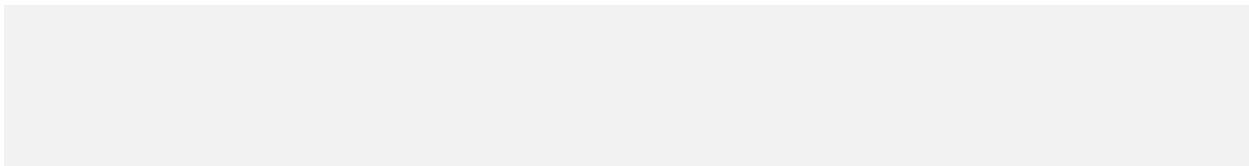
*core:* address date email name note noteGrp p rs time

*header:* idno

*linking:* ab

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*







---

**<correspContext>** (correspondence context) provides references to preceding or following correspondence related to this piece of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

*Module header*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.correspDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* correspDesc

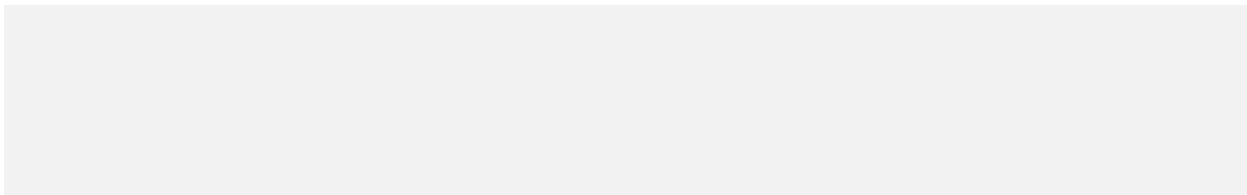
*May contain*

*core:* note noteGrp p ptr ref

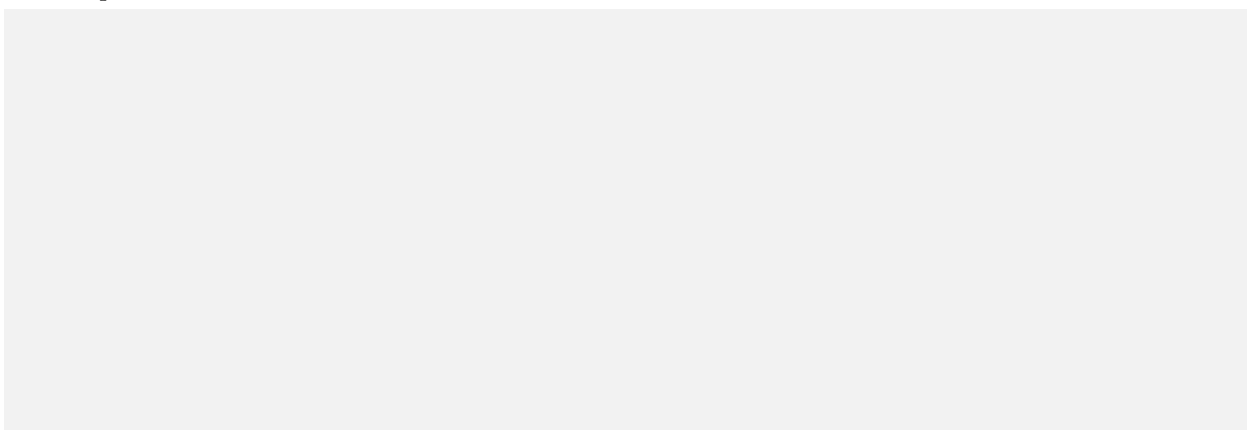
*linking:* ab

*tagdocs:* listRef

*Example*



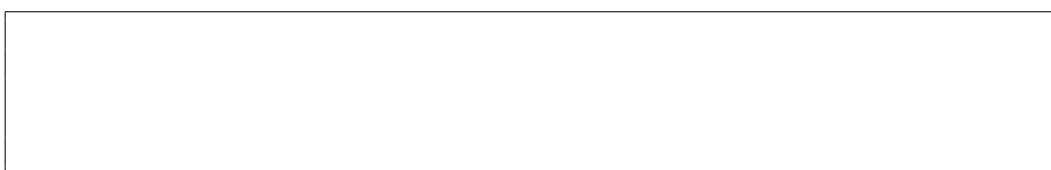
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<correspDesc>** (correspondence description) contains a description of the actions related to one act of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

*Module header*

*Attributes* • att.declarable

– @default

• att.canonical

– @key

– @ref

• att.global

– @xml:id

- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Member of* model.profileDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* profileDesc

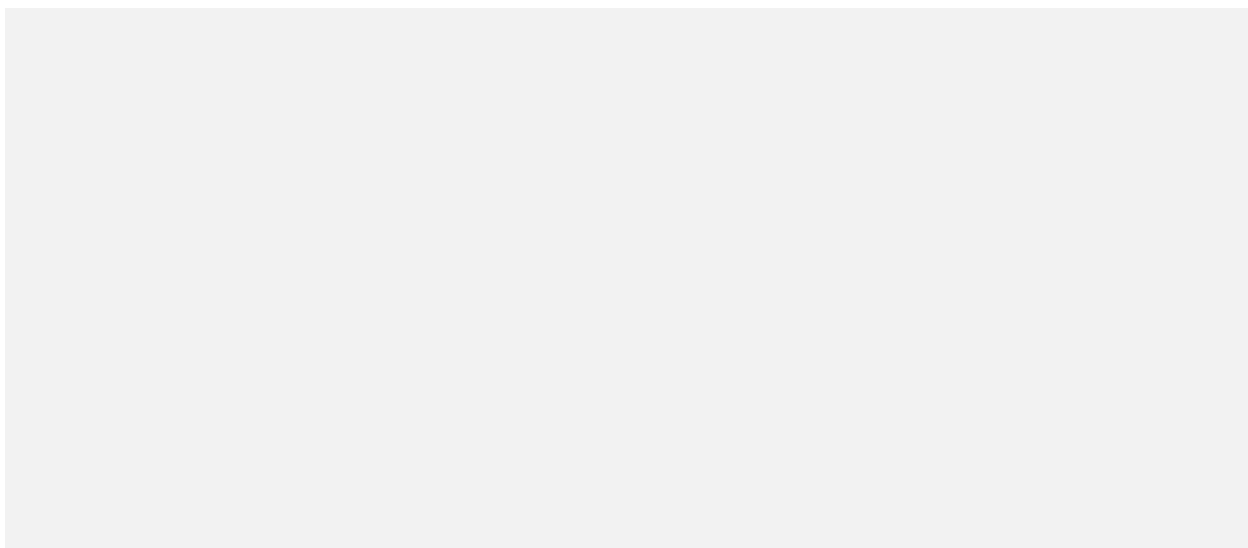
*May contain*

*core:* note noteGrp p

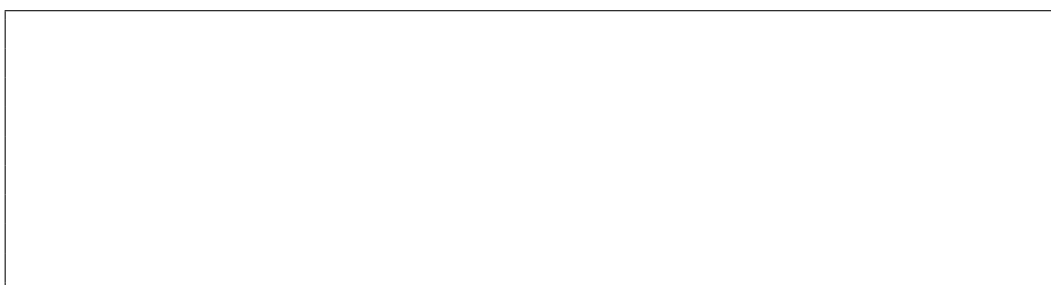
*header:* correspAction correspContext

*linking:* ab

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<creation>** (création) contient des informations concernant la création d'un texte.  
[2.4.1. Creation 2.4. The Profile Description]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition

- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.profileDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* profileDesc

*May contain*

*core:* abbr address choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi measure  
measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno listChange

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

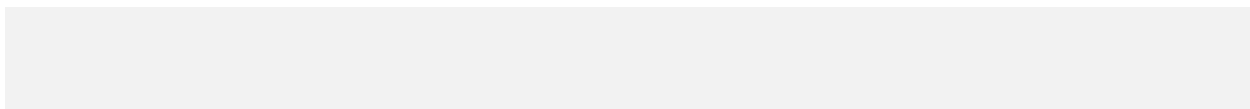
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*transcr:* am ex subst

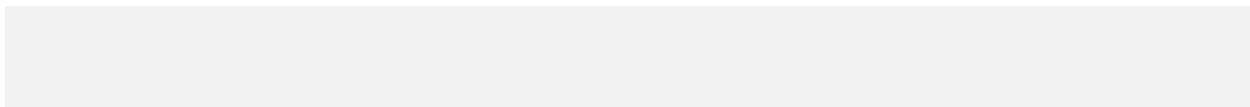
character data

*Note* L'élément <creation> peut être utilisé pour détailler des éléments concernant l'origine du texte, c'est-à-dire sa date et son lieu de composition ; on ne doit pas le confondre avec l'élément <publicationStmt> qui contient la date et le lieu de publication.

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<custEvent>** (événement dans la conservation) décrit un événement dans l'histoire de la conservation du manuscrit. [10.9.1.2. Availability and Custodial History]

*Module* msdescription

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.dataable
    - *@period*
    - att.dataable.w3c
      - \* *@when*
      - \* *@notBefore*
      - \* *@notAfter*

- \* *@from*
  - \* *@to*
- att.dataable.iso
  - \* *@when-iso*
  - \* *@notBefore-iso*
  - \* *@notAfter-iso*
  - \* *@from-iso*
  - \* *@to-iso*
- att.dataable.custom
  - \* *@when-custom*
  - \* *@notBefore-custom*
  - \* *@notAfter-custom*
  - \* *@from-custom*
  - \* *@to-custom*
  - \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Contained in the description:* custodialHist

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width



*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<custodialHist> (histoire de la conservation) contient des informations sur l’histoire de la conservation, soit en texte libre, soit sous la forme d’une série d’éléments <custEvent>. [10.9.1.2. Availability and Custodial History]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking

- \* *@corresp*
- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Contained by:* adminInfo

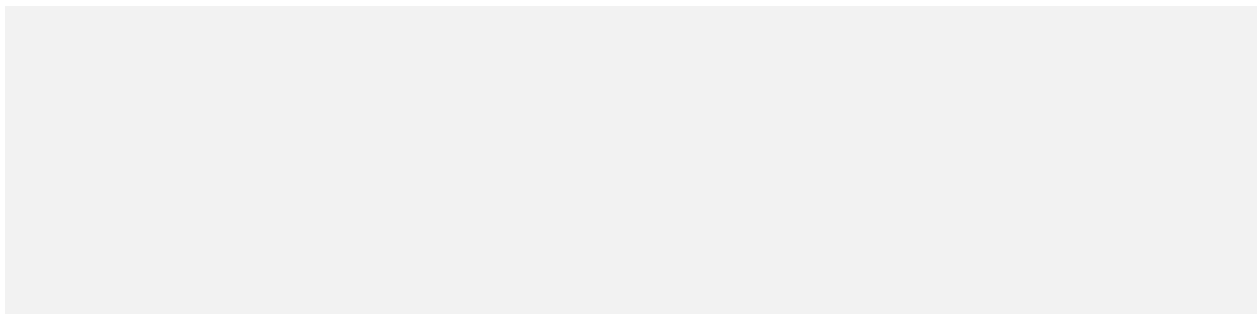
*May contain*

*core:* p

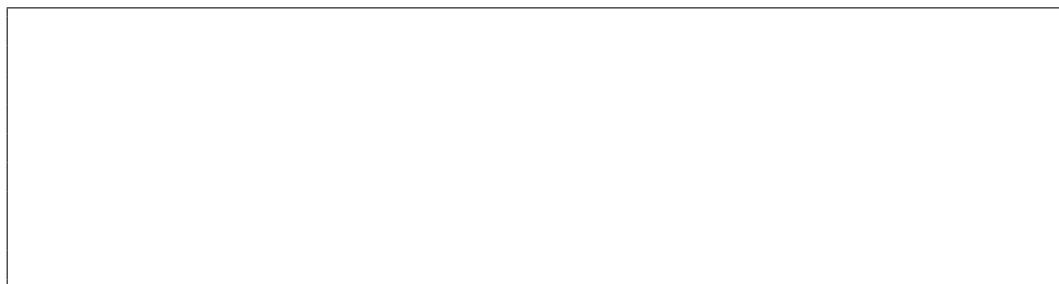
*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* custEvent

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

<damage> (dommage) sert à encoder une zone qui a subi des dommages dans le manuscrit témoin du texte. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

*Module* transcr

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.typed
    - *@type*
    - *@subtype*
  - att.damaged
    - *@agent*
    - *@degree*

- *@group*
- att.dimensions
  - \* *@unit*
  - \* *@quantity*
  - \* *@extent*
  - \* *@precision*
  - \* *@scope*
  - \* att.ranging
    - *@atLeast*
    - *@atMost*
    - *@min*
    - *@max*
    - *@confidence*
- att.written
  - \* *@hand*

*Member of* model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

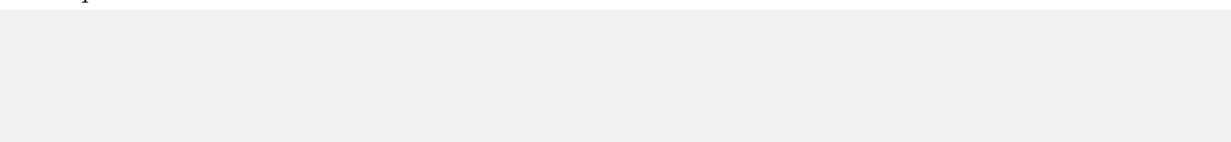
*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji*: g  
*header*: biblFull idno  
*iso-fs*: fLib fs fvLib  
*linking*: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription*: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates*: addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken*: kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs*: att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val  
*textcrit*: app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure*: floatingText  
*transcr*: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse*: caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* Puisque les dégâts causés aux témoins du texte les rendent fréquemment plus difficiles à lire, l'élément <damage> contiendra souvent un élément <unclear>. Si la zone endommagée n'est pas continue (par exemple une tache affectant plusieurs morceaux de texte), on utilisera l'attribut *group* pour regrouper plusieurs éléments <damage> ; alternativement, on utilisera l'élément <join> pour indiquer quels éléments <damage> et <unclear> sont liés au même phénomène physique. Les éléments <damage>, <gap>, <del>, <unclear> et <supplied> peuvent être utilisés en étroite association. Voir la section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination pour savoir en quelle circonstance chacun de ces éléments est approprié.

*Example*



*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<damageSpan>** (partie de texte endommagée) marque le début d'une longue partie de texte, endommagée d'une manière quelconque mais toujours lisible. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

*Module* transcr

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.damaged
    - *@agent*
    - *@degree*
    - *@group*
    - att.dimensions
      - \* *@unit*
      - \* *@quantity*
      - \* *@extent*
      - \* *@precision*
      - \* *@scope*
      - \* att.ranging

- *@atLeast*
- *@atMost*
- *@min*
- *@max*
- *@confidence*
- att.written
  - \* *@hand*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.spanning
  - *@spanTo*

*Member of* model.global.edit

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* Le début et la fin de la partie de texte endommagée doivent être marqués : le début, par l'élément <damageSpan>, la fin au moyen de la cible de l'attribut *spanTo* : si aucun autre élément n'est disponible, l'élément <anchor> est utilisé à cette fin.

Le texte endommagé doit être au moins partiellement lisible, afin que l’encodeur soit capable de le transcrire. S’il n’est pas lisible du tout, l’élément `<damageSpan>` ne devrait pas être utilisé. L’élément `<gap>` ou `<unclear>` devrait être plutôt employé, avec un attribut *reason* dont la valeur donnerait la cause de cette lecture impossible. Voir les autres sections 11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text et 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination.

*Example*

*Schematron* `<sch:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <sch:name/> is required.</sch:assert>`

*Schematron* `<sch:assert test="@spanTo">L’attribut spanTo est requis.</sch:assert>`

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**`<dataFacet>`** Restricts the value of the strings used to represent values of a datatype, according to XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition. [22.5.3.1. Datatypes]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*



- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@name** the name of the facet.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.word

*Legal values are:* **length**

**minLength**

**maxLength**

**pattern**

**enumeration**

**whiteSpace**

**maxInclusive**

**minInclusive**

**maxExclusive**

**minExclusive**

**totalDigits**

**fractionDigits**

**@value** the facet value.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* string

*Contained by:* dataRef

*May contain* Empty element

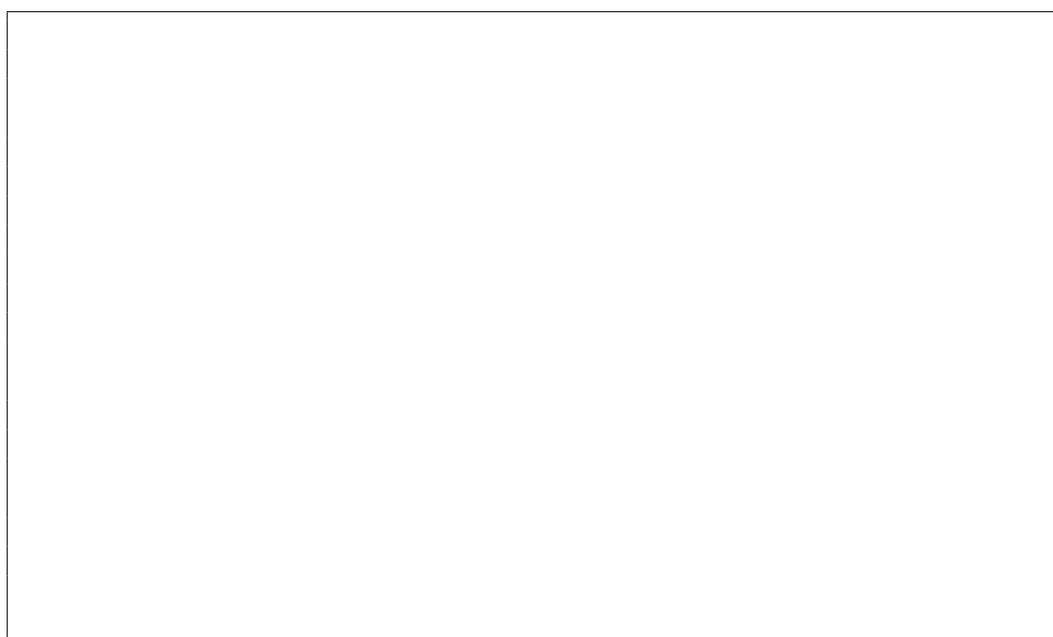
*Note* This element is only allowed when the parent <dataRef> refers with *name* to a datatype from the specification XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*




---

**<dataRef>** identifies the datatype of an attribute value, either by referencing an item in an externally defined datatype library, or by pointing to a TEI-defined data specification [22.5.3.1. Datatypes]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*

- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@key** the identifier used for this datatype specification

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.xmlName

**@name** the name of a datatype in the list provided by XML Schema Part 2:

Datatypes Second Edition

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.xmlName

**@ref** a pointer to a datatype defined in some datatype library

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

**@restriction** supplies a string representing a regular expression providing additional constraints on the strings used to represent values of this datatype

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pattern

*Member of* model.contentPart model.oddRef

*Contained by*

*tagdocs:* alternate content datatype schemaSpec sequence specGrp

*May contain*

*tagdocs:* dataFacet

*Note* Only one of the attributes *key*, *name*, and *ref* may be used on any given instance of <dataRef>.

Neither a *restriction* attribute nor a <dataFacet> child element may be used unless the <dataRef> refers to a datatype from the specification XML Schema Part 2:

Datatypes Second Edition with a *name* attribute.

*Example*



*Example*



*Example*

*Schematron* `<sch:rule context="tei:dataRef[tei:dataFacet]">`  
    `<sch:assert role="nonfatal" test="@name">`Data facets can only be specified for  
    references to datatypes specified by XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition  
    — that is, for there to be a 'dataFacet' child there must be a @name  
    attribute.`</sch:assert>` `<sch:report role="nonfatal" test="@restriction">`Data  
    facets and restrictions cannot both be expressed on the same data reference — that  
    is, the @restriction attribute cannot be used when a 'dataFacet' element is  
    present.`</sch:report>` `</sch:rule>`

*Schematron* `<sch:rule context="tei:dataRef[@restriction]">`  
    `<sch:assert role="nonfatal" test="@name">`Restrictions can only be specified for  
    references to datatypes specified by XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition  
    — that is, for there to be a @restriction attribute there must be a @name attribute,  
    too.`</sch:assert>` `</sch:rule>`

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



<dataSpec> (datatype specification) documents a datatype. [22.3. Specification Elements 22.7. Macro Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.identified
    - @ident
    - @predeclare
    - @module
    - att.combinable
      - \* @mode
    - \* att.deprecated
      - @validUntil

*Member of* model.oddDecl

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
 filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
 support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
 imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

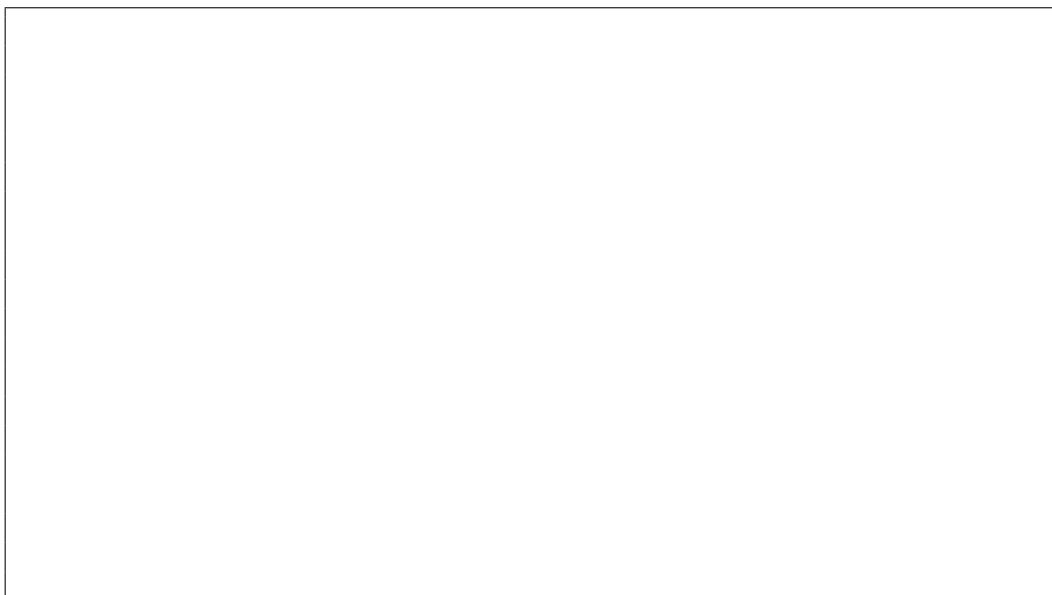
*core:* desc gloss

*tagdocs:* altIdent constraintSpec content equiv exemplum listRef remarks vallList

*Example*

```
Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:dataSpec/tei:content" role="warn">
  <sch:report test="./tei:anyElement | ./tei:classRef | ./tei:elementRef"> A
  datatype specification should not refer to an element or a class. </sch:report>
</sch:rule>
```

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<datatype>** (type de données) précise la valeur déclarée d'un attribut en faisant référence à un type de données défini dans le langage choisi pour le schéma. [1.4.2. Datatype Specifications 22.5.3. Attribute List Specification]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change

- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

**@minOccurs** (nombre minimum d’occurrences) indique le nombre minimum d’occurrences de ce type de données dans la spécification de l’attribut.

*Derived from* att.repeatable

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.count

*Default* 1

**@maxOccurs** (nombre maximum d’occurrences.) indique le nombre maximum d’occurrences de ce type de données dans la spécification de l’attribut.

*Derived from* att.repeatable

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.unboundedCount

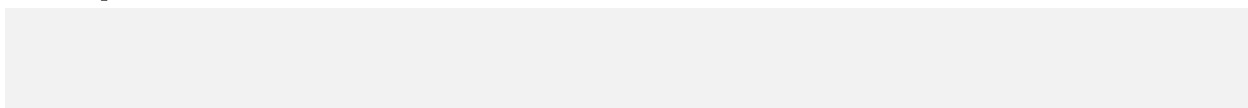
*Default* 1

*Contained by* attDef

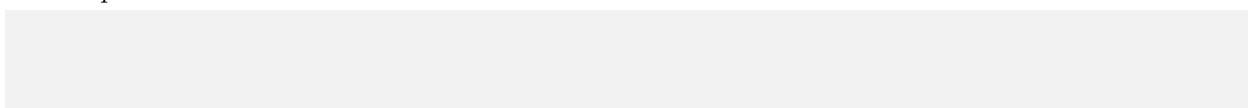
*May contain* ANY

*Note* Dans le schéma TEI, la plupart des types de données sont exprimées en utilisant des macros TEI prédéfinies, qui font correspondre un nom dans sa forme à un type de données définies en RELAX NG or XSD.

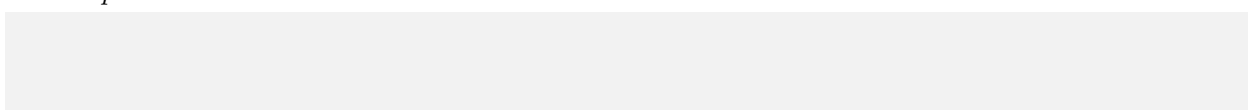
*Example*



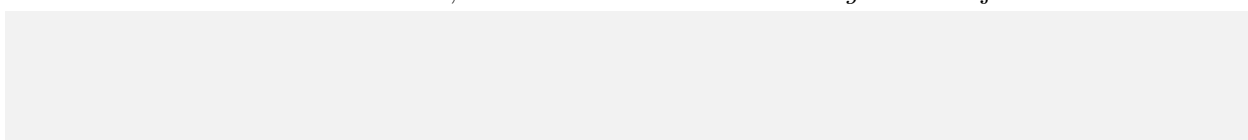
*Example*



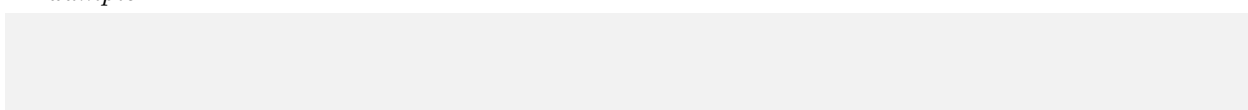
*Example*



*Example* L’encodage de l’exemple suivant exige que l’attribut défini contienne au moins deux URIs dans ses valeurs, comme le cas de l’attribut *target* dans <join>.



*Example*



*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*

---

**<date>** (date) contient une date exprimée dans n'importe quel format. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.4. Dates]

*Module core*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility

- \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.canonical
  - *@key*
  - *@ref*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.calendarSystem
  - *@calendar*
- att.duration
  - att.duration.w3c
    - \* *@dur*
  - att.duration.iso
    - \* *@dur-iso*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*

- @precision
- @scope
- att.ranging
  - \* @atLeast
  - \* @atMost
  - \* @min
  - \* @max
  - \* @confidence
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Member of* model.dateLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* recording u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media

mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic  
soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

--

*Schema Declaration*

--



---

**<dateline>** (mention de date) contient une brève description des lieux, date, heure, etc. concernant la production d'une lettre, d'un article de journal ou d'un autre texte qui, placée au début ou à la fin, lui est associée comme en-tête ou annonce de fin.  
[4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.divWrapper model.pLike.front

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*textstructure:* back body closer div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph  
 expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic  
 soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* docDate  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<death>** (décès) contient des informations sur le décès d'une personne, comme la date et le lieu. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

*Module names* dates

*Attributes* • att.datable

- *@period*
- att.datable.w3c
  - \* *@when*
  - \* *@notBefore*
  - \* *@notAfter*
  - \* *@from*
  - \* *@to*
- att.datable.iso
  - \* *@when-iso*
  - \* *@notBefore-iso*
  - \* *@notAfter-iso*
  - \* *@from-iso*
  - \* *@to-iso*
- att.datable.custom
  - \* *@when-custom*
  - \* *@notBefore-custom*
  - \* *@notAfter-custom*
  - \* *@from-custom*
  - \* *@to-custom*
  - \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*

• att.dimensions

- *@unit*
- *@quantity*
- *@extent*
- *@precision*
- *@scope*

– att.ranging

- \* *@atLeast*
- \* *@atMost*
- \* *@min*
- \* *@max*
- \* *@confidence*

• att.editLike

- *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.naming
  - *@role*
  - *@nymRef*
  - att.canonical
    - \* *@key*
    - \* *@ref*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** caractérise l'élément en utilisant n'importe quel système ou typologie de classification approprié.  
*Derived from att.typed*



*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **proclaimed**

**assumed**

**verified**

**clinical**

**brain**

**natural**

**unnatural**

**fragmentation**

**dissolution**

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.personPart

*Contained by*

*namesdates:* person personGrp persona

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<decoDesc>** (description de la décoration) contient la description de la décoration du manuscrit, soit en une série de paragraphes *p*, soit sous la forme d'une série d'éléments thématiques <decoNote> [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp

- \* @synch
- \* @sameAs
- \* @copyOf
- \* @next
- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

Member of model.physDescPart

Contained by

msdescription: physDesc

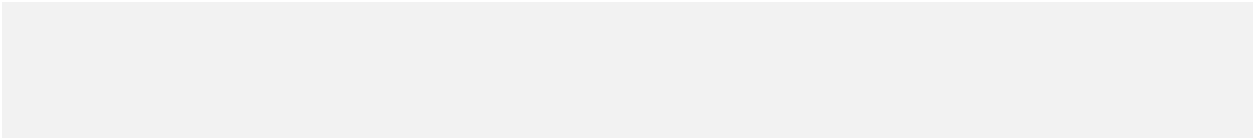
May contain

core: p

linking: ab

msdescription: decoNote summary

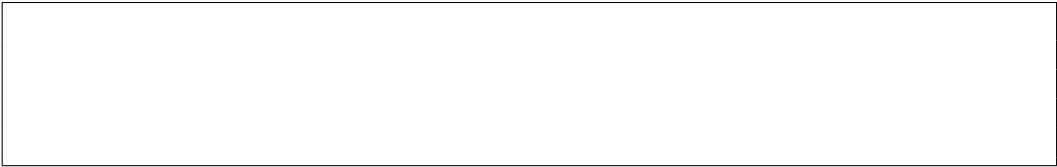
Example



Content model



Schema Declaration



**<decoNote>** (note sur un élément de décoration) contient une note décrivant soit un élément de décoration du manuscrit, soit une catégorie relativement homogène de tels éléments. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.biblPart model.msItemPart

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl

*msdescription:* binding bindingDesc decoDesc msItem msItemStruct seal sealDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

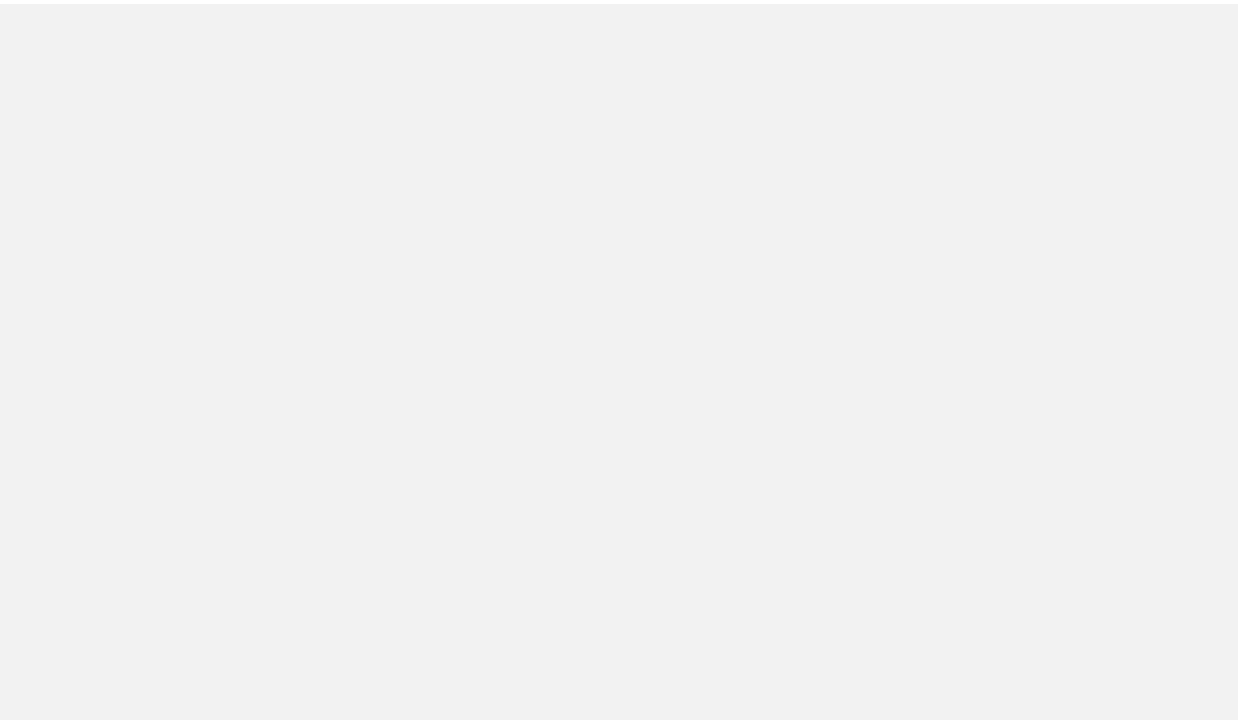
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<default>** (valeur de trait par défaut) représente la partie valeur d'une spécification trait-valeur contenant une valeur par défaut [18.9. Default Values]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.featureVal.single

*Contained by*

*iso-fs:* f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration* □

---

**<defaultVal>** (valeur par défaut) précise la valeur déclarée par défaut pour un attribut. [22.5.3. Attribute List Specification]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.combinable
  - @mode

- att.deprecated
  - \* *@validUntil*

*Contained by:* attDef

*May contain* Character data only

*Note* Toute valeur déclarée dans les règles ou tout mot-clé défini en TEI.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<del>** (suppression) contient une lettre, un mot ou un passage supprimé, marqué comme supprimé, sinon indiqué comme superflu ou erroné dans le texte par un auteur, un copiste, un annotateur ou un correcteur. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*



- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.transcriptional
  - *@status*
  - *@cause*
  - *@seq*
  - att.editLike
    - \* *@evidence*
    - \* *@instant*
  - att.written
    - \* *@hand*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*

*Member of* model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg measure  
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic  
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl subst supplied surplus  
 zone  
*verse:* rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
 distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
 list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
 num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
 unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data

*Note* Cf. <gap>.

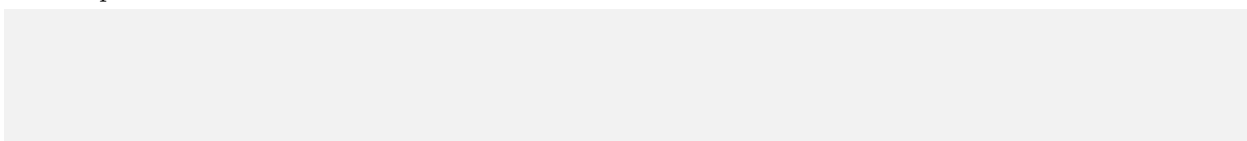
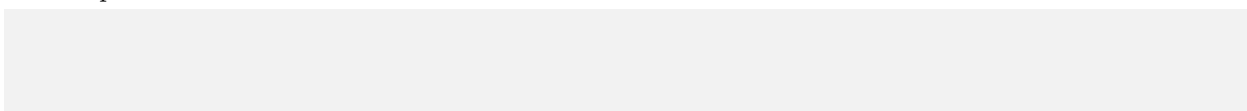
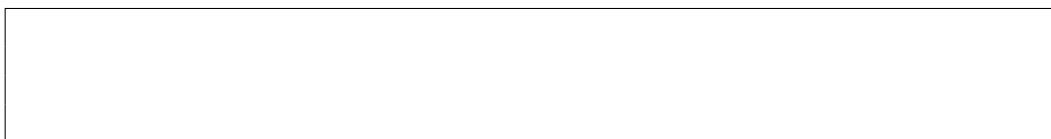
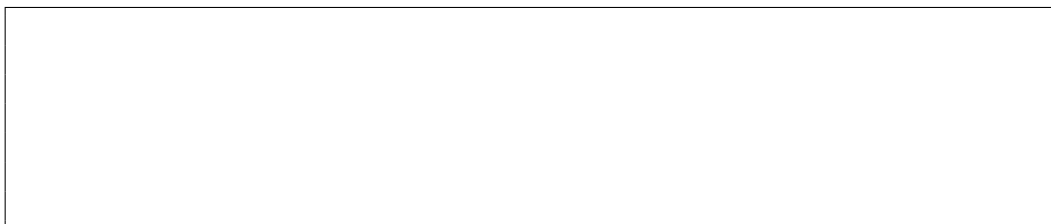
Les degrés d'incertitude sur ce qui est encore lisible peuvent être indiqués par l'emploi de l'élément <certainty> (voir 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility).

Cet élément doit être utilisé pour la suppression de courtes séquences de texte, généralement des mots ou des expressions. Il faut utiliser l'élément <delSpan> pour les séquences de texte plus longues, celles qui contiennent des divisions structurelles, et celles qui contiennent un chevauchement d'ajouts et de suppressions.

Le texte supprimé doit être au moins partiellement lisible, afin que l'encodeur soit en mesure de le transcrire. La partie illisible du texte à l'intérieur d'une suppression

peut être marquée au moyen de la balise `<gap>` pour signaler la présence de texte non transcrit. La quantité de texte omise, la raison de l'omission, etc., peuvent être indiquées au moyen des attributs de l'élément `<gap>`. Si le texte n'est pas entièrement lisible, l'élément `<unclear>` (disponible avec le jeu additionnel de balises pour la transcription des sources primaires) doit être utilisé pour signaler les zones de texte ne pouvant pas être lues de manière fiable. Voir les sections suivantes 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription et, pour l'association étroite entre les balises `<del>` et `<gap>`, `<damage>`, `<unclear>` et `<supplied>` (ces trois dernières balises étant disponibles avec le jeu additionnel de balises pour la transcription de sources primaires), voir la section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination.

La balise `<del>` ne doit pas être utilisée pour les suppressions par des éditeurs scientifiques ou des encodeurs. Dans ce cas, il faut utiliser soit la balise `<corr>`, soit la balise `<gap>`.

*Example**Example**Content model**Schema Declaration*

---

**<delSpan>** (partie de texte supprimée) marque le début d'une longue partie de texte supprimée, signalée comme supprimée ou bien signalée comme superflue ou fausse par un auteur, un copiste, un annotateur ou un correcteur. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

*Module* transcr*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*

- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.transcriptional
  - *@status*
  - *@cause*
  - *@seq*
  - att.editLike
    - \* *@evidence*
    - \* *@instant*
  - att.written
    - \* *@hand*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.spanning
  - *@spanTo*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*

- @scope
- att.ranging
  - \* @atLeast
  - \* @atMost
  - \* @min
  - \* @max
  - \* @confidence

Member of model.global.edit

Contained by

analysis: cl m phr s span w

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

linking: ab seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

namesdates: addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

spoken: u writing

tagdocs: eg valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail

textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain Empty element

*Note* Le début et la fin de la partie de texte supprimée doivent être marqués : le début, par l'élément <delSpan>, la fin par la cible de l'attribut *spanTo*.

Le texte supprimé doit être au moins partiellement lisible, afin que l'encodeur soit capable de le transcrire. S'il n'est pas lisible du tout, la balise<delSpan> ne doit pas être utilisée. Pour signaler qu'un texte ne peut être transcrit, il vaut mieux utiliser la balise <gap> avec un attribut *reason* dont la valeur indique la raison pour laquelle la transcription du texte supprimé est impossible. S'il n'est pas entièrement lisible, l'élément <unclear> doit être utilisé pour signaler les parties du texte qui ne peuvent pas être lues avec certitude. Voir plus loin les sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription et, à propos de l'association étroite

qui existe entre <delSpan> et les éléments <gap>, <damage>, <unclear> et <supplied>, la section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination.

La balise <delSpan> ne doit pas être utilisée pour des suppressions opérées par des éditeurs scientifiques ou des encodeurs. Dans ces cas, on emploiera soit la balise <corr>, soit la balise <gap>.

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <sch:name/> is required.</sch:assert>

*Schematron* <sch:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</sch:assert>

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<depth>** (épaisseur) contient une dimension mesurée sur le dos du manuscrit. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next

- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*

*Member of* model.dimLike model.measureLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*gaiji:* g

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<derivation>** (dérivation) décrit la nature et le degré d'originalité de ce texte. [15.2.1.  
The Text Description]

*Module* corpus

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next



- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** catégorise la dérivation du texte.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **original** le texte est un texte original.

**reversion** le texte est une révision d'un autre texte.

**translation** le texte est une traduction d'un autre texte.

**abridgment** le texte est une version abrégée d'un autre texte.

**plagiarism** le texte est un plagiat d'un autre texte.

**traditional** le texte n'a pas de source évidente mais est l'un des nombreux textes dérivés d'un ancêtre commun.

*Member of* model.textDescPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* textDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

*Note* Pour les textes dérivés, des détails concernant le texte "ancêtre" peuvent être inclus dans la description de la source.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<desc>** (description) contient une courte description de l'objet documenté par son élément parent, qui comprend son utilisation prévue, son but, ou son application là où c'est approprié. [22.4.1. Description of Components]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*

- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.translatable
  - *@versionDate*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** caractérise l'élément en utilisant n'importe quel système ou typologie de classification approprié.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **deprecationInfo** (deprecation information)

This element describes why or how its parent element is being deprecated, typically including recommendations for alternate encoding.

*Member of* model.descLike model.labelLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* add corr del desc ellipsis emph gap graphic head hi item l lg list listBibl media meeting note noteGrp orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage textLang title unclear

*gaiji:* char charDecl glyph

*header:* application category change citeStructure handNote licence listChange listPrefixDef rendition schemaRef scriptNote tagUsage taxonomy unitDef

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab altGrp join joinGrp linkGrp listAnnotation seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
 filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
 support surrogates typeNote  
*namesdates:* event listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace place  
*spoken:* kinesic transcriptionDesc u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* attDef classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec elementSpec listRef macroSpec model  
 modelGrp modelSequence moduleSpec paramSpec schemaSpec valItem  
*textcrit:* lem listApp listWit rdg witness  
*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
 imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage listTranspose metamark mod restore retrace secl space substJoin  
 supplied surface surplus  
*verse:* rhyme  
*May contain*  
*core:* abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign  
 gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref  
 rs said soCalled stage term time title unit  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specGrp specGrpRef tag val  
*textcrit:* listApp listWit  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* am ex subst  
 character data  
*Note* La convention TEI exige que cela soit exprimé sous la forme d’une proposition finie,  
 introduite par un verbe actif.  
*Example*

*Schematron* A <desc> with a *type* of deprecationInfo should only occur when its parent  
 element is being deprecated. Furthermore, it should always occur in an element that  
 is being deprecated when <desc> is a valid child of that element.  
 <sch:rule context="tei:desc[ @type eq 'deprecationInfo']">  
 <sch:assert test="./@validUntil">Information about a deprecation should only be  
 present in a specification element that is being deprecated: that is, only an element  
 that has a @validUntil attribute should have a child <desc  
 type="deprecationInfo">.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>  
*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<dim>** contains any single measurement forming part of a dimensional specification of some sort. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype
- att.dimensions
  - @unit
  - @quantity
  - @extent
  - @precision
  - @scope
  - att.ranging
    - \* @atLeast
    - \* @atMost
    - \* @min
    - \* @max
    - \* @confidence

*Member of* model.measureLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*gaiji:* g  
character data

*Note* The specific elements <width>, <height>, and <depth> should be used in preference to this generic element wherever appropriate.

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<dimensions>** (dimensions) contient une spécification des dimensions. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp

- att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** indique quel aspect de l'objet est mesuré.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **leaves** les dimensions concernent une ou plusieurs feuilles (par exemple une feuille unique, un ensemble de feuilles ou une partie reliée séparément).

**ruled** les dimensions concernent la zone de la réglure d'une feuille.

**pricked** les dimensions concernent la zone d'une feuille qui a été piquée pour préparer la réglure (à utiliser lorsqu'elle diffère significativement de la zone réglée ou lorsque la réglure n'est pas mesurable).

**written** les dimensions concernent la zone écrite de la feuille, dont la hauteur est mesurée depuis le haut des blancs sur la ligne d'écriture supérieure jusqu'au dernier des blancs sur la dernière ligne écrite.

**miniatures** les dimensions concernent les miniatures contenues dans le manuscrit.

**binding** les dimensions concernent la reliure qui contient le codex ou le manuscrit.

**box** les dimensions concernent la boîte ou autre conteneur dans lequel le manuscrit est conservé.

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit



*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
 preparedness purpose  
*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
 handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage  
*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*msdescription:* depth dim height width  
*Note* Contient la mesure de la hauteur, de la largeur et de la profondeur d'un objet à 1, 2  
 ou 3 dimensions.  
*Example*

#### Example

*Example* Quand de simples quantités numériques sont impliquées, elles peuvent être  
 exprimées par l'attribut *quantity* sur chaque ou sur tous les éléments enfants, comme  
 dans l'exemple suivant :

*Schematron* <sch:report test="count(tei:width)> 1"> The element <sch:name/> may appear once only </sch:report> <sch:report test="count(tei:height)> 1"> The element <sch:name/> may appear once only </sch:report> <sch:report test="count(tei:depth)> 1"> The element <sch:name/> may appear once only </sch:report>

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<distinct>** identifie tout mot ou toute expression en la considérant comme linguistiquement spécifique, par exemple comme étant archaïque, technique, dialectale, inusitée, ou comme appartenant à une langue spécifique. [3.3.2.3. Other Linguistically Distinct Material]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch

- \* @sameAs
- \* @copyOf
- \* @next
- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** précise la variété de langue ou le registre de langue auxquels appartiennent le mot ou l’expression.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

**@time** précise comment l’expression est diachroniquement distincte.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.text

**@space** précise comment l’expression se caractérise de façon diatopique.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.text

**@social** précise comment l’expression se caractérise de façon diastatique.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.text

*Member of* model.emphLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement soccecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

<contributor> (diffuseur) donne le nom d'une personne ou d'un organisme responsable de la diffusion d'un texte. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

*Module header*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source

\* @source

- att.canonical
  - @key
  - @ref

*Member of* model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl imprint

*header:* publicationStmt

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<div>** (division du texte) contient une subdivision dans le texte préliminaire, dans le corps d'un texte ou dans le texte postliminaire. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]

*Module* textstructure

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.divLike
    - *@org*
    - *@sample*
    - att.metrical
      - \* *@met*
      - \* *@real*
      - \* *@rhyme*
    - att.fragmentable
      - \* *@part*
  - att.typed

- *@type*
- *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*
- att.written
  - *@hand*

*Member of* model.divLike

*Contained by*

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* back body div front

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate epigraph  
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Example*

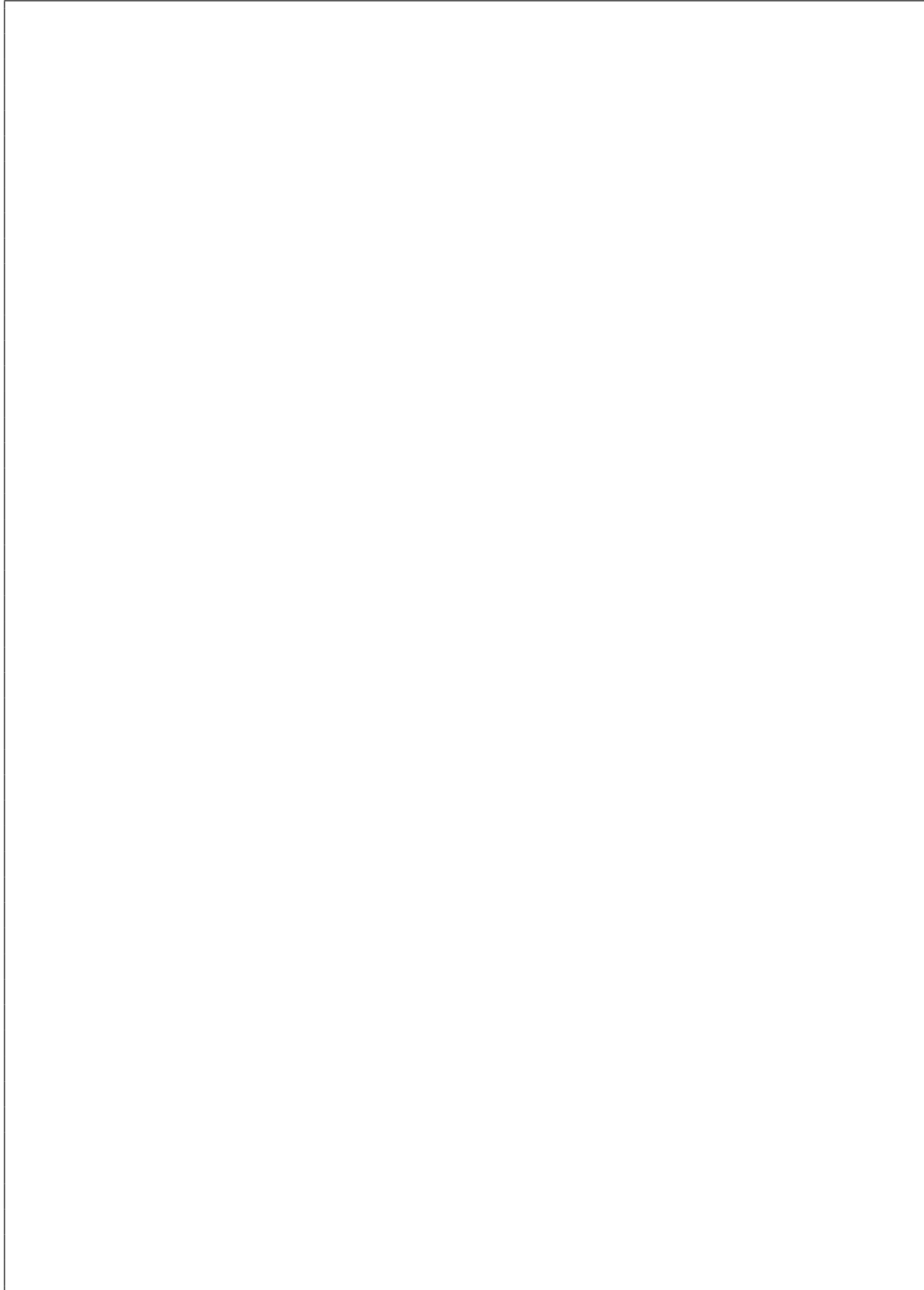
*Schematron* <sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and  
not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain



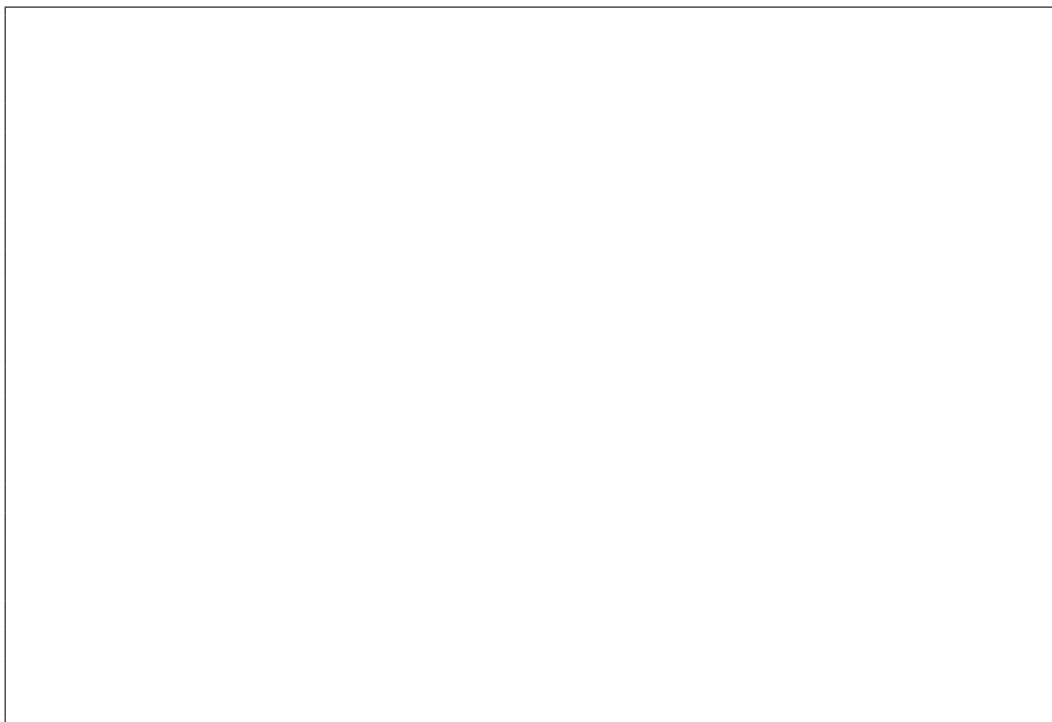
higher-level structural elements such as div, unless div is a descendant of floatingText. </sch:report>

*Schematron* <sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, unless div is a descendant of floatingText. </sch:report>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<div1>** (division du texte de niveau 1) contient une subdivision de premier niveau dans le texte préliminaire, dans le corps d'un texte ou dans le texte postliminaire. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*

- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.divLike
  - *@org*
  - *@sample*
  - att.metrical
    - \* *@met*
    - \* *@real*
    - \* *@rhyme*
  - att.fragmentable
    - \* *@part*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.div1Like

*Contained by*

*textstructure:* back body front

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

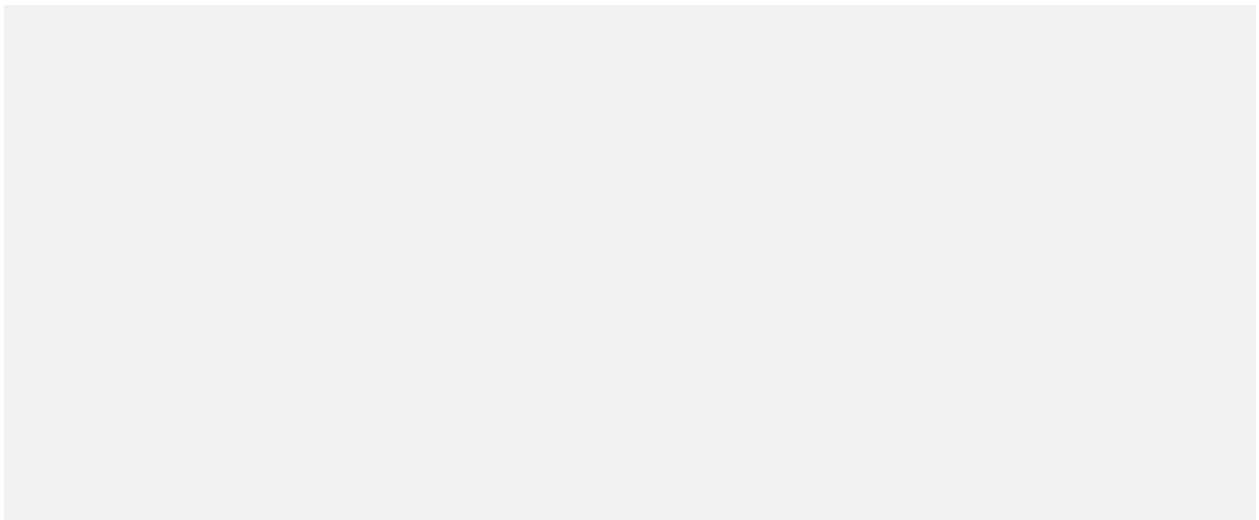
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div2 docAuthor docDate epigraph  
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

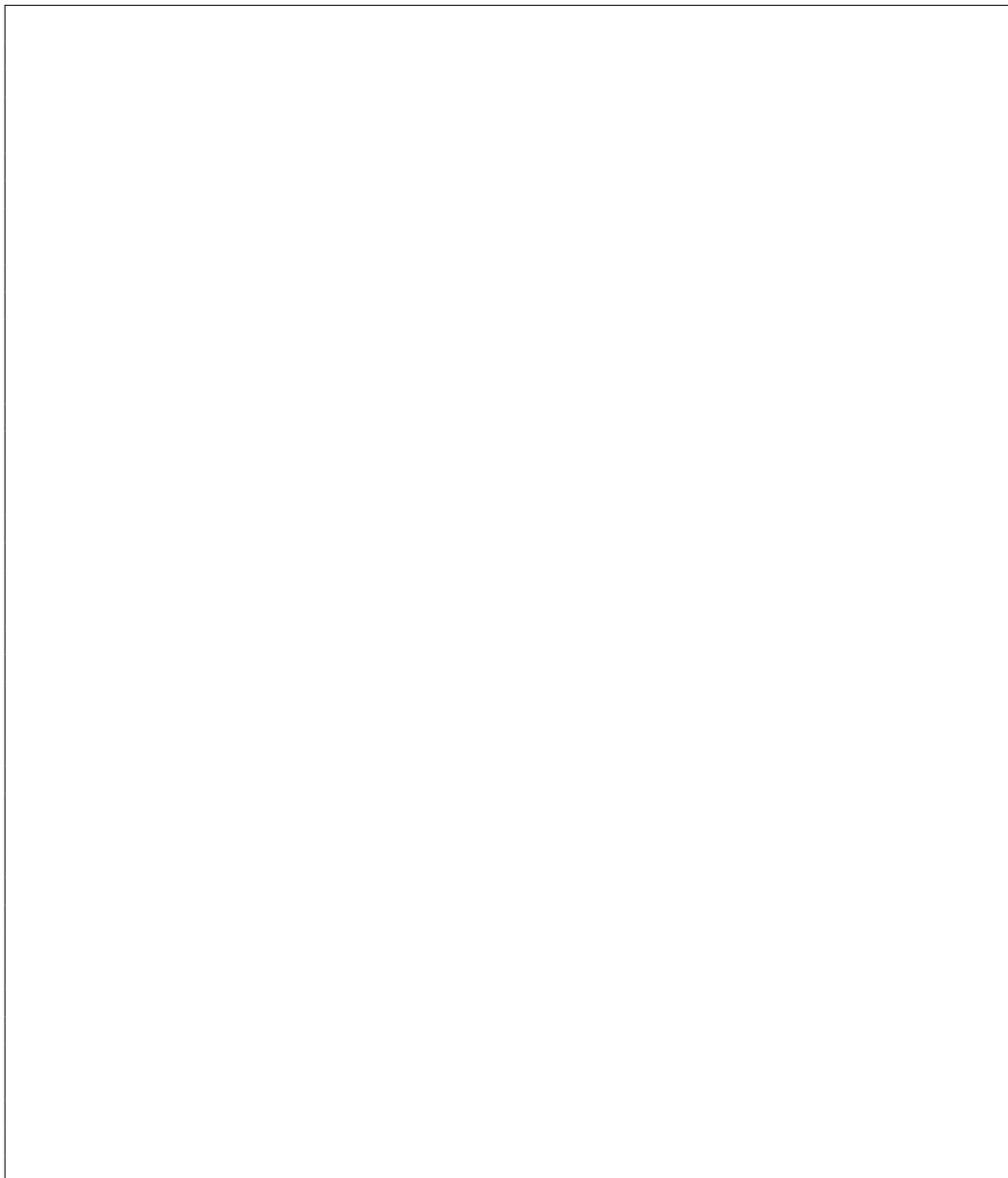
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Cet élément contient une séquence d'éléments structurels de bas niveau,  
éventuellement groupés en subdivisions.

*Example*

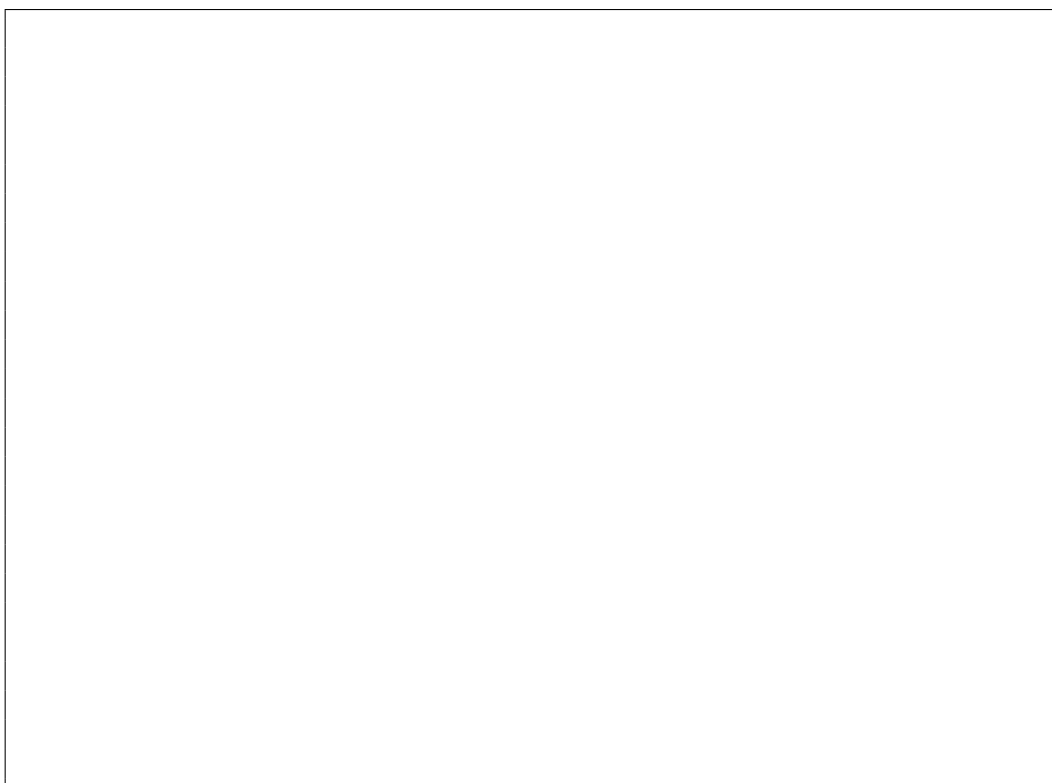


*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<div2>** (division du texte de niveau 2) contient une subdivision de deuxième niveau dans le texte préliminaire, dans le corps d'un texte ou dans le texte postliminaire. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp

- \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.divLike
  - *@org*
  - *@sample*
  - att.metrical
    - \* *@met*
    - \* *@real*
    - \* *@rhyme*
  - att.fragmentable
    - \* *@part*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.div2Like

*Contained by*

*textstructure:* div1

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

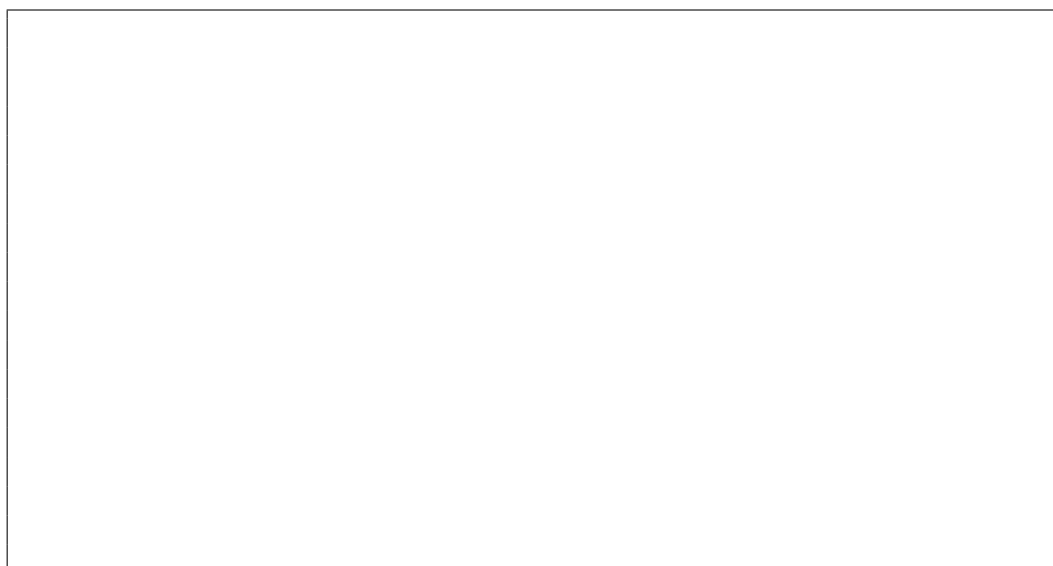
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

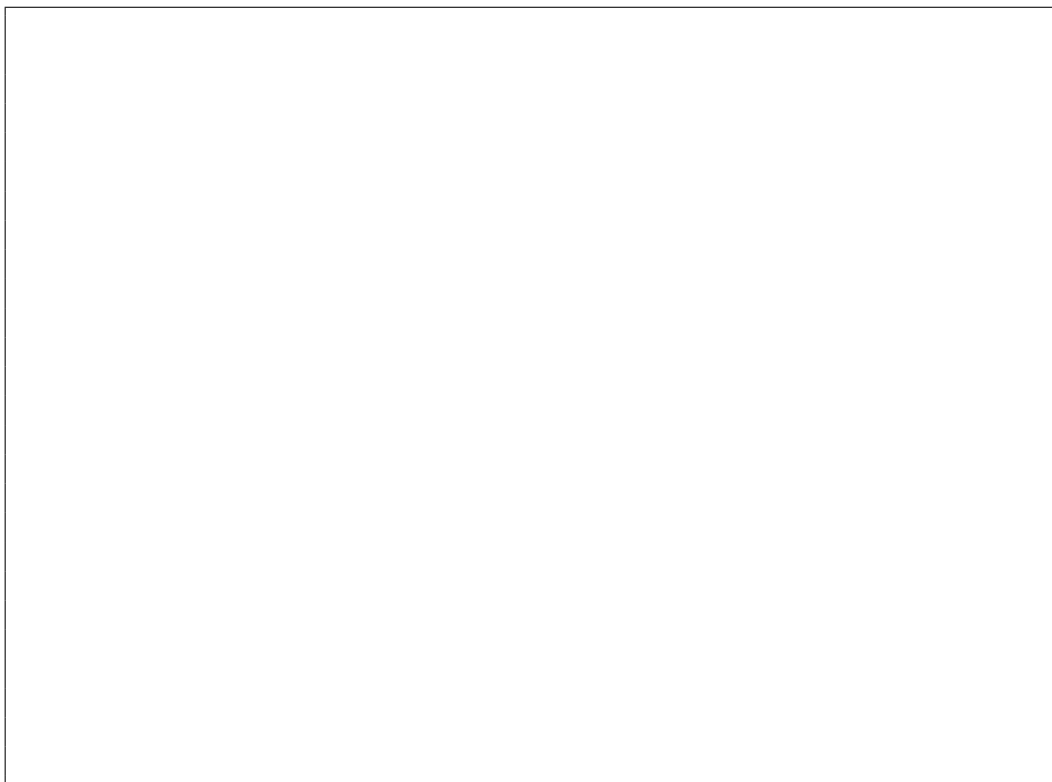
*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace  
*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div3 docAuthor docDate epigraph  
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer  
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin  
*Note* Cet élément contient une séquence d'éléments structurels de bas niveau,  
éventuellement groupés en subdivisions.  
*Example*

*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*





<div3> (division du texte de niveau 3) contient une subdivision de troisième niveau dans le texte préliminaire, dans le corps d'un texte ou dans le texte postliminaire. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

- Attributes
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.divLike
    - @org
    - @sample
    - att.metrical
      - \* @met
      - \* @real
      - \* @rhyme
    - att.fragmentable
      - \* @part
  - att.typed

- *@type*
- *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.div3Like

*Contained by*

*textstructure:* div2

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div4 docAuthor docDate epigraph  
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

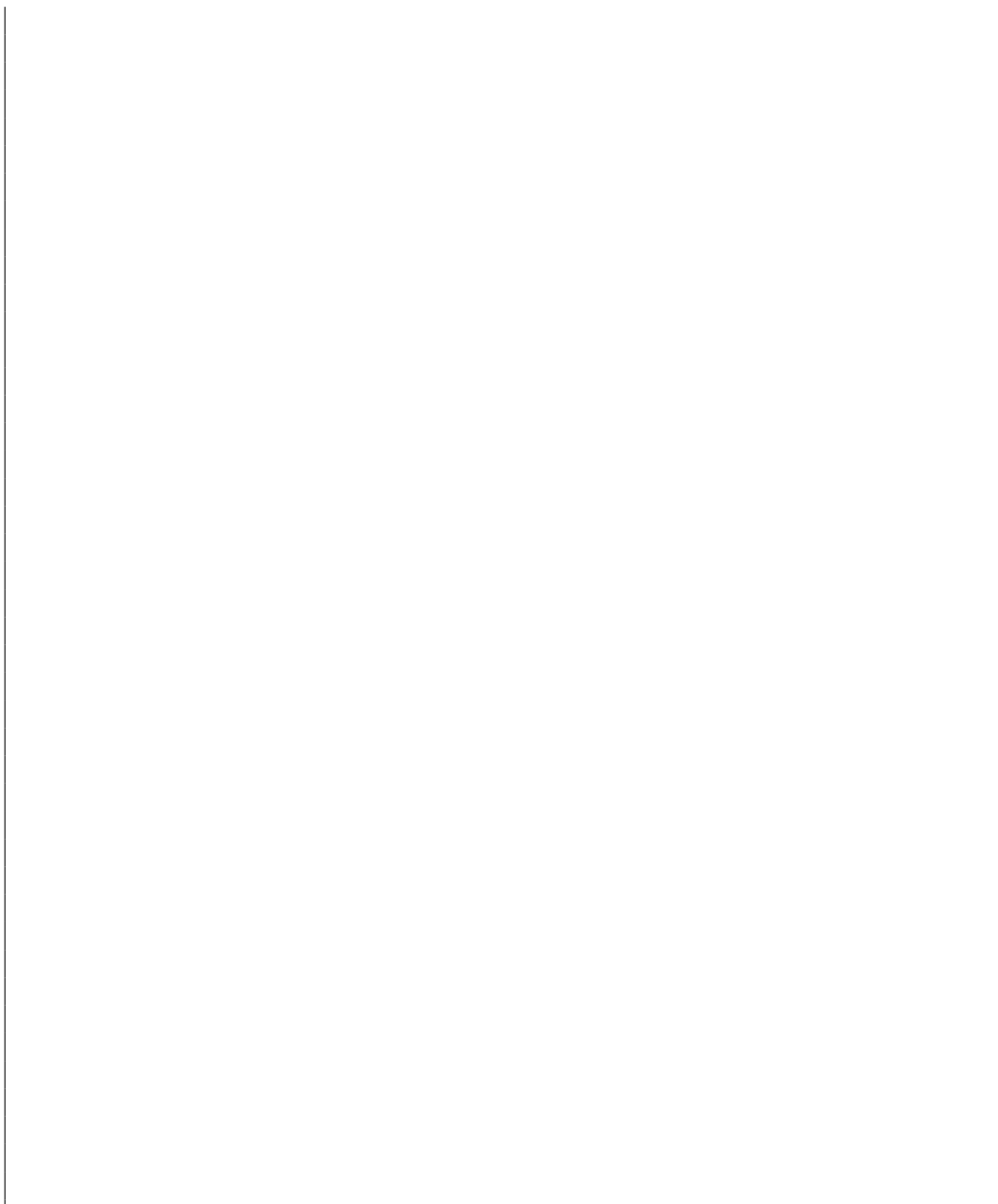
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Cet élément contient une séquence d'éléments structurels de bas niveau,  
éventuellement groupés en subdivisions.

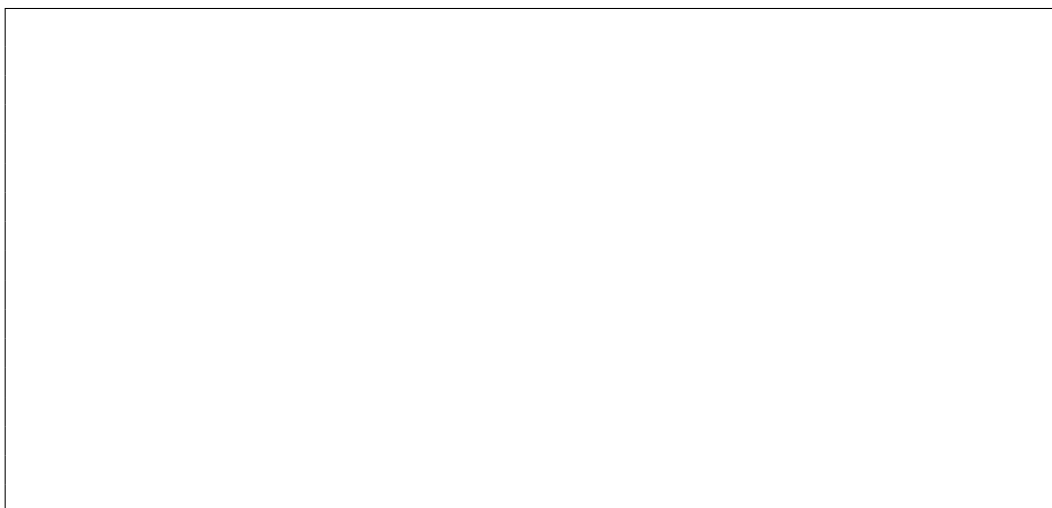
*Example*

*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*





---

**<div4>** (division du texte de niveau 4) contient une subdivision de quatrième niveau dans le texte préliminaire, dans le corps d'un texte ou dans le texte postliminaire. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

- att.divLike
  - *@org*

- @sample
- att.metrical
  - \* @met
  - \* @real
  - \* @rhyme
- att.fragmentable
  - \* @part
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype
- att.declaring
  - @decls

*Member of* model.div4Like

*Contained by*

*textstructure:* div3

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

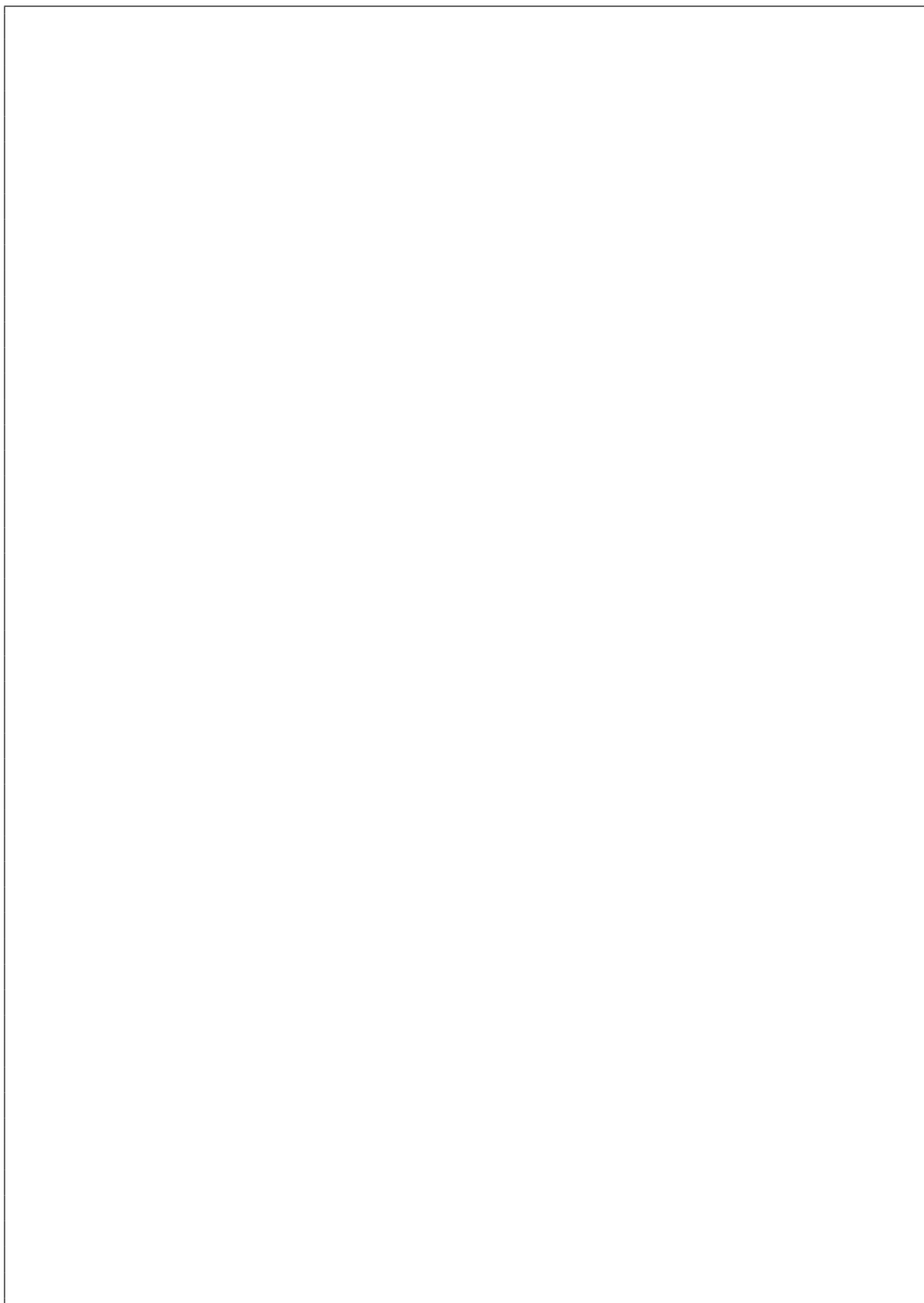
*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div5 docAuthor docDate epigraph  
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Cet élément contient une séquence d'éléments structurels de bas niveau,  
éventuellement groupés en subdivisions.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<div5>** (division du texte de niveau 5) contient une subdivision de cinquième niveau dans le texte préliminaire, dans le corps d'un texte ou dans le texte postliminaire. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change

- att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.divLike
  - *@org*
  - *@sample*
  - att.metrical
    - \* *@met*
    - \* *@real*
    - \* *@rhyme*
  - att.fragmentable
    - \* *@part*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.div5Like

*Contained by*

*textstructure:* div4

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

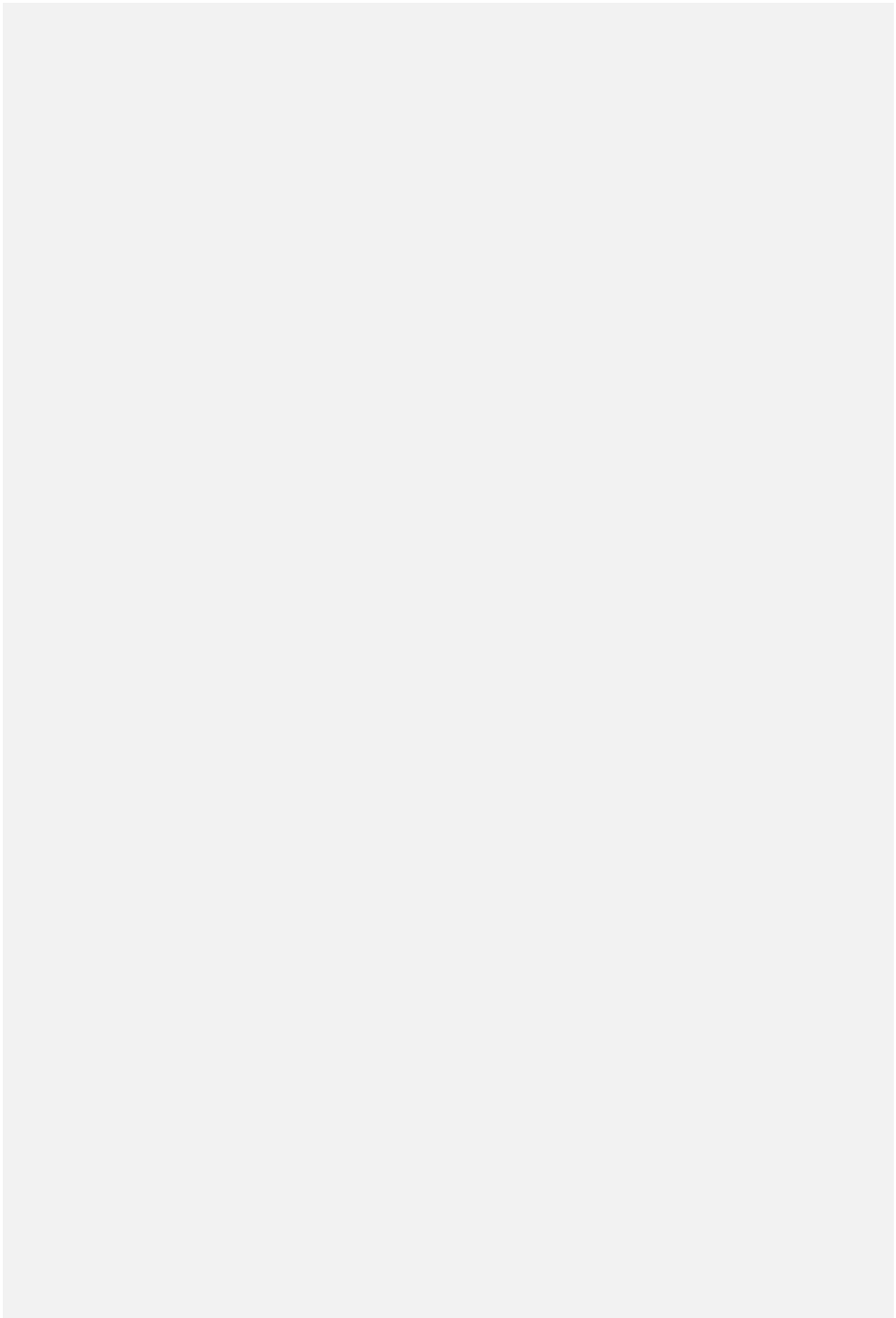
*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div6 docAuthor docDate epigraph  
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

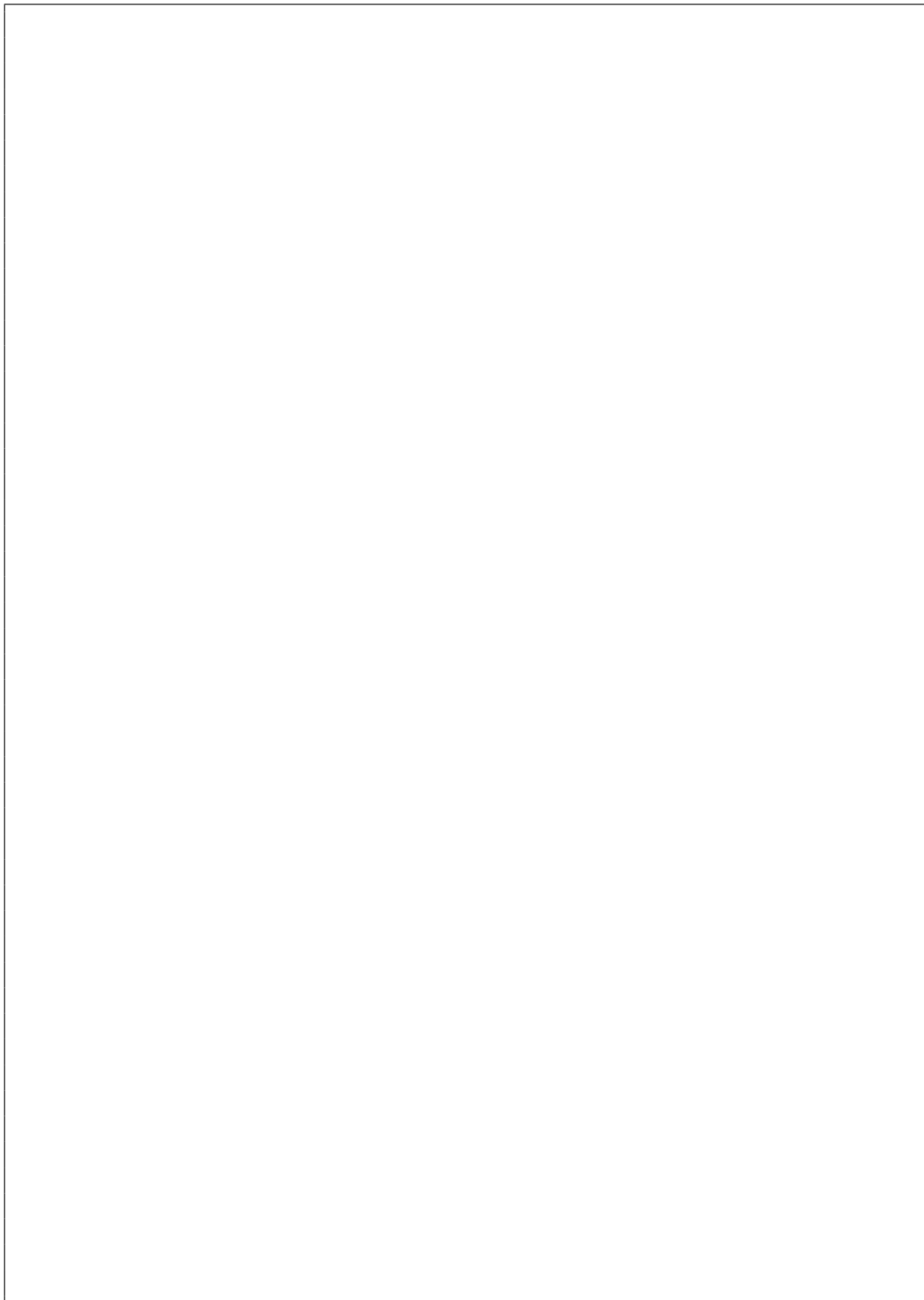
*Note* Cet élément contient une séquence d'éléments structurels de bas niveau,  
éventuellement groupés en subdivisions.

*Example*





*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<div6>** (division du texte de niveau 6) contient une subdivision de sixième niveau dans le texte préliminaire, dans le corps d'un texte ou dans le texte postliminaire. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*

- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.divLike
  - *@org*
  - *@sample*
  - att.metrical
    - \* *@met*
    - \* *@real*
    - \* *@rhyme*
  - att.fragmentable
    - \* *@part*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.div6Like

*Contained by*

*textstructure:* div5

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

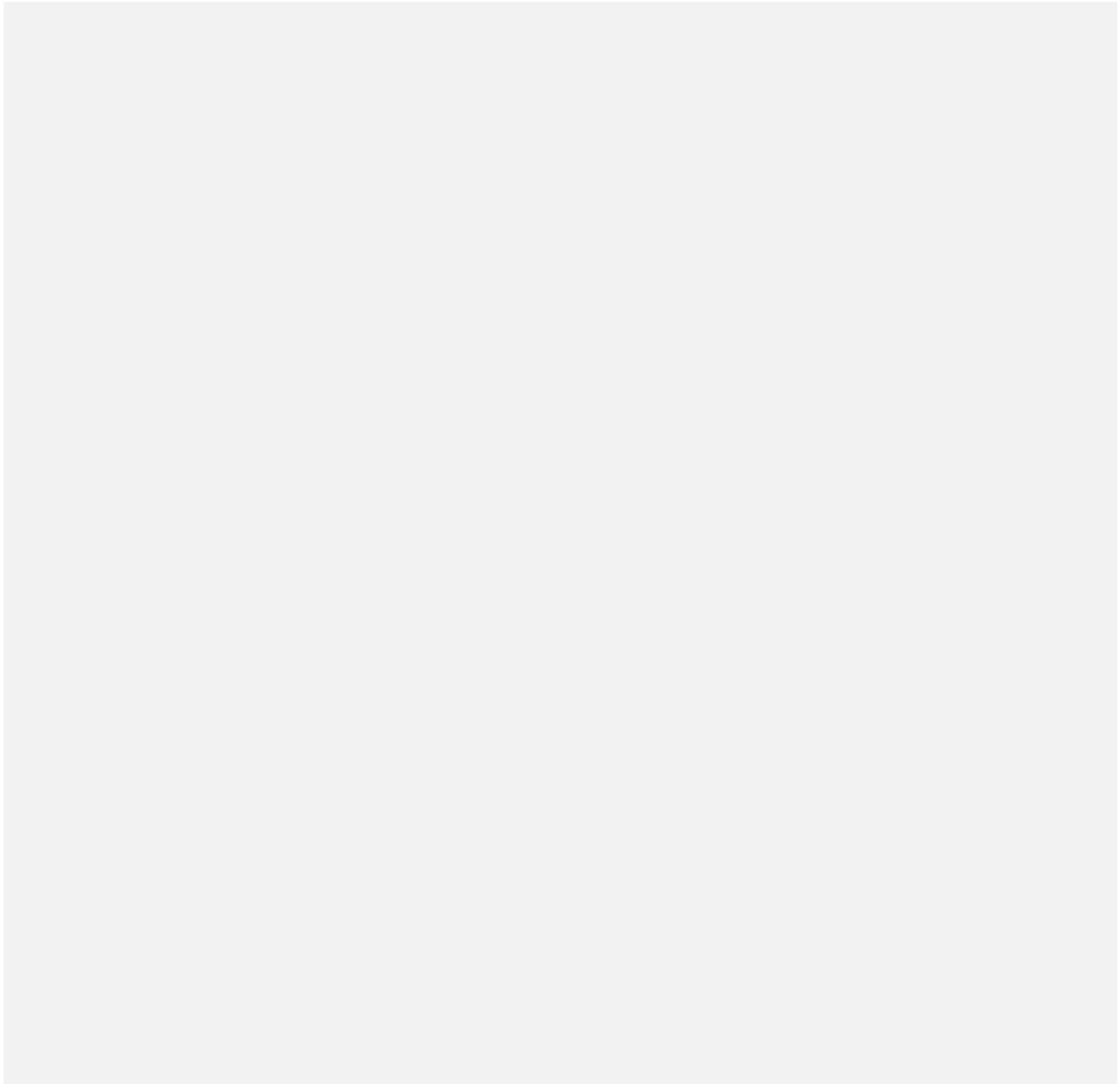
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div7 docAuthor docDate epigraph  
floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer

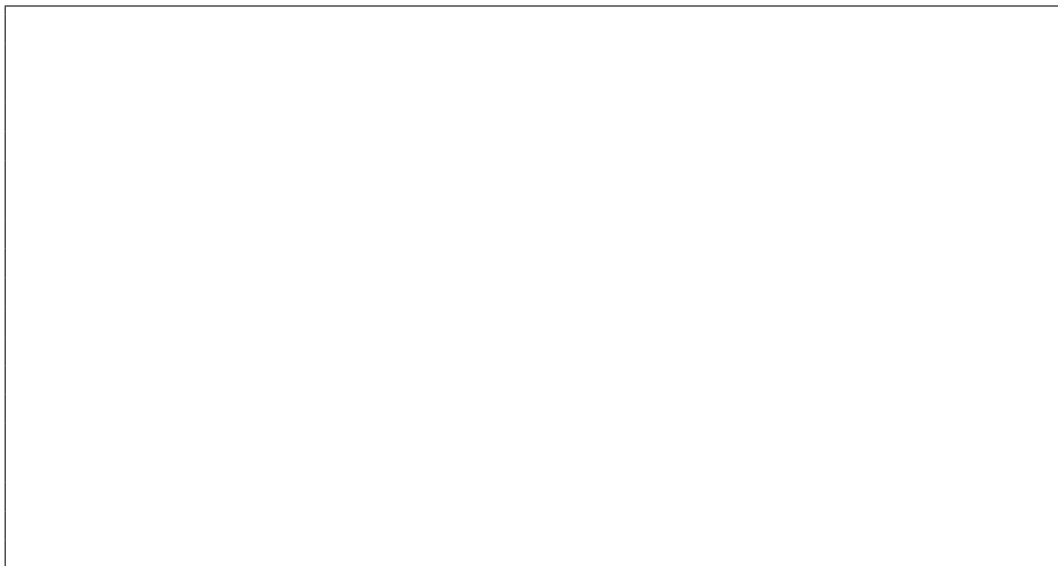
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Cet élément contient une séquence d'éléments structurels de bas niveau,  
éventuellement groupés en subdivisions.

*Example*

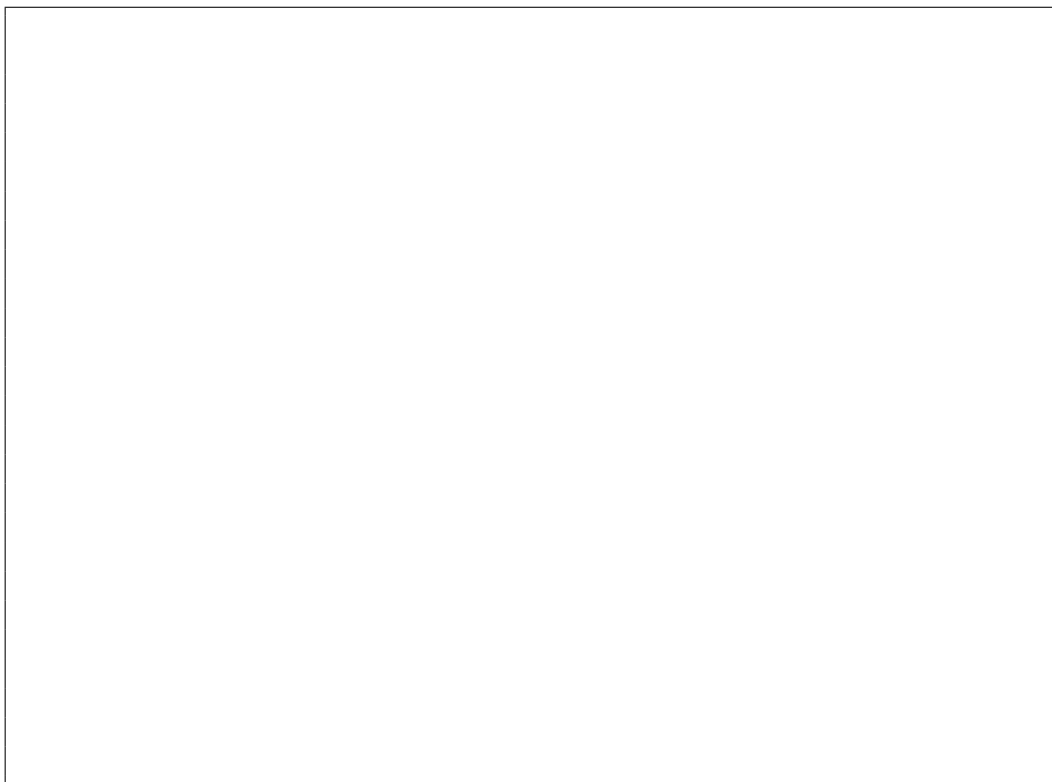


*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



<div7> (division du texte de niveau 7) contient la plus petite subdivision possible dans le texte préliminaire, dans le corps d'un texte ou dans le texte postliminaire, plus grande néanmoins qu'un paragraphe. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]

Module textstructure

- Attributes
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.divLike
    - @org
    - @sample
    - att.metrical
      - \* @met
      - \* @real
      - \* @rhyme
    - att.fragmentable
      - \* @part
  - att.typed

- *@type*
- *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.div7Like

*Contained by*

*textstructure:* div6

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition schemaSpec specGrp specGrpRef

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

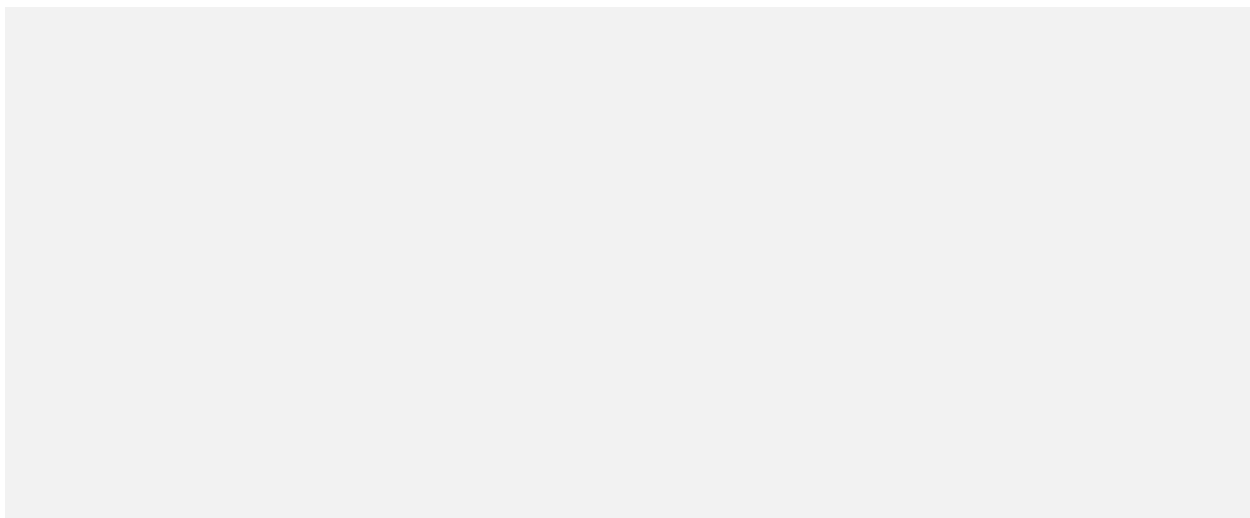
*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText  
opener postscript salute signed trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

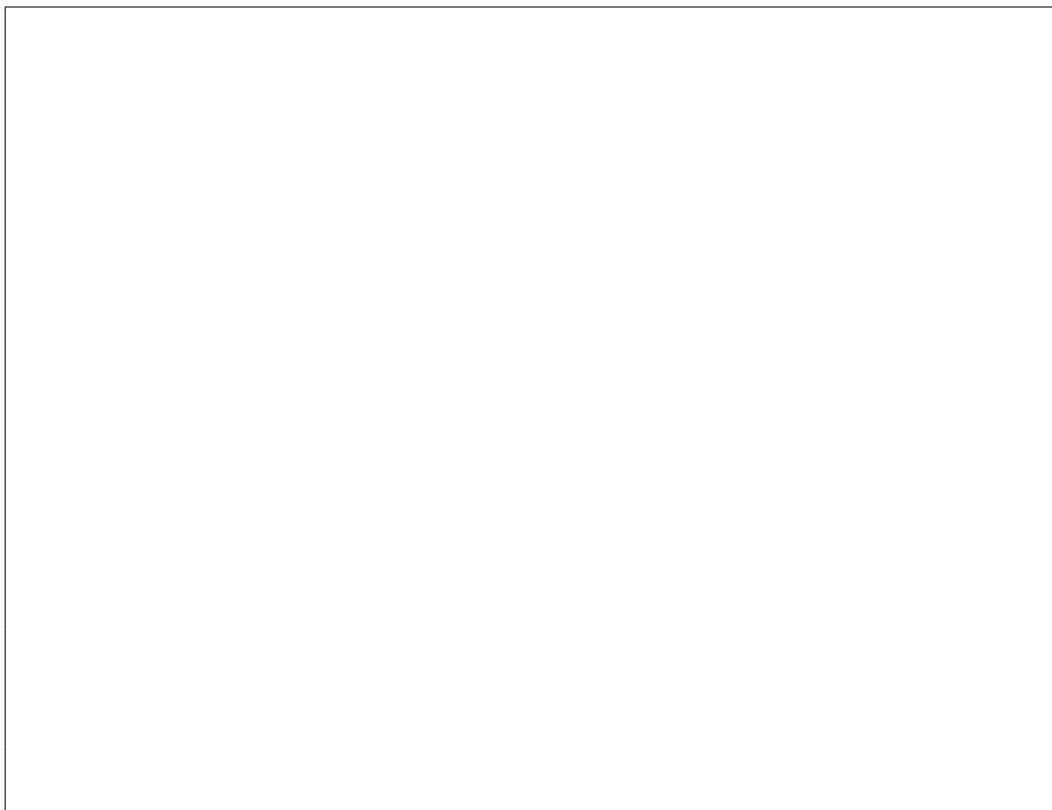
*Note* Cet élément contient une séquence d'éléments structurels de bas niveau, par exemple des paragraphes (<p>), des listes (<list>), ou des exemples (<eg> ou <egXML>).

*Example*

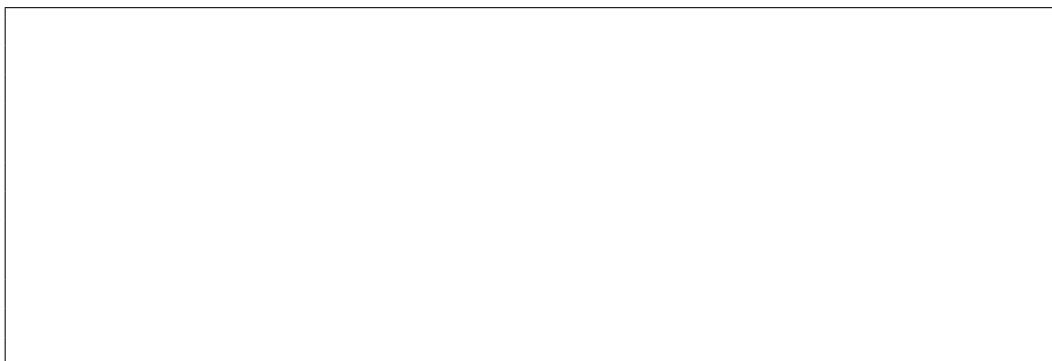




*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<divGen>** (division de texte générée automatiquement) indique l'emplacement où doit apparaître une division du texte générée automatiquement par une application de traitement de texte. [3.9.2. Index Entries]

*Module* core

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.typed
    - ~~type~~
    - @subtype

**@type** précise le type de section de texte qui apparaîtra par génération automatique (par exemple : index, table des matières, etc.)

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **index** un index doit être généré et inséré à cet endroit.

**toc** une table des matières

**figlist** une liste des figures

**tablist** une liste des tableaux

*Note* Les valeurs de cet attribut dépendent de l'application utilisée ; celles qui sont données ci-dessus sont utiles dans le processus de production du document XML, mais leur liste n'est en aucun cas exhaustive.

*Member of* model.divGenLike model.frontPart

*Contained by*

*textstructure:* back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 front

*May contain*

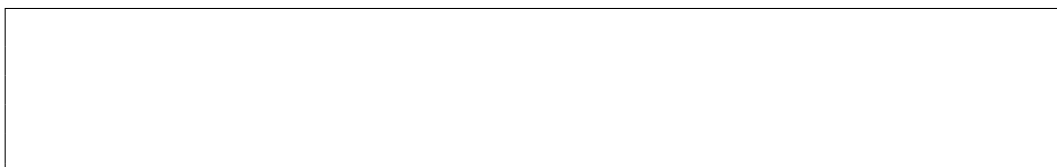
*core:* head

*Note* Cet élément est plutôt utilisé pendant la production ou la manipulation du document TEI, que dans le processus de transcription de documents préexistants ; il permet de spécifier à quel endroit du document les index, tables des matières, etc., devront être générés par programme.

*Example* Une utilisation de cet élément est de permettre au logiciel de traiter des documents afin de générer en sortie un index et de l'insérer à l'endroit approprié. L'exemple ci-dessous suppose que l'attribut *indexName* sur les éléments <index> dans le texte a été employé pour spécifier des entrées d'index pour deux index produits, nommés NAMES and THINGS:

*Example* Un autre usage de <divGen> est de spécifier l'emplacement d'une table des matières automatiquement produite.

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<docAuthor>** (auteur du document) contient le nom de l'auteur du document tel qu'il est donné sur la page de titre (ce nom est le plus souvent contenu dans une mention de responsabilité) . [4.6. Title Pages]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

- att.canonical
  - *@key*

– @ref

*Member of* model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* back body byline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group  
titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

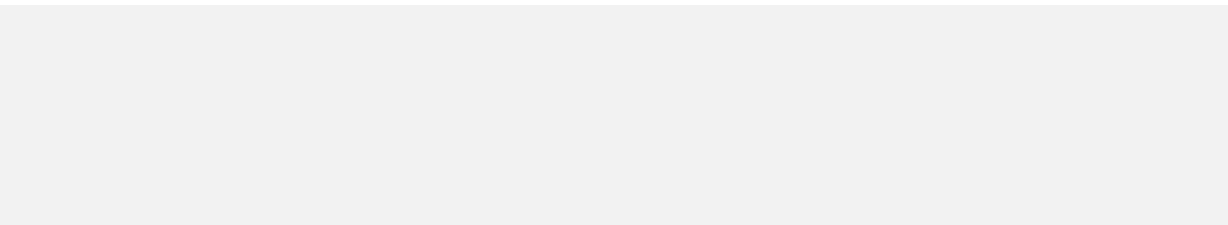
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

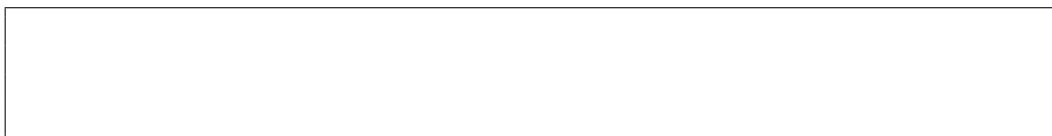
character data

*Note* Le nom de l’auteur d’un document apparaît souvent au sein d’un élément <byline>, mais l’élément <docAuthor> peut être utilisé même si l’élément <byline> n’est pas présent.

*Example*



*Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<docDate>** (date du document) contient la date d'un document telle qu'elle est (généralement ) donnée sur une page de titre. [4.6. Title Pages]

*Module* textstructure

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.datable
    - *@period*
    - att.datable.w3c
      - \* *@when*

- \* *@notBefore*
- \* *@notAfter*
- \* *@from*
- \* *@to*
- att.datable.iso
  - \* *@when-iso*
  - \* *@notBefore-iso*
  - \* *@notAfter-iso*
  - \* *@from-iso*
  - \* *@to-iso*
- att.datable.custom
  - \* *@when-custom*
  - \* *@notBefore-custom*
  - \* *@notAfter-custom*
  - \* *@from-custom*
  - \* *@to-custom*
  - \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.calendarSystem
  - *@calendar*

*Member of* model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*teststructure:* back body dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docImprint front  
group titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo


*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

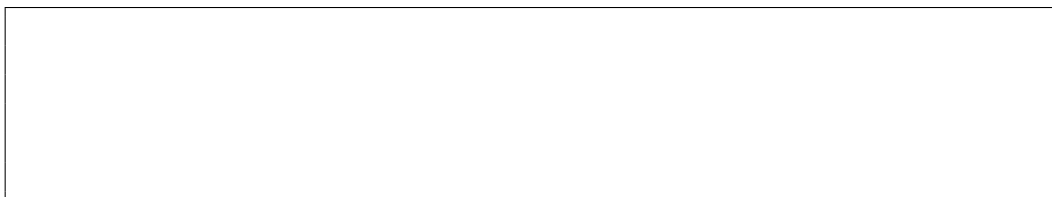
*Note* Voir l'élément générique <date> dans le module *core*. L'élément spécifique <docDate> est fourni à toutes fins utiles pour encoder et traiter la date des documents, puisque celle-ci requiert une gestion particulière pour de nombreux besoins.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<docEdition>** (édition du document) contient une mention d'édition telle qu'elle figure sur la page de titre d'un document. [4.6. Title Pages]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next



- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* back front titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* Voir l'élément <edition> dans une citation bibliographique. Comme d'habitude, un nom abrégé a été donné à l'élément le plus fréquent.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<docImprint>** (mention d'impression) contient la mention d'impression de l'éditeur (lieu et date de publication, nom de l'éditeur), telle qu'elle est généralement donnée au bas de la page de titre. [4.6. Title Pages]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert

- \* @resp
- att.global.source
- \* @source

*Member of* model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* back front titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph  
 expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr pubPlace publisher q ref  
 reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* docDate

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data

*Note* Voir l'élément <imprint> dans une citation bibliographique. Comme pour le titre, l'auteur, et la mention d'édition, le nom le plus court est réservé à l'élément le plus fréquemment utilisé.

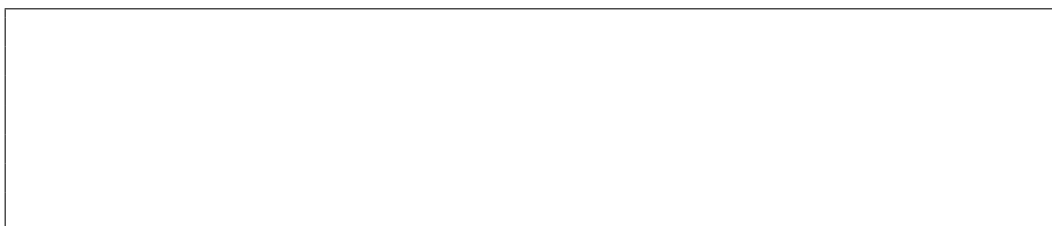
*Example*

*Example* La description de l'impression est parfois plus complexe:

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<docTitle>** (titre du document) contient le titre d'un document, incluant la totalité de ses composants tels qu'ils sont donnés sur la page de titre. [4.6. Title Pages]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change

- \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.canonical
  - @key
  - @ref

*Member of* model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* back front titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* cb ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone note noteGrp pb

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* titlePart

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<domain>** (domaine d’usage) décrit le contexte social principal dans lequel le texte a été réalisé ou pour lequel il est conçu, par exemple : sphère privée ou publique, contexte éducatif, religieux, etc. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

*Module* corpus

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** catégorise le domaine d’usage

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **art** art et loisirs

**domestic** domestique et privé

**religious** religieux et rituel

**business** entreprise et lieu de travail

**education** (éducation)

**govt** (gouvernement) gouvernement et loi

**public** autres formes de contexte public

*Member of* model.textDescPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* textDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

*Note* Habituellement vide, sauf si une clarification complémentaire sur le type de l'attribut est nécessaire : dans ce cas il peut contenir du texte non structuré.

La liste est présentée ici dans un but d'illustration.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<edition>** (édition) décrit les particularités de l'édition d'un texte. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.biblPart

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl monogr

*header:* editionStmt

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons



*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<editionStmt>** (mention d'édition) regroupe les informations relatives à l'édition d'un texte. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style

- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Contained by:* biblFull fileDesc

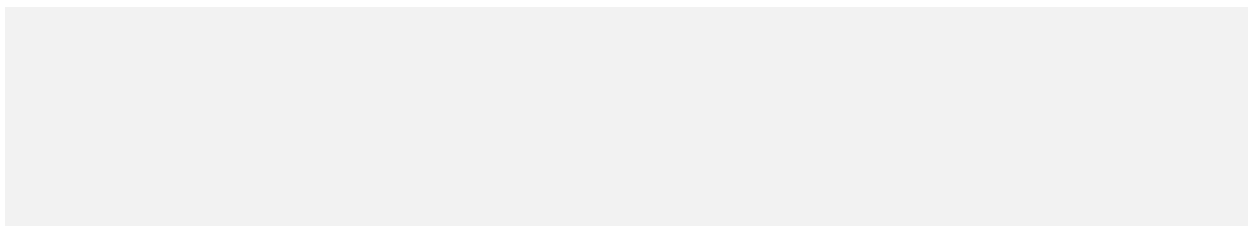
*May contain*

*core:* author editor meeting p respStmt

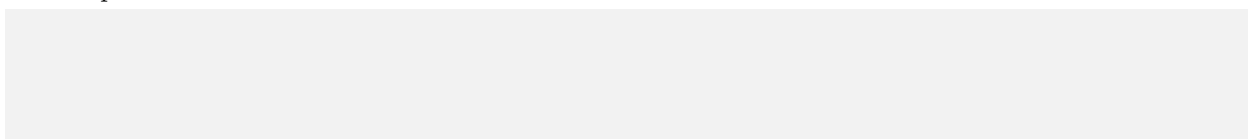
*header:* edition principal sponsor

*linking:* ab

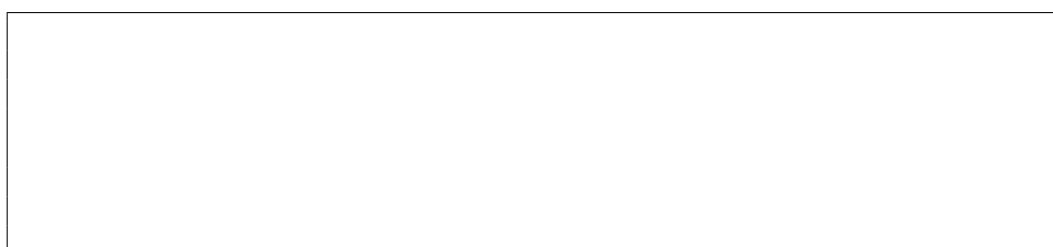
*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<editor>** mention de responsabilité secondaire pour un item bibliographique, par exemple le nom d'une personne, d'une institution ou d'un organisme (ou de plusieurs d'entre eux) comme éditeur scientifique, compilateur, traducteur, etc. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source

- \* *@source*
- att.naming
  - *@role*
  - *@nymRef*
  - att.canonical
    - \* *@key*
    - \* *@ref*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.respLike

*Contained by*

*core:* analytic bibl monogr series

*header:* editionStmt seriesStmt titleStmt

*msdescription:* msItem

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* Il est conseillé d'adopter un format cohérent.

Particulièrement lorsque le catalogage repose sur le contenu de l'en-tête TEI, il est  
conseillé d'utiliser des listes d'autorité reconnues pour trouver la forme exacte des  
noms de personnes.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<editorialDecl>** (déclaration des pratiques éditoriales) donne des précisions sur les pratiques et les principes éditoriaux appliqués au cours de l'encodage du texte.  
[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.declarable
  - @default

*Member of* model.encodingDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* encodingDesc

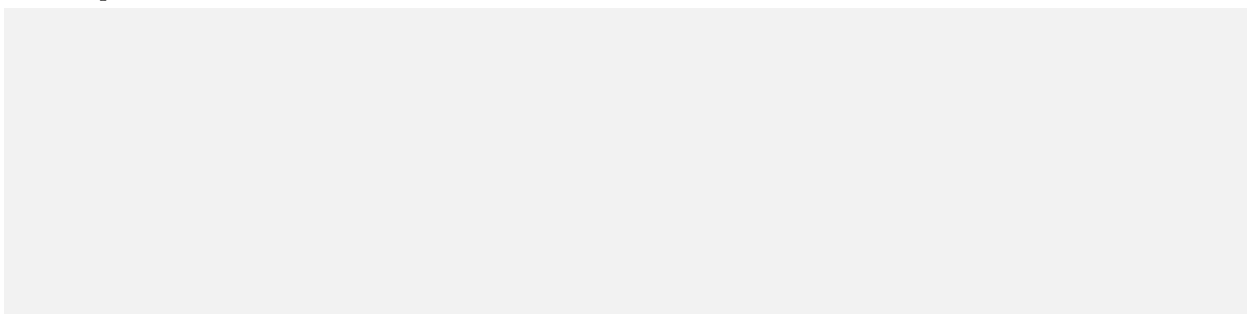
*May contain*

*core:* p

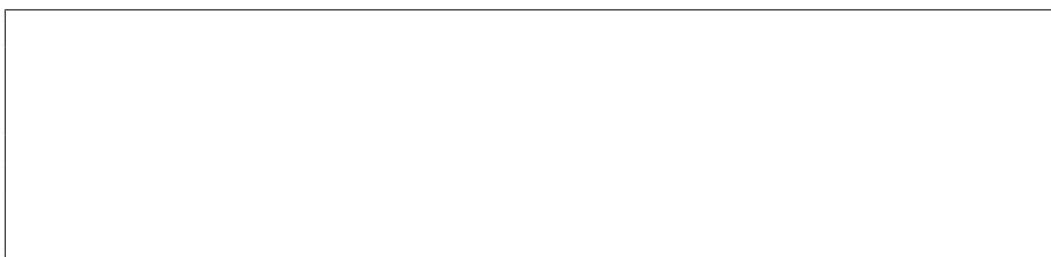
*header:* correction hyphenation interpretation normalization punctuation quotation  
segmentation stdVals

*linking:* ab

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<eg> (exemple) contient toutes sortes d'exemples illustratifs. [22.5. Element Specifications  
22.5.3. Attribute List Specification]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev

- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.egLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said  
sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* exemplum

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname



*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Note* Si le contenu de l'exemple est balisé en XML, il y a deux possibilités : soit ce contenu doit être mis dans une section littérale CDATA, soit des références d'entité de caractère doivent être utilisées pour représenter les délimiteurs de balisage. Si l'exemple contient du XML bien formé, il devrait être balisé en utilisant l'élément plus spécifique <egXML>.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

<egXML> (exemple en XML) contient un seul exemple en XML bien formé montrant l'utilisation d'un élément ou d'un attribut XML. [22.1.1. Phrase Level Terms]

*Namespace* <http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples>

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf

- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@valid** indicates the intended validity of the example with respect to a schema.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **true** the example is intended to be fully valid, assuming that its root element, or a provided root element, could have been used as a possible root element in the schema concerned.[Default]

**feasible** the example could be transformed into a valid document by inserting any number of valid attributes and child elements anywhere within it; or it is valid against a version of the schema concerned in which the provision of character data, list, element, or attribute values has been made optional.

**false** the example is not intended to be valid, and contains deliberate errors.

*Member of* model.egLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* exemplum

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

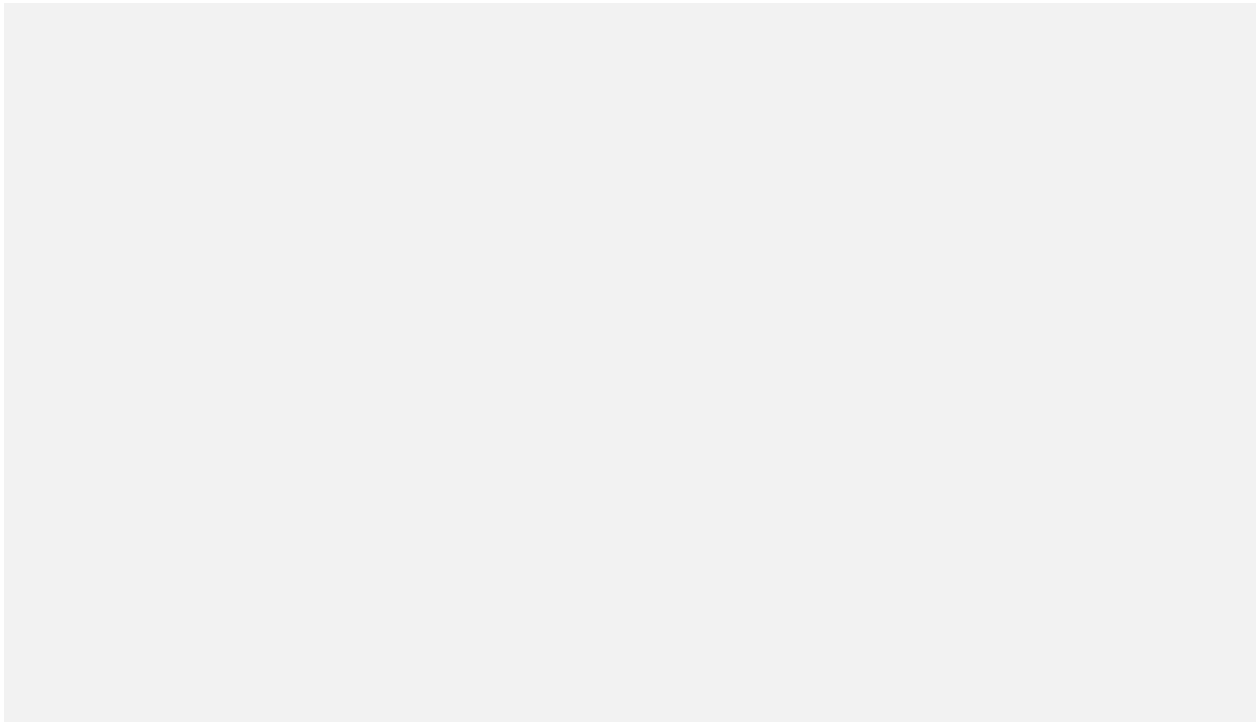
*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

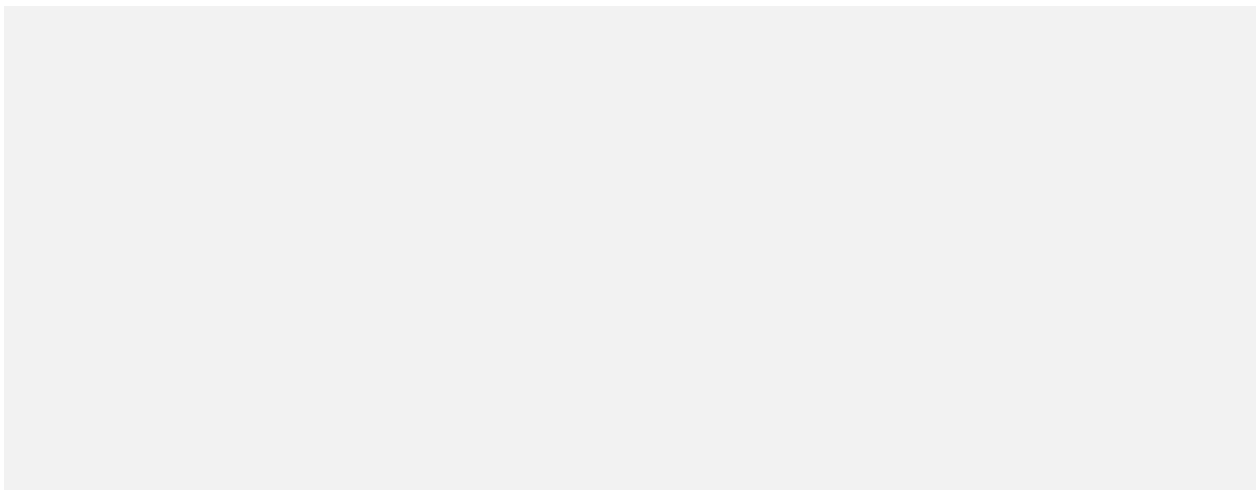
*May contain* ANY

*Note* Dans la source des principes directeurs de la TEI, cet élément se déclare lui-même, ainsi que son contenu, comme appartenant à l'espace de noms <http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples>. Cela permet au contenu de l'élément d'être validé indépendamment du schéma TEI. Lorsque cet élément est utilisé hors de ce contexte, il peut s'avérer préférable de mettre un espace de noms différent ou pas d'espace de nom du tout. Le contenu doit cependant être un document ou un fragment en XML bien formé : si ce n'est pas le cas, on utilisera plutôt l'élément plus général <eg> .

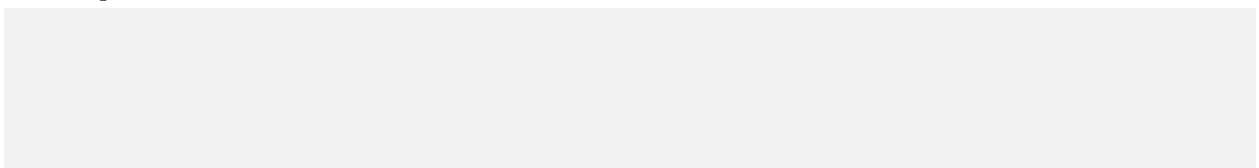
*Example*



*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<elementRef>** points to the specification for some element which is to be included in a schema [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility

- \* *@cert*
- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.repeatable
  - *@minOccurs*
  - *@maxOccurs*

**@key** the identifier used for the required element within the source indicated.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.xmlName

*Member of* model.contentPart model.oddRef

*Contained by*

*tagdocs:* alternate content schemaSpec sequence specGrp

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* Elements are identified by the name supplied as value for the *ident* attribute on the <elementSpec> element in which they are declared. TEI element names are unique.

*Example*

Include in the schema an element named <p> available from the current default source.

*Example*

Include in the schema an element named <p> available from the TEI P5 1.2.1 release.

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<elementSpec>** (spécification d'élément) documente la structure, le contenu et l'emploi d'un élément. [22.5. Element Specifications 22. Documentation Elements]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition

- \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.identified
  - *@ident*
  - *@predeclare*
  - *@module*
  - att.combinable
    - \* *@mode*
    - \* att.deprecated
      - *@validUntil*
- att.namespaceable
  - *@ns*

**@prefix** specifies a default prefix which will be prepended to all patterns relating to the element, unless otherwise stated.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 0–1 occurrences of *teidata.xmlName* separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.oddDecl

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
 filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
 support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
 imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss

*tagdocs:* altIdent attList classes constraintSpec content equiv exemplum listRef model  
 modelGrp modelSequence remarks valList

*Example*

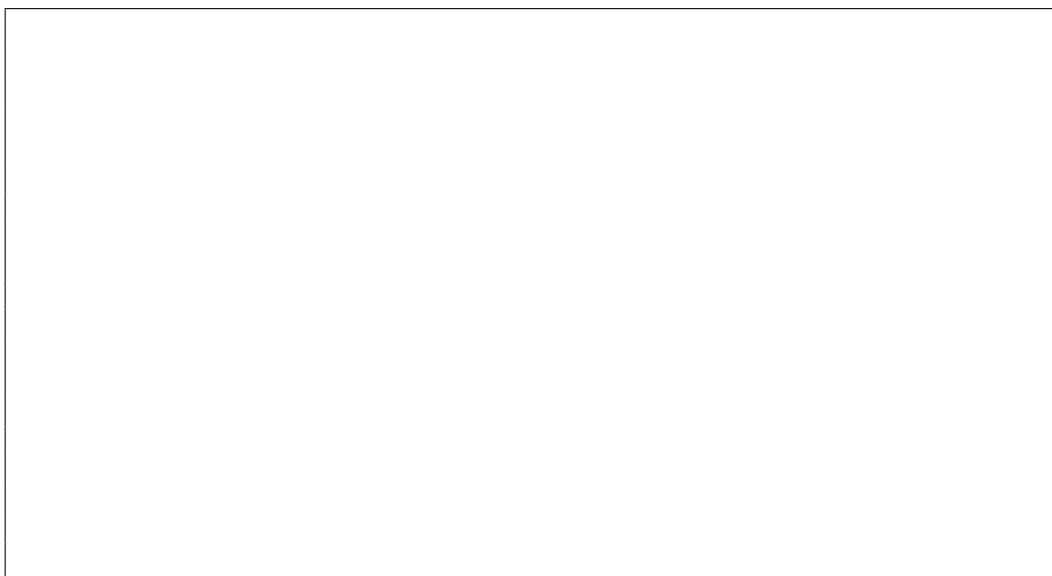
*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:elementSpec[ @mode eq 'delete' ]">  
 <sch:report test="child::\*">This elementSpec element has a mode= of "delete"  
 even though it has child elements. Change the mode= to "add", "change", or  
 "replace", or remove the child elements.</sch:report> </sch:rule>  
 <sch:rule context="tei:elementSpec[ @mode = ('add','change','replace') ]">  
 <sch:assert test="child::\* | (@\* except (@mode, @ident))">This elementSpec  
 element has a mode= of "<sch:value-of select="@mode"/>", but does not have any  
 child elements or schema-changing attributes. Specify child elements, use  
 validUntil=, predeclare=, ns=, or prefix=, or change the mode= to  
 "delete".</sch:assert> </sch:rule>

*Content model*





### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<ellipsis>** (deliberately marked omission) indicates a purposeful marking in the source document signalling that content has been omitted, and may also supply or describe the omitted content. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*



- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*
- att.timed
  - *@start*
  - *@end*
  - att.duration
    - \* att.duration.w3c
      - *@dur*
    - \* att.duration.iso
      - *@dur-iso*

*Member of* model.global.edit

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

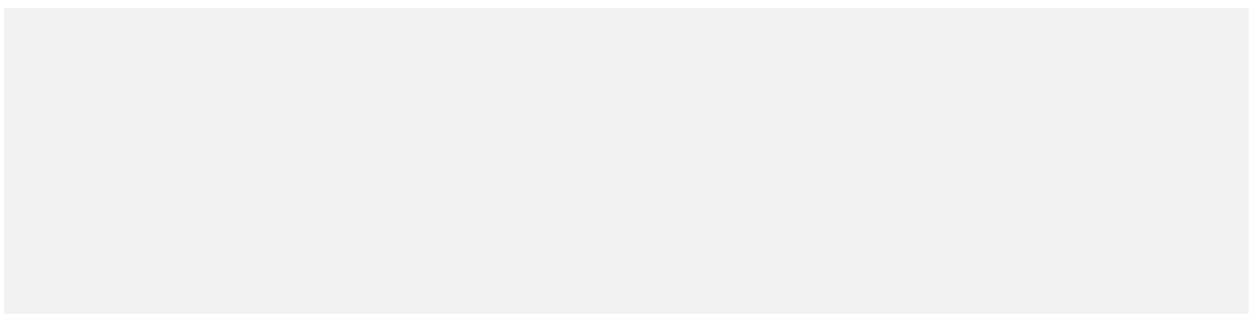
*May contain*

*core:* desc

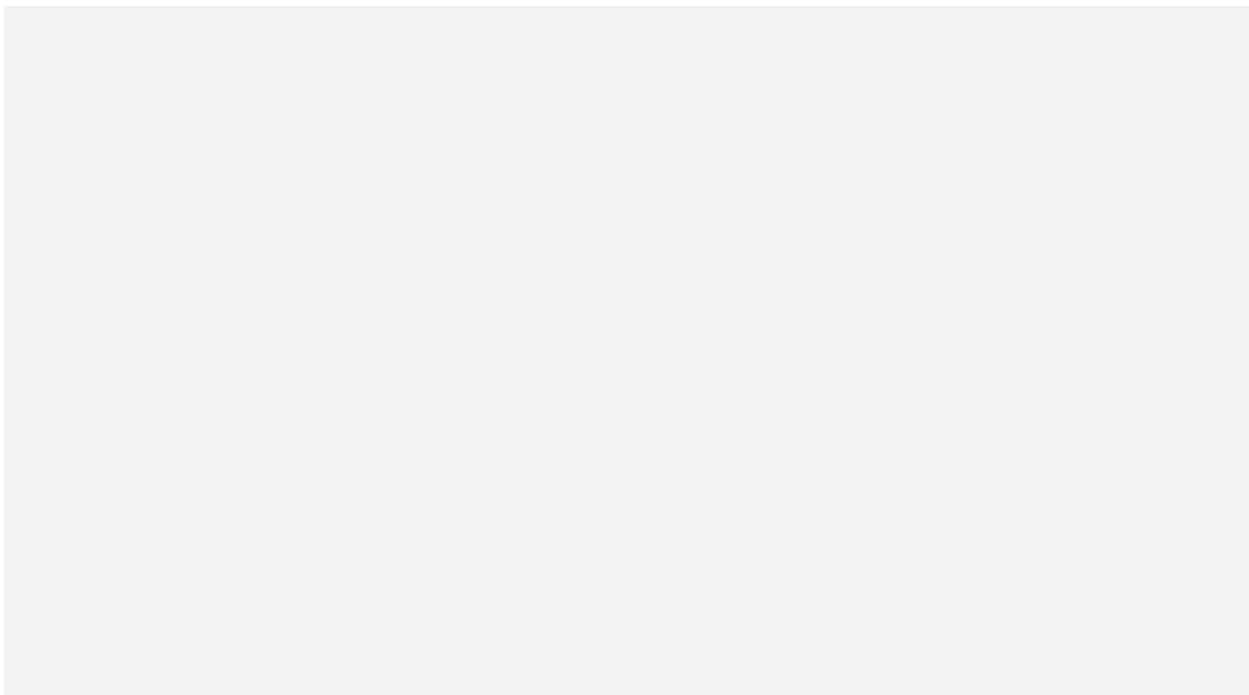
*transcr:* metamark supplied

*Note* Unlike <gap>, which indicates content that the encoder cannot or chooses not to represent, <ellipsis> indicates a passage explicitly signalled in the source document as absent. The <ellipsis> element is not appropriate for every use of ellipsis points, such as when they indicate that a speaker is pausing.

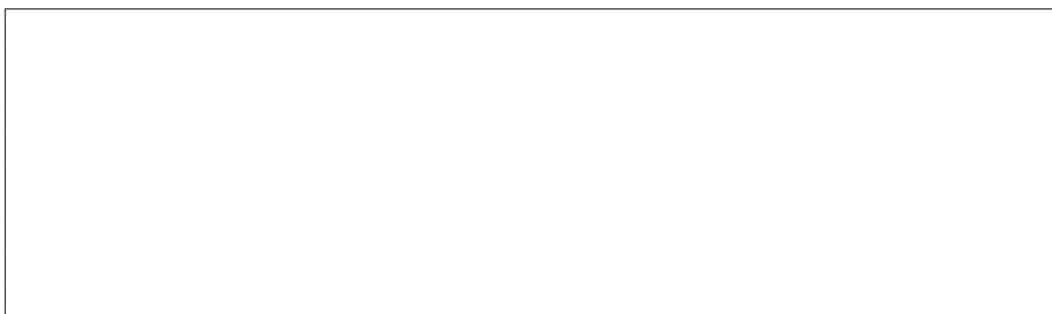
*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<email>** (adresse de courrier électronique) contient l'adresse de courriel identifiant un emplacement où un courriel peut être envoyé. [3.6.2. Addresses]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.addressLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Note* Le format d'une adresse de courrier électronique internet moderne est défini dans la  
 RFC 2822  
*Example*

*Example*

*Content model**Schema Declaration*

---

**<emph>** (mis en valeur) marque des mots ou des expressions qui sont accentués ou mis en valeur pour un motif linguistique ou rhétorique. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source

\* @source

*Member of* model.emphLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

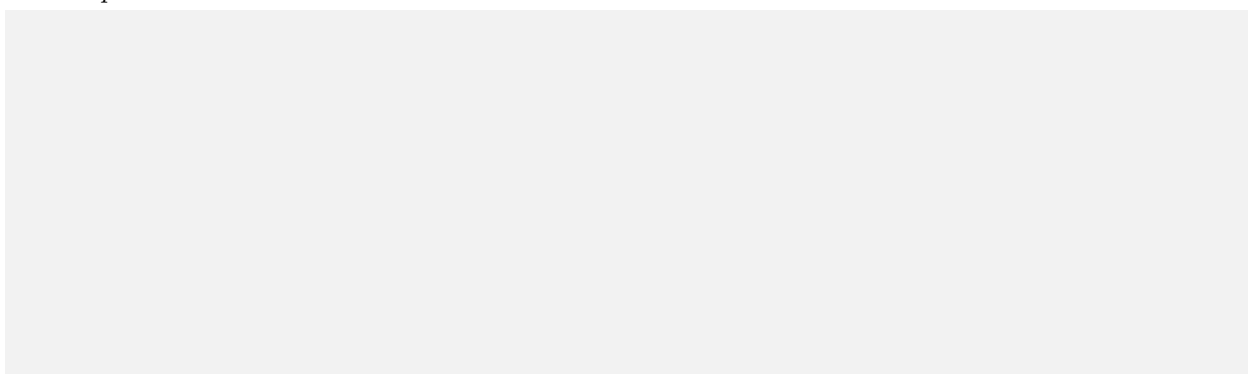
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

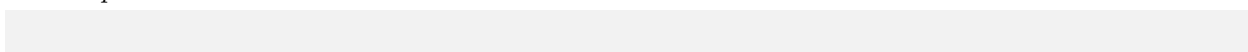
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



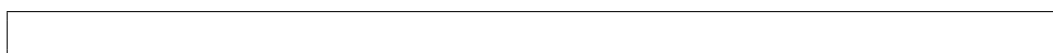
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<empty>** indicates the presence of an empty node within a content model [22.  
Documentation Elements]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition



- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

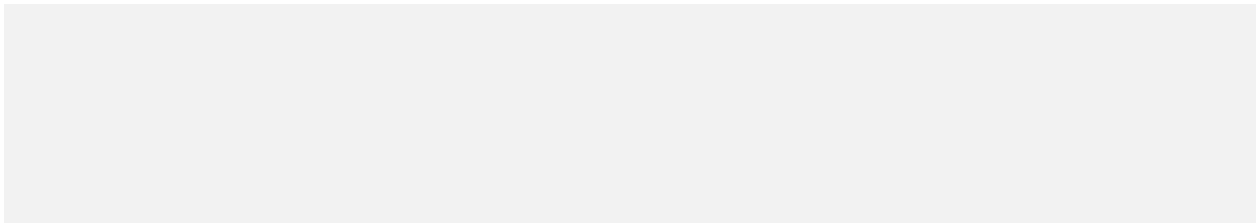
*Member of* model.contentPart

*Contained by*

*tagdocs:* alternate content sequence

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*



*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration* □

---

**<encodingDesc>** (description de l’encodage) documente la relation d’un texte électronique avec sa ou ses sources. [2.3. The Encoding Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.teiHeaderPart

*Contained by*

*header:* teiHeader

*May contain*

*core:* p

*gaiji:* charDecl

*header:* appInfo classDecl editorialDecl geoDecl listPrefixDef projectDesc refsDecl  
samplingDecl schemaRef styleDefDecl tagsDecl unitDecl

*iso-fs:* fsdDecl

*linking:* ab

*spoken:* transcriptionDesc

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec

*textcrit:* variantEncoding

*verse:* metDecl

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<epigraph>** (epigraph) contient une citation, anonyme ou attribuée et qui apparaît au début d’une section ou d’un chapitre ou sur une page de titre. [4.2.3. Arguments, Epigraphs, and Postscripts 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana

- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group opener  
titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc ellipsis gap gb index l label lb lg list listBibl milestone  
note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition specGrp specGrpRef

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<equipment>** (matériel) fournit des détails techniques sur les appareils et les supports servant à l'enregistrement audio ou vidéo utilisé comme source de la parole transcrite.  
[8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module* spoken

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

- att.declarable

– @default

Member of model.recordingPart

Contained by

spoken: recording

May contain

core: p

linking: ab

Example

Example

Example

Content model

Schema Declaration

---

**<equiv>** (équivalent) précise un composant considéré comme un équivalent de l'élément parent, soit par une référence commune, soit par un lien externe. [3.4.1. Terms and Glosses 22.4.1. Description of Components]

Module tagdocs

Attributes • att.global

– @xml:id

– @n

– @xml:lang

– @xml:base

– @xml:space

– att.global.rendition

- \* *@rend*
- \* *@style*
- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.internetMedia
  - *@mimeType*
- att.predicate
  - *@predicate*

**@name** nomme le concept sous-jacent dont le parent est une représentation.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.name

**@uri** (Identifiant de ressource uniforme.) référence le concept sous-jacent dont le parent est une représentation au moyen d'un identifiant externe quelconque.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

**@filter** référence un script externe qui contient une méthode pour transformer les instances de cet élément en TEI canonique.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Member of* model.identEquiv

*Contained by*

*header:* category taxonomy

*linking:* joinGrp

*tagdocs:* attDef classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec elementSpec macroSpec model  
modelGrp modelSequence moduleSpec paramSpec schemaSpec valItem

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* L'attribut *mimeType* doit être utilisé pour fournir le type de media MIME du script de filtre spécifié par l'attribut *filter*.

*Example* L'exemple suivant déclare que l'élément est conceptuellement équivalent au marqueur construit `<hi rend='bold'>`, et qu'une définition externe de ce concept est disponible à l'URI indiqué.

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*




---

**<event>** (événement) contient des données liées à tout type d'évènement significatif dans l'existence d'une personne, d'un lieu, d'un objet ou d'une organisation. [13.3.1. Basic Principles]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch



- \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.locatable
  - *@where*

- att.naming
  - @role
  - @nymRef
  - att.canonical
    - \* @key
    - \* @ref
- att.sortable
  - @sortKey
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.eventLike

*Contained by*

*namesdates:* event listEvent person personGrp persona place

*May contain*

*core:* bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note noteGrp p ptr

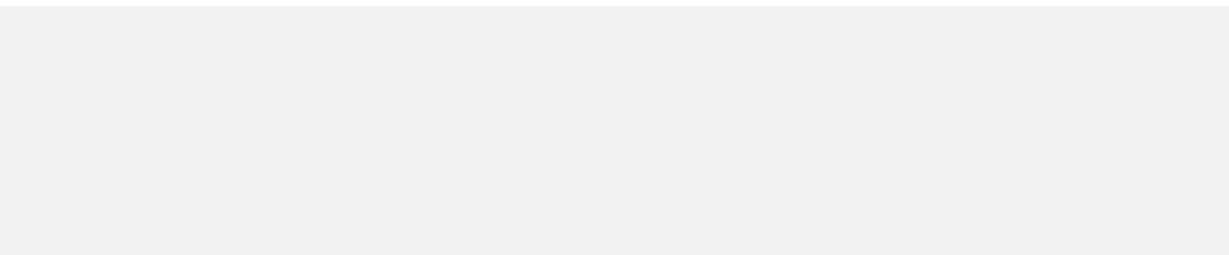
*header:* biblFull idno

*linking:* ab link linkGrp

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* event eventName listEvent listPerson listPlace person personGrp place

*Example*



*Content model*



--

*Schema Declaration*

--



---

**<eventName>** (name of an event) contains a proper noun or noun phrase used to refer to an event. [13.2.4. Event Names]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

- att.datable

- *@period*
- *att.dataable.w3c*
  - \* *@when*
  - \* *@notBefore*
  - \* *@notAfter*
  - \* *@from*
  - \* *@to*
- *att.dataable.iso*
  - \* *@when-iso*
  - \* *@notBefore-iso*
  - \* *@notAfter-iso*
  - \* *@from-iso*
  - \* *@to-iso*
- *att.dataable.custom*
  - \* *@when-custom*
  - \* *@notBefore-custom*
  - \* *@notAfter-custom*
  - \* *@from-custom*
  - \* *@to-custom*
  - \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*
- *att.editLike*
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- *att.personal*
  - *@full*
  - *@sort*
- *att.naming*
  - \* *@role*
  - \* *@nymRef*
  - \* *att.canonical*
    - *@key*
    - *@ref*
- *att.typed*
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

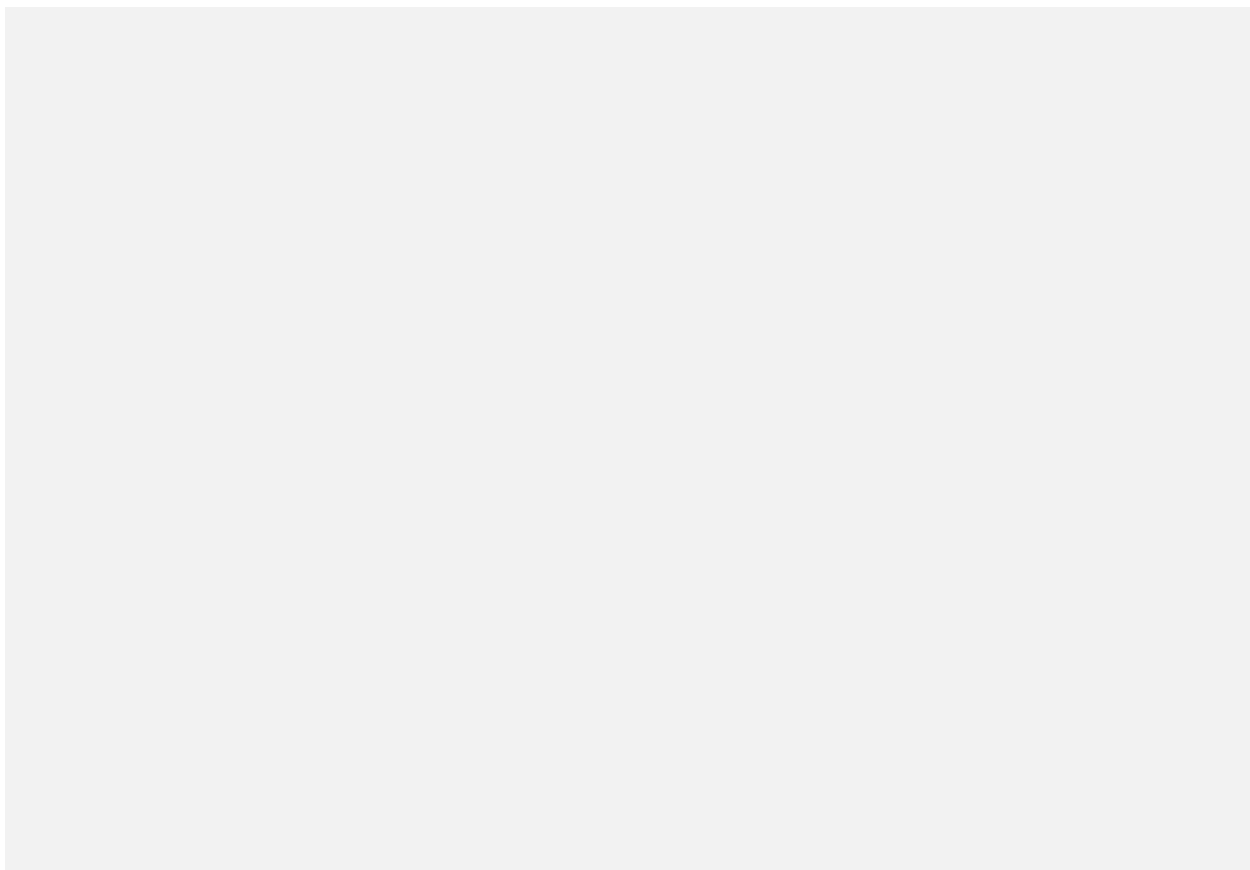
*Member of* *model.nameLike*

*Contained by*

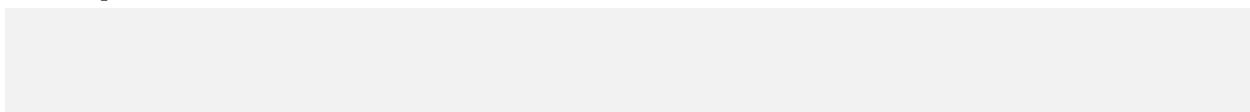
*analysis:* *cl phr s span*

*core:* *abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit*

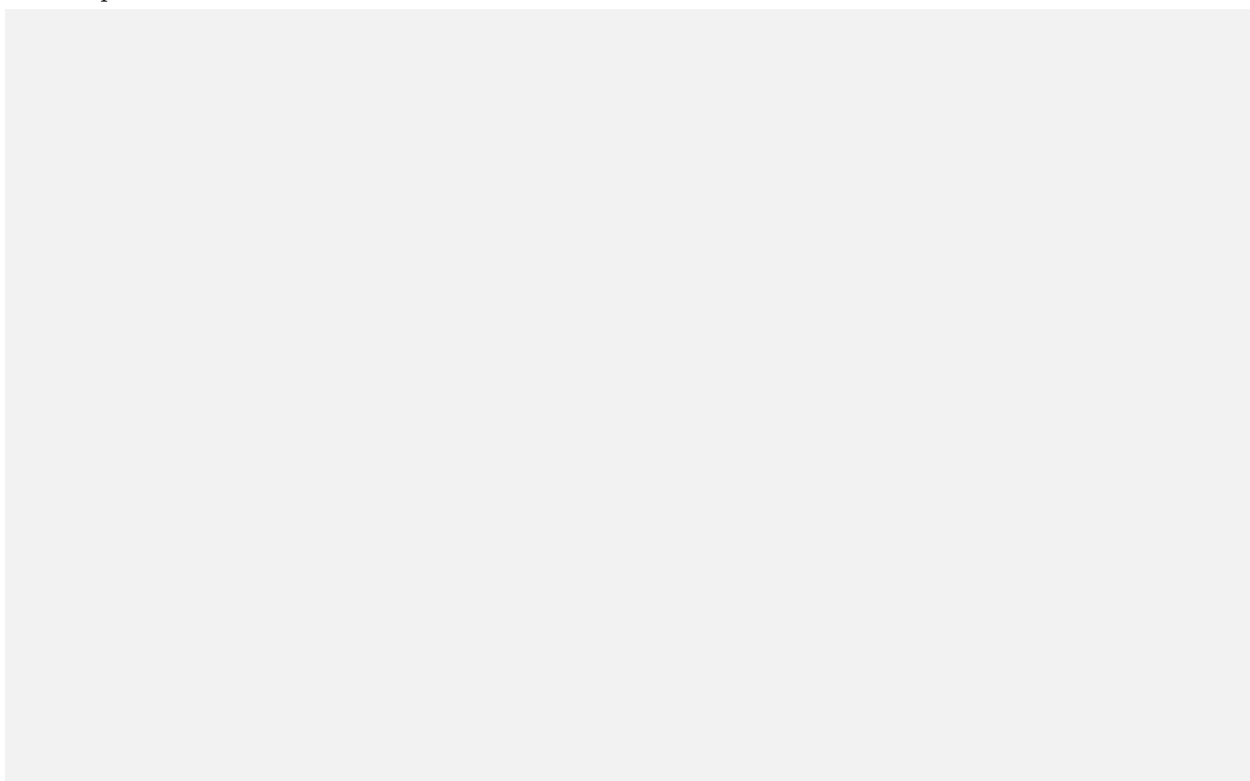
*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
 preparedness purpose  
*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition  
 extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor  
 tagUsage  
*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death event eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement soccecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

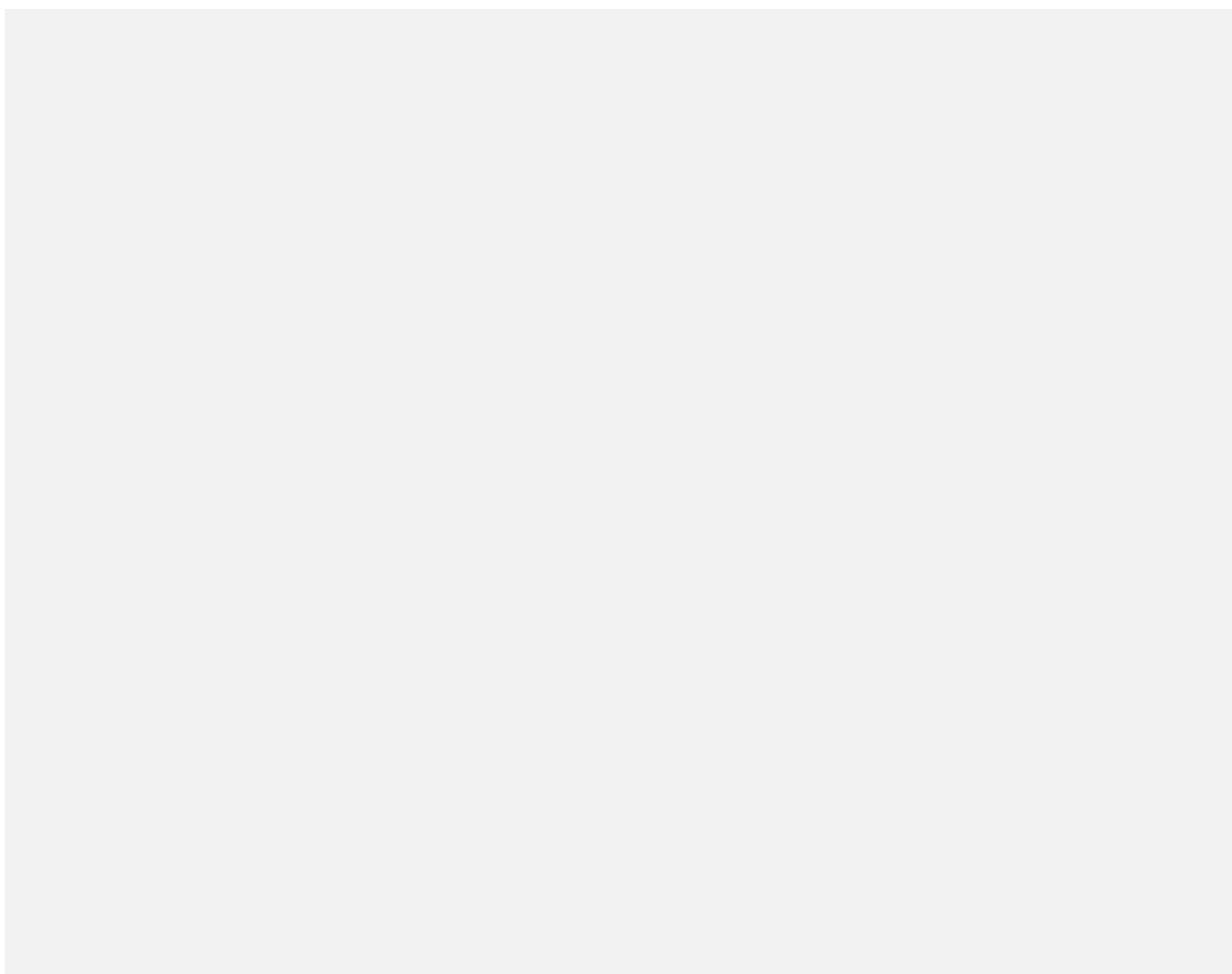


*Example*



*Example*





*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<ex>** (développement éditorial) contient une succession de lettres ajoutées par un éditeur ou un transcrip-  
teur pour développer une abréviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id



- 
- *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
  - att.editLike
    - *@evidence*
    - *@instant*
  - att.dimensions
    - *@unit*
    - *@quantity*
    - *@extent*
    - *@precision*
    - *@scope*
    - att.ranging
      - \* *@atLeast*
      - \* *@atMost*
      - \* *@min*
      - \* *@max*
      - \* *@confidence*

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*gaiji:* g

character data

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<exemplum>** (exemple) contient un exemple qui montre l'utilisation d'un élément avec de possibles paragraphes de commentaires. [22.5. Element Specifications]

*Module tagdocs*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype
- att.translatable
  - @versionDate

*Contained by:* attDef classSpec dataSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec

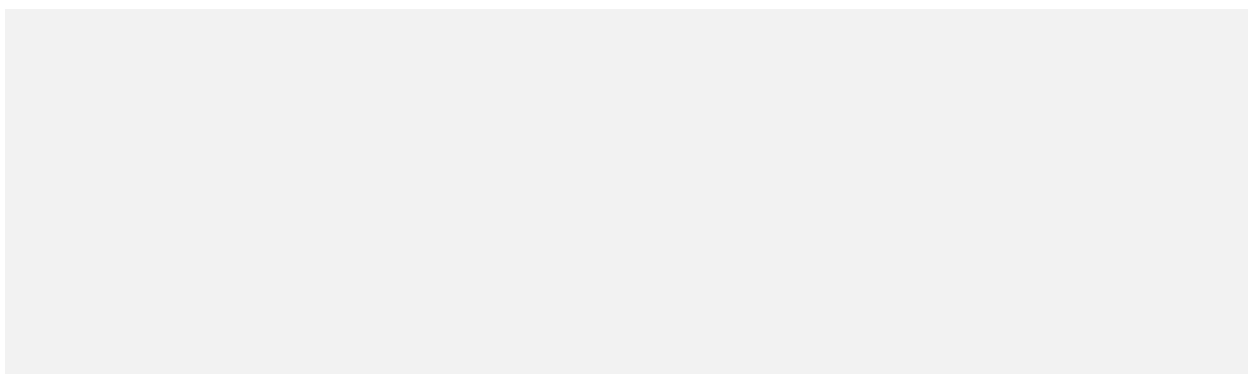
*May contain*

*core:* p

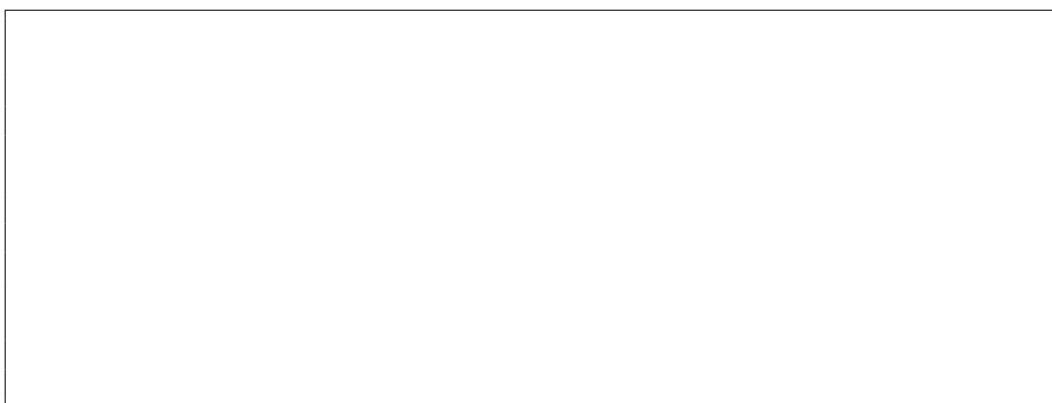
*linking:* ab

*tagdocs:* eg egXML

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<expan>** (expansion) contient l'expansion d'une abréviation. [3.6.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp

- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*

*Member of* model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

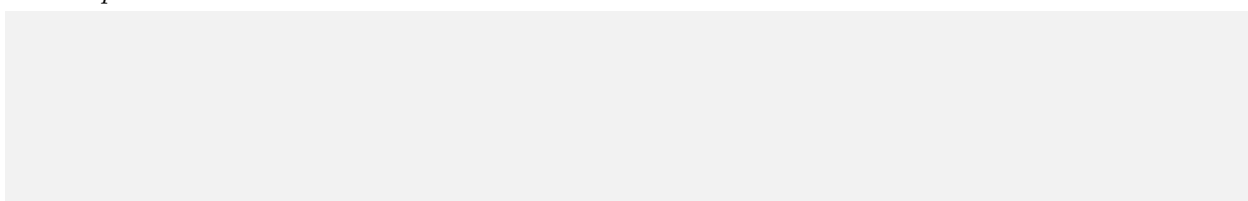
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data

*Note* En général, le contenu de cet élément doit être une expression ou un mot complet.  
 L'élément <ex> fourni par le module *transcr* peut être utilisé pour baliser des suites  
 de lettres données dans une expansion de ce type.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<explicit>** (explicit) contient l'*explicit* d'une section d'un manuscrit, c'est-à-dire les mots terminant le texte proprement dit, à l'exclusion de toute rubrique ou colophon qui pourraient le suivre. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

*Module* msdescription

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.typed
    - @type
    - @subtype
  - att.msExcerpt
    - @defective

*Member of* model.biblPart model.msQuoteLike

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl

*msdescription:* msItem msItemStruct

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

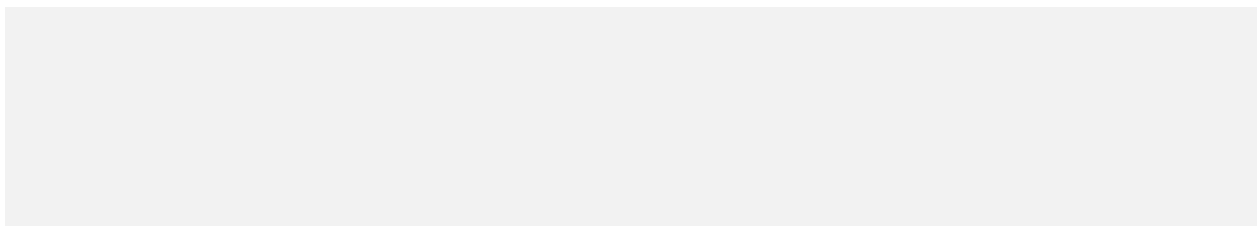
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

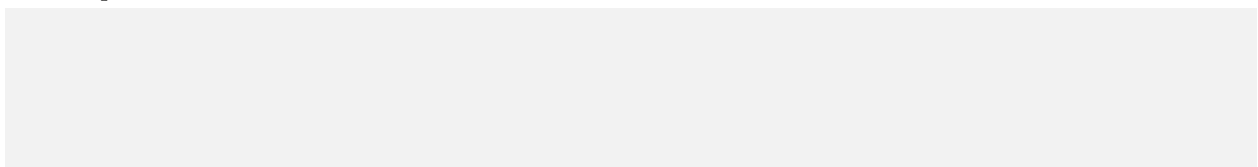
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<extent>** (étendue) décrit la taille approximative d'un texte stocké sur son support, numérique ou non numérique, exprimé dans une unité quelconque appropriée. [2.2.3. Type and Extent of File 2.2. The File Description 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.7.1. Object Description]

*Module header*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.biblPart

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl monogr  
*header:* biblFull fileDesc  
*msdescription:* supportDesc  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<f>** (trait) représente une *spécification trait-valeur*, c'est-à-dire l'association d'un nom avec une valeur d'un type quelconque parmi plusieurs. [18.2. Elementary Feature Structures and the Binary Feature Value]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.datcat
  - *@datcat*
  - *@valueDatcat*
  - *@targetDatcat*

**@name** donne un nom pour le trait

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.name

**@fVal** (valeur de traits) référence n'importe quel élément pouvant être utilisé pour représenter la valeur d'un trait.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Note* Si cet attribut est fourni en plus d'un contenu, la valeur référencée doit être unifiée avec ce contenu.

*Contains* *is* *if*: bicond cond fLib fs if  
*May contain*

*iso-fs*: binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot  
character data

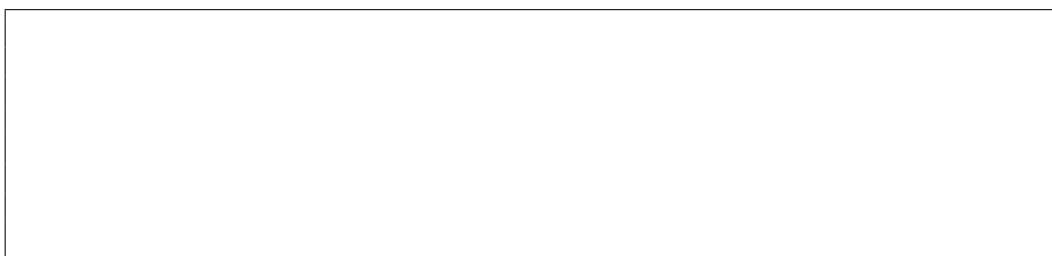
*Note* Si l'élément est vide, une valeur doit être fournie pour l'attribut *fVal*.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<fDecl>** (déclaration de trait) déclare un trait unique, en en précisant le nom,  
l'organisation, la liste de valeurs autorisées et, éventuellement, la valeur par défaut.  
[18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.datcat
  - @datcat
  - @valueDatcat
  - @targetDatcat
- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch

- \* @sameAs
- \* @copyOf
- \* @next
- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

**@name** indique le nom du trait déclaré ; correspond à l'attribut *name* des éléments <f> du texte.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.name

**@optional** indique si la valeur de ce trait peut ou non exister

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

*Default* true

*Note* Si un trait est indiqué comme facultatif, il est possible de l'omettre d'une structure de traits. Si un trait obligatoire est omis, il est alors réputé avoir une valeur par défaut, déclarée explicitement, ou, si aucune valeur par défaut n'est fournie, la valeur spéciale any. Si un trait facultatif est omis, il est réputé manquant et aucune valeur possible n'est prise en compte (y compris celle par défaut).

*Contains* ~~iso-fs~~: fsDecl

*May contain*

*iso-fs*: fDescr vDefault vRange

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<fDescr>** (description de trait (dans FSD)) décrit en texte libre le trait déclaré et ses valeurs [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*

- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Contained by:* fDecl

*May contain*

*core:* abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title unit

*header:* biblFull idno

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specGrp specGrpRef tag val

*textcrit:* listApp listWit

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* am ex subst  
character data

*Note* Peut contenir des caractères, des éléments de niveau expression ou de niveau intermédiaire.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<fLib>** (bibliothèque de traits) rassemble une bibliothèque de traits [18.4. Feature Libraries and Feature-Value Libraries]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.fsdDeclPart model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*iso-fs:* fsdDecl



*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

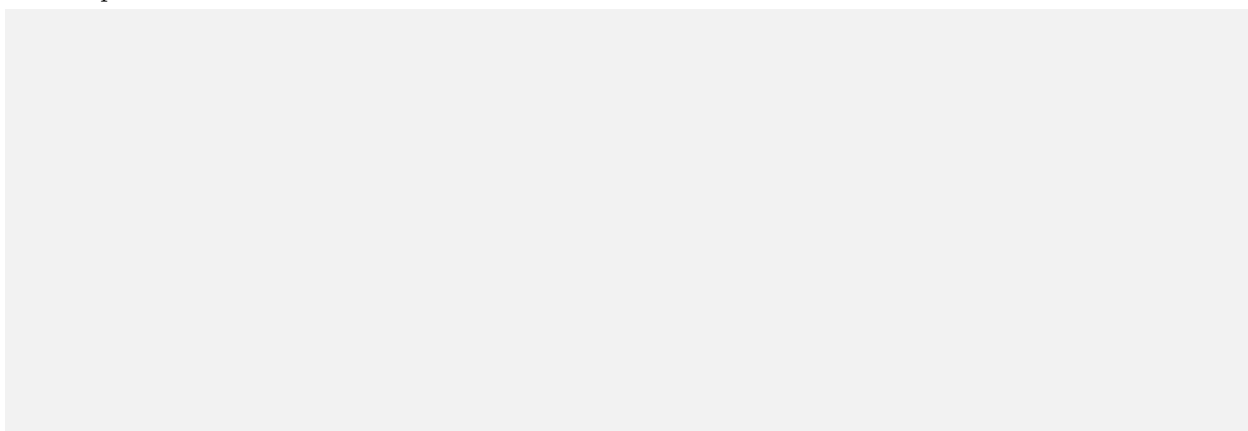
*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*iso-fs:* f

*Note* L'attribut global *n* peut être utilisé pour fournir un nom informel afin de catégoriser  
les contenus de la bibliothèque.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<facsimile>** contient une représentation d'une source écrite quelconque sous la forme d'un ensemble d'images plutôt que sous la forme d'un texte transcrit ou encodé.  
[11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.resource

*Contained by*

*core:* teiCorpus

*textstructure:* TEI

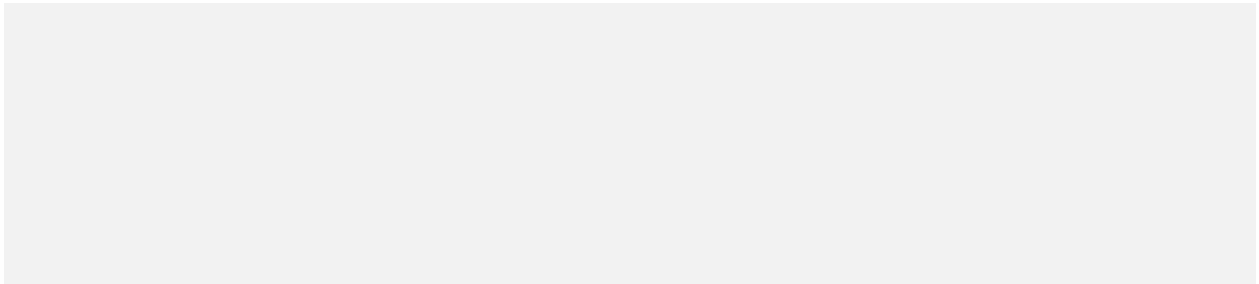
*May contain*

*core:* binaryObject graphic media

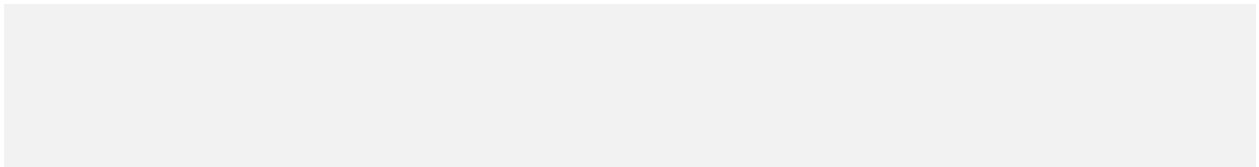
*textstructure:* back front

*transcr:* surface surfaceGrp

*Example*

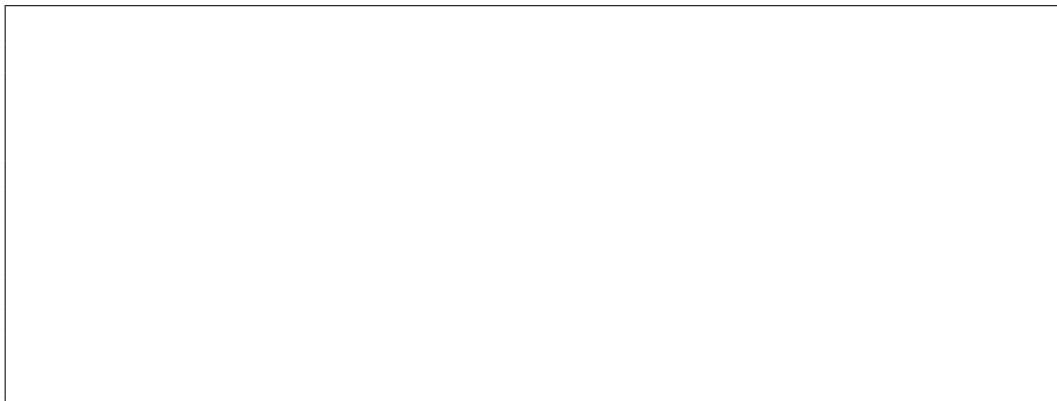


*Example*

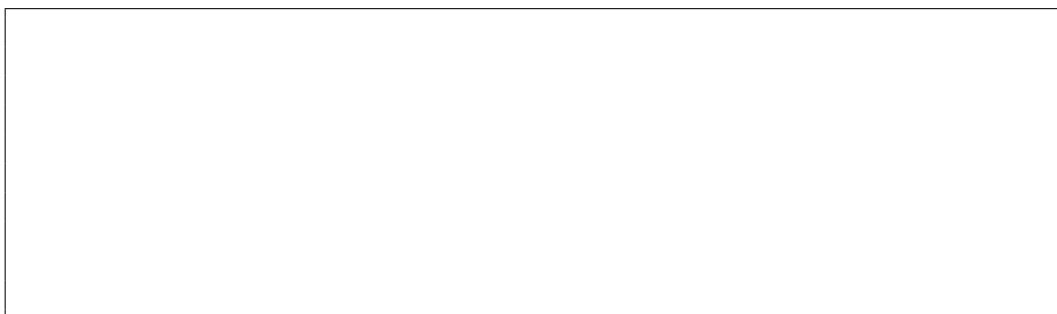


*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:facsimile//tei:line | tei:facsimile//tei:zone">  
    <sch:report test="child::text()[ normalize-space(.) ne '']"> A facsimile element  
    represents a text with images, thus transcribed text should not be present within it.  
  </sch:report> </sch:rule>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<factuality>** (degré de réalité) décrit le degré de fiction ou de réalité caractérisant un texte, c'est-à-dire s'il décrit un monde imaginaire ou réel. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

*Module* corpus

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - ~~*type*~~
  - *@subtype*

**@type** détermine le caractère factuel ou non du texte.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **fiction** le texte est à considérer comme purement imaginaire.

**fact** le texte est à considérer comme entièrement informatif ou basé sur des faits.

**mixed** le texte contient un mélange de faits et de fiction.

**inapplicable** la distinction entre faits et fiction n'est pas considérée comme utile ou appropriée pour ce texte.

*Member of* model.textDescPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* textDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

*Note* Habituellement vide, sauf si une clarification complémentaire sur le type de l'attribut est nécessaire : dans ce cas il peut contenir du texte non structuré.

Dans de nombreux de textes littéraires, une opposition binaire entre 'fiction' et 'faits' est extrêmement naïve ; ce paramètre n'est pas adapté à des fins d'une analyse littéraire fine, mais comme simple moyen de caractériser le degré de fiction d'un texte. Il n'est pas obligatoire que des oeuvres décrites comme 'faits' soient nécessairement 'vraies'.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<fileDesc>** (description bibliographique du fichier) contient une description bibliographique complète du fichier électronique. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

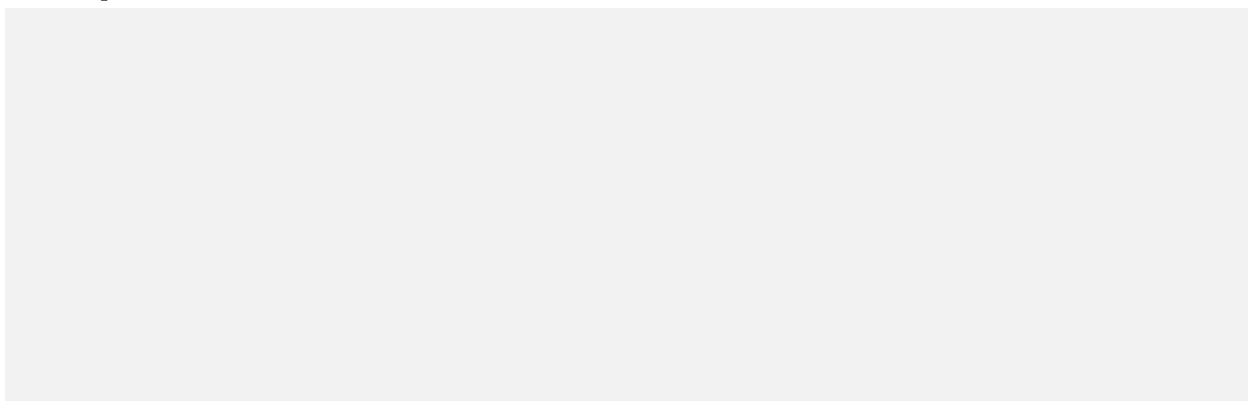
*Contained by:* ~~header~~ biblFull teiHeader

*May contain*

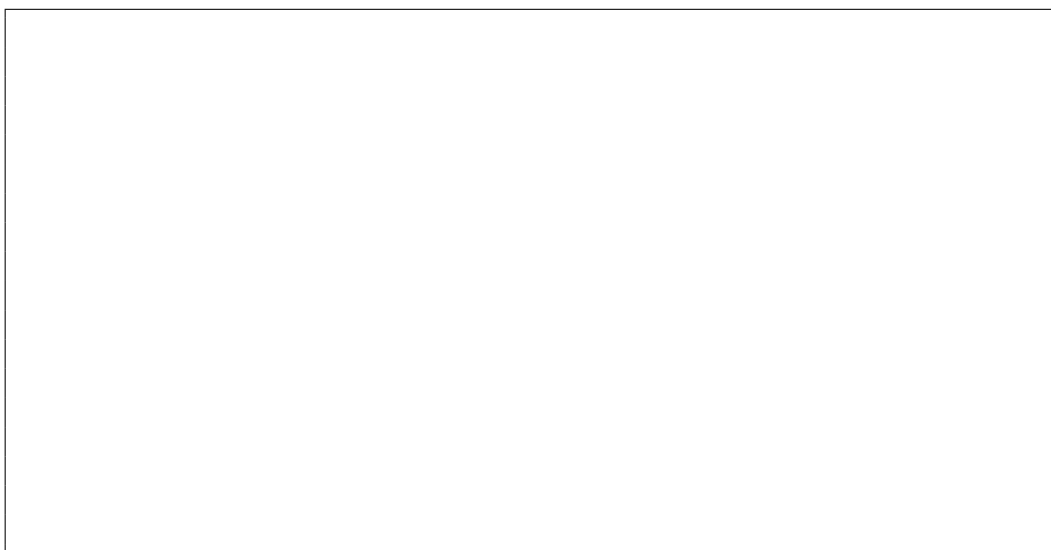
*header:* editionStmt extent notesStmt publicationStmt seriesStmt sourceDesc titleStmt

*Note* Cet élément est la source d'information principale pour créer une notice de catalogue ou une référence bibliographique destinée à un fichier électronique. Il fournit le titre et les mentions de responsabilité, ainsi que des informations sur la publication ou la distribution du fichier, sur la collection à laquelle il appartient le cas échéant, ainsi que des notes détaillées sur des informations qui n'apparaissent pas ailleurs dans l'en-tête. Il contient également une description bibliographique complète de la ou des sources du texte produit.

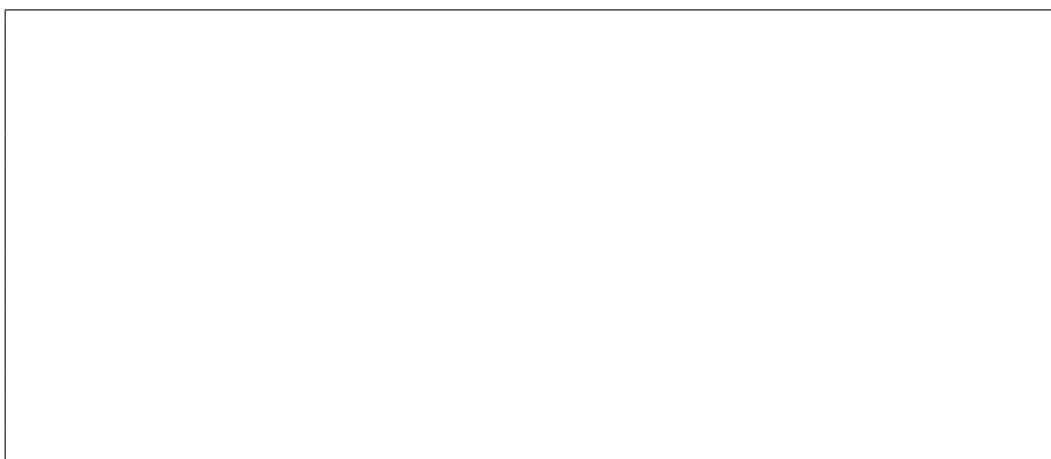
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<filiation>** (*filiation*) contient les informations sur la *filiation* du manuscrit, c'est-à-dire sur ses relations avec d'autres manuscrits connus du même texte, ses *protographes*, *antigraphes* et *apographes*. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.msItemPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msItem msItemStruct

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

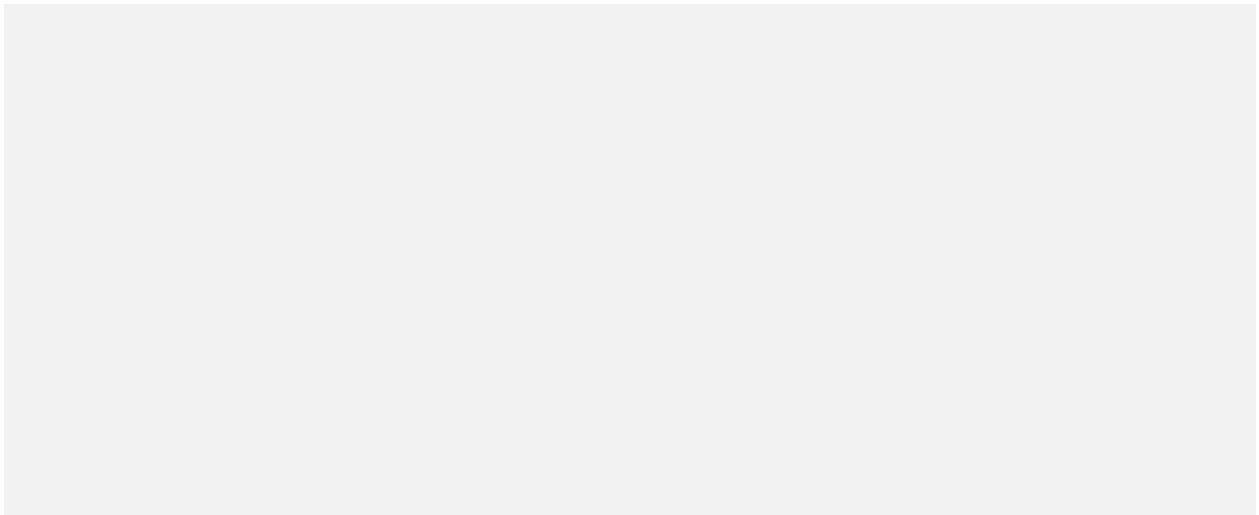
*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno



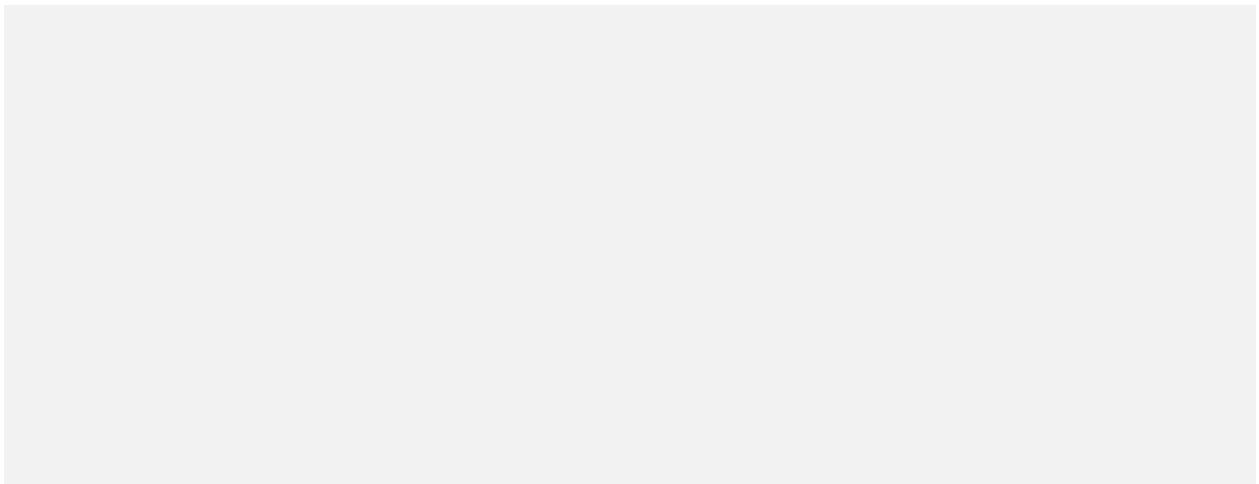
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data

#### Example



In this example, the reference to ‘Dujchev N17’ includes a link to some other manuscript description which has the identifier .

#### Example



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<finalRubric>** (rubrique de fin) contient les derniers mots d'une section de texte, qui incluent souvent la mention de son auteur et de son titre, et sont généralement différenciés du texte lui-même par l'utilisation d'une encre rouge, par une taille ou un style d'écriture particuliers, ou par tout autre moyen visuel. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select

- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.msExcerpt
  - *@defective*

*Member of* model.msQuoteLike

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msItem msItemStruct

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<floatingText>** (texte mobile) contient un texte quelconque, homogène ou composite, qui interrompt le texte le contenant à n'importe quel endroit et après lequel le texte environnant reprend. [4.3.2. Floating Texts]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana

- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.declaring
  - @decls
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Member of* model.attributable

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* cb ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone note noteGrp pb

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

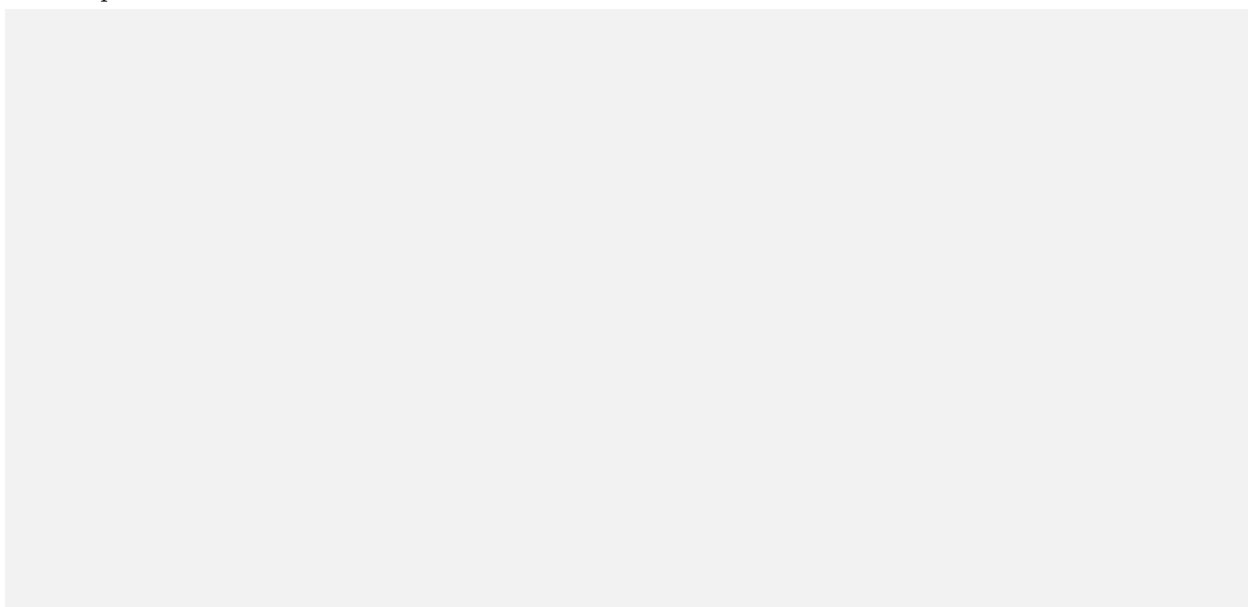
*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* back body front group

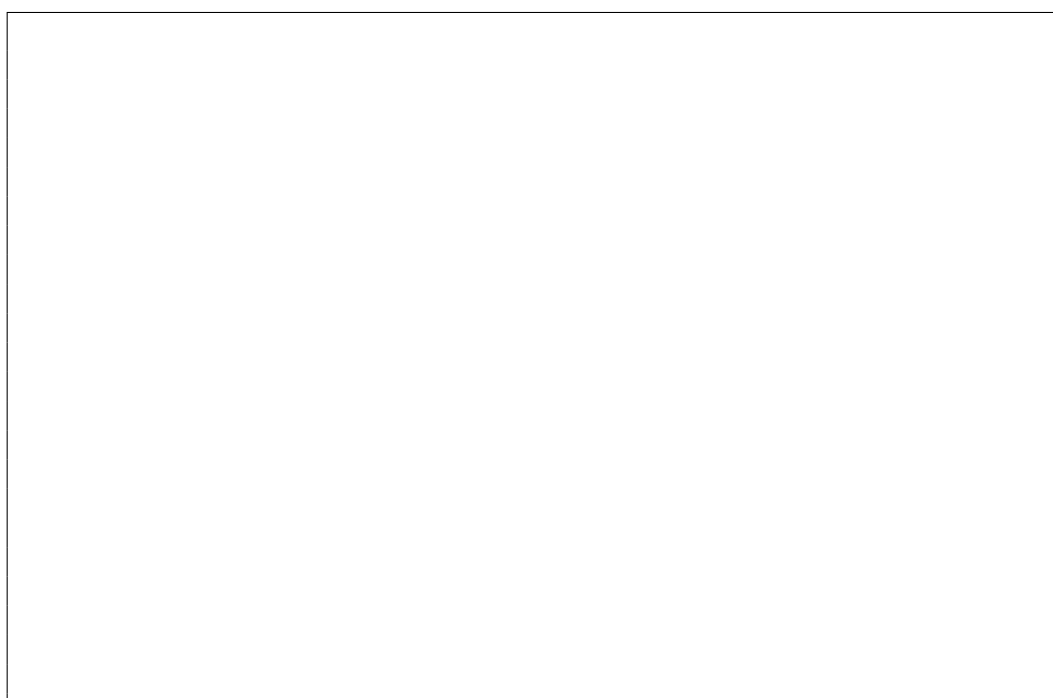
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Un texte "flottant" a le même contenu que tout autre texte : il peut donc être interrompu par un autre texte "flottant" ou contenir un groupe de textes composites.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





**<foliation>** (foliotation) décrit le ou les systèmes de numérotation des feuillets ou pages d'un codex [10.7.1.4. Foliation]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*

*Contained by* description: supportDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<foreign>** (étranger) reconnaît un mot ou une expression comme appartenant à une langue différente de celle du contexte. [3.3.2.1. Foreign Words or Expressions]

*Module* core

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base



- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.emphLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement soccecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data

*Note* L'attribut global *xml:lang* doit être fourni dans cet élément pour identifier la langue à laquelle appartiennent le mot ou l'expression balisée. Comme ailleurs, sa valeur devrait être une balise de langue définie dans 6.1. Language Identification.

Cet élément n'est utilisé que lorsqu'il n'y a pas d'autre élément disponible pour baliser l'expression ou les mots concernés. L'attribut global *xml:lang* doit être préféré à cet élément lorsqu'il s'agit de caractériser la langue de l'ensemble d'un élément textuel.

L'élément <distinct> peut être utilisé pour identifier des expressions appartenant à des variétés de langue ou à des registres qui ne sont pas généralement considérés comme de vraies langues.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<forename>** (prénom) contient un prénom, qu'il soit donné ou un nom de baptême.  
[13.2.1. Personal Names]

*Module* namesdates

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source

- \* *@source*
- att.personal
  - *@full*
  - *@sort*
  - att.naming
    - \* *@role*
    - \* *@nymRef*
    - \* att.canonical
      - *@key*
      - *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.persNamePart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition  
extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor  
tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

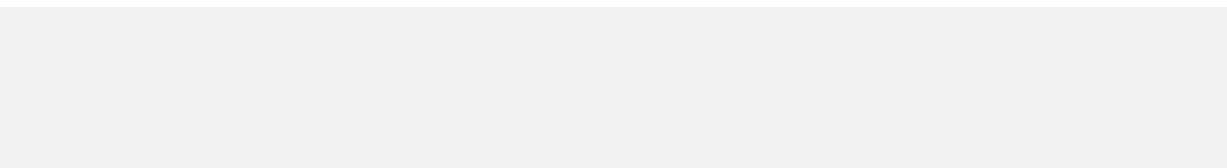
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

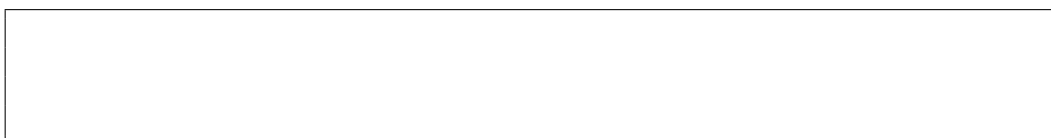
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<front> (texte préliminaire) contient tout ce qui est au début du document, avant le corps du texte : page de titre, dédicaces, préfaces, etc. [4.6. Title Pages 4. Default Text Structure]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes* • att.global

– @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Containing structure:* floatingText text

*transcr:* facsimile

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* cb divGen ellipsis gap gb head index lb listBibl meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec

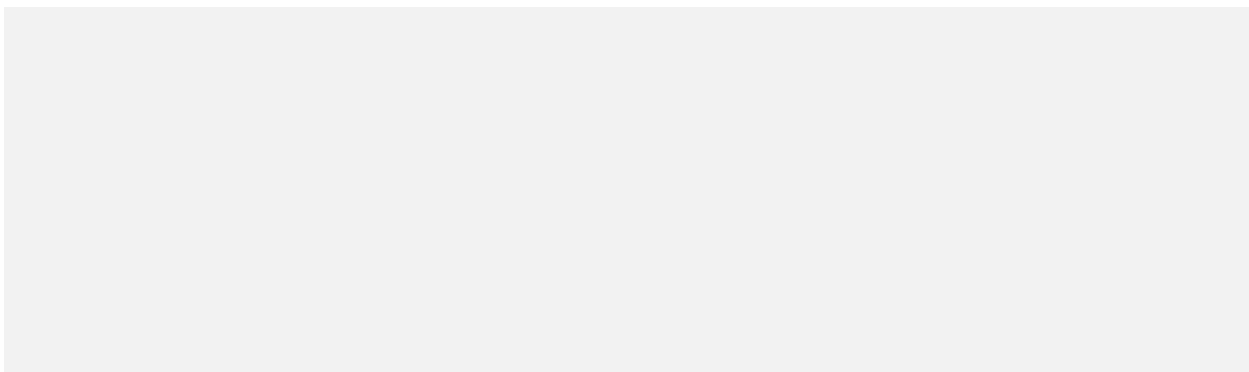
*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline div div1 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph postscript salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer

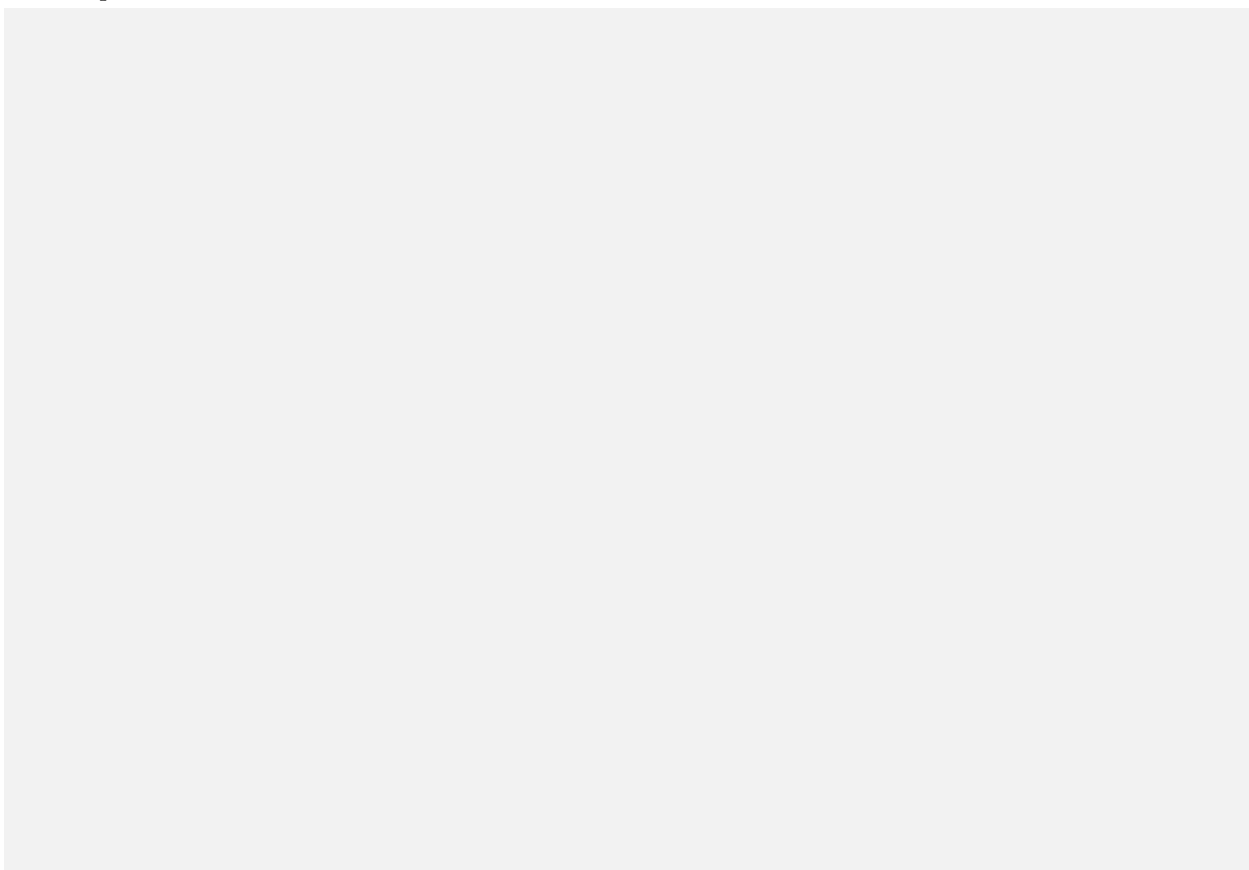
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as front matter and which as back matter, the content models for the <front> and <back> elements are identical.

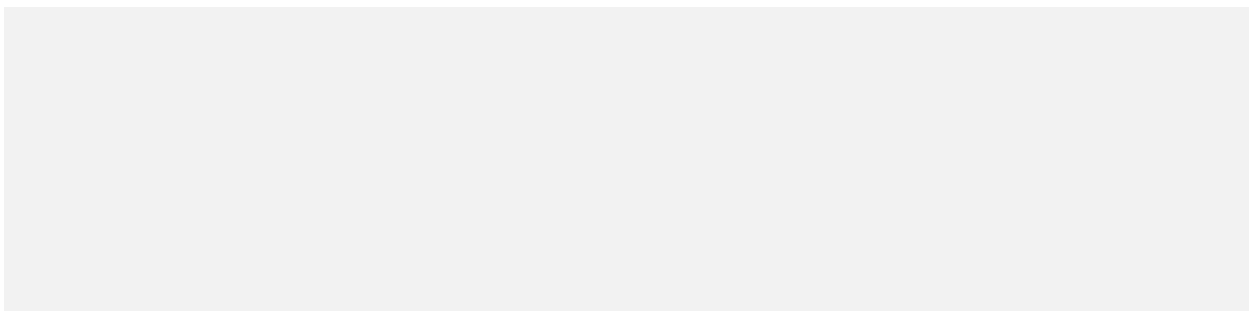
*Example*

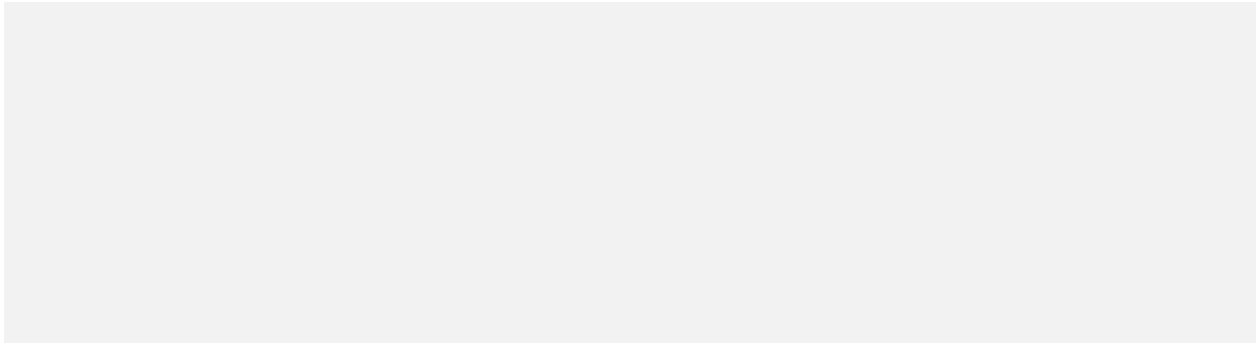


*Example*

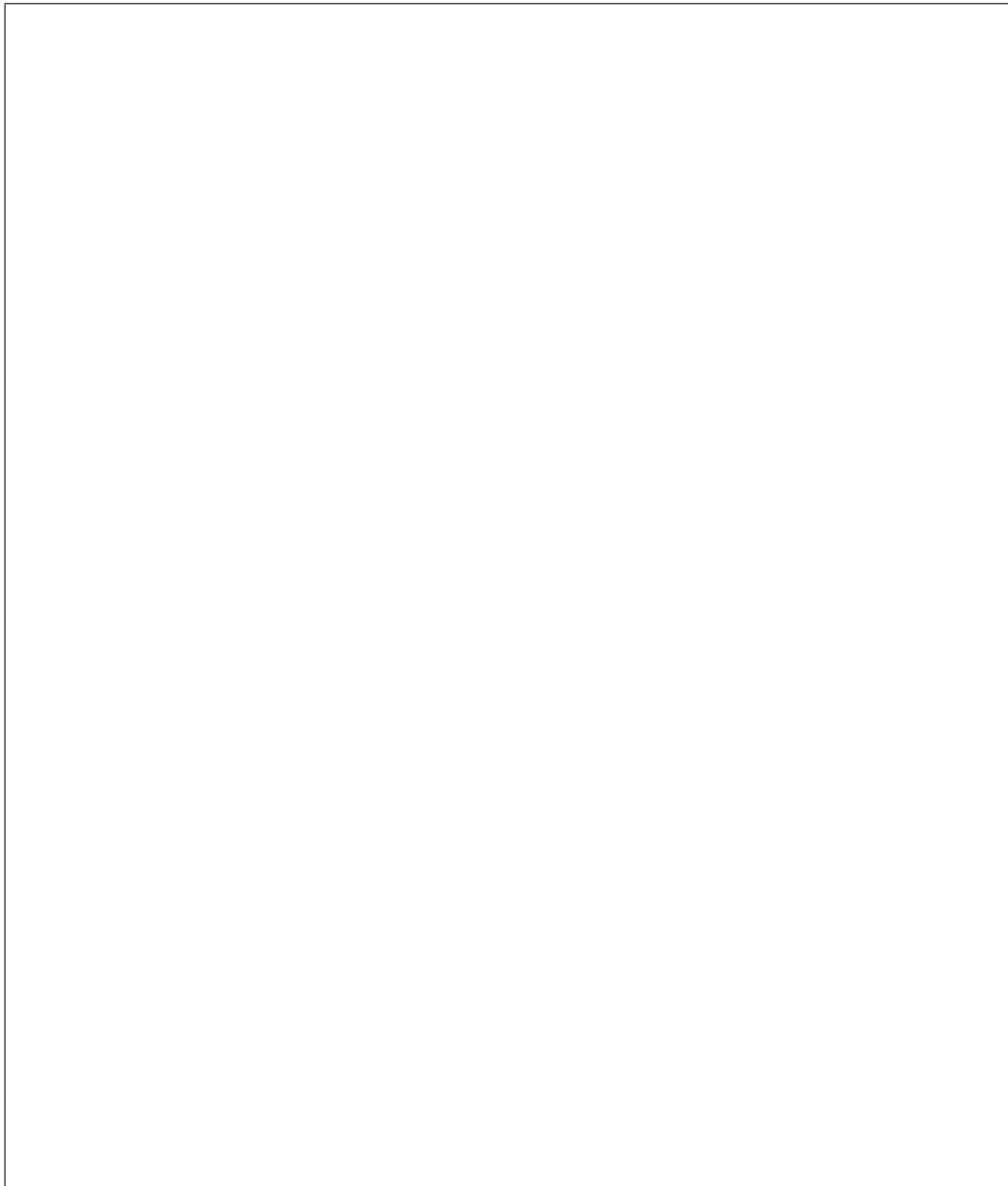


*Example*

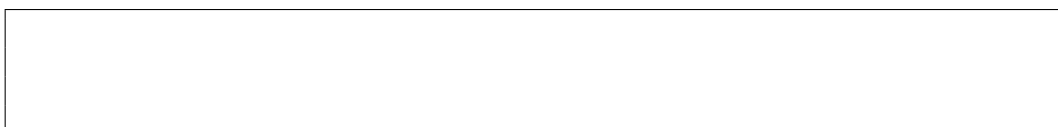




*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*







---

<fs> (structure de traits) représente une *structure de traits*, c'est-à-dire un ensemble de paires trait-valeur organisé comme une unité structurée. [18.2. Elementary Feature Structures and the Binary Feature Value]

Module iso-fs

Attributes • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change

- att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.datcat
  - *@datcat*
  - *@valueDatcat*
  - *@targetDatcat*

**@type** spécifie le type de la structure de traits.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

**@feats** (traits) référence les spécifications trait-valeur qui caractérisent cette structure de traits.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Note* Peut être utilisé soit à la place de traits pris comme contenu, soit en plus. Dans ce dernier cas, les traits référencés et contenus sont unifiés.

*Member of* model.featureVal.complex model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*iso-fs:* bicond cond f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

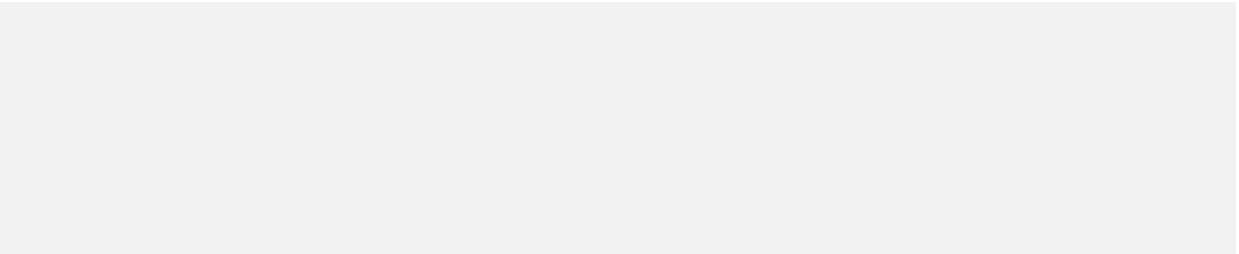
*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

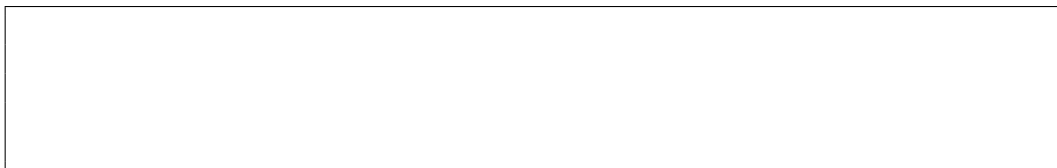
*May contain*

*iso-fs:* f

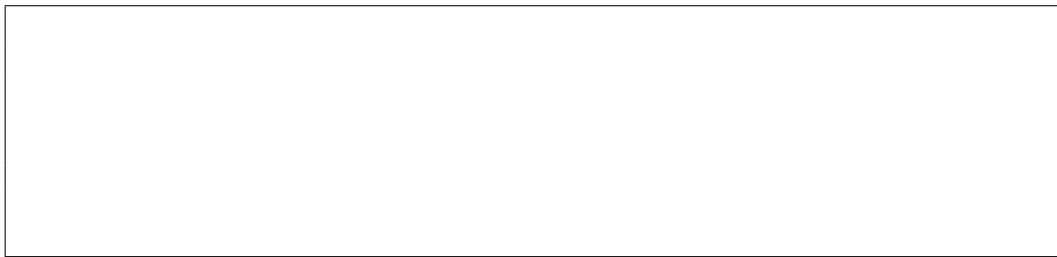
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<fsConstraints>** (contraintes de structure de traits) définit les contraintes sur le contenu de structures de traits bien formées [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*

- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

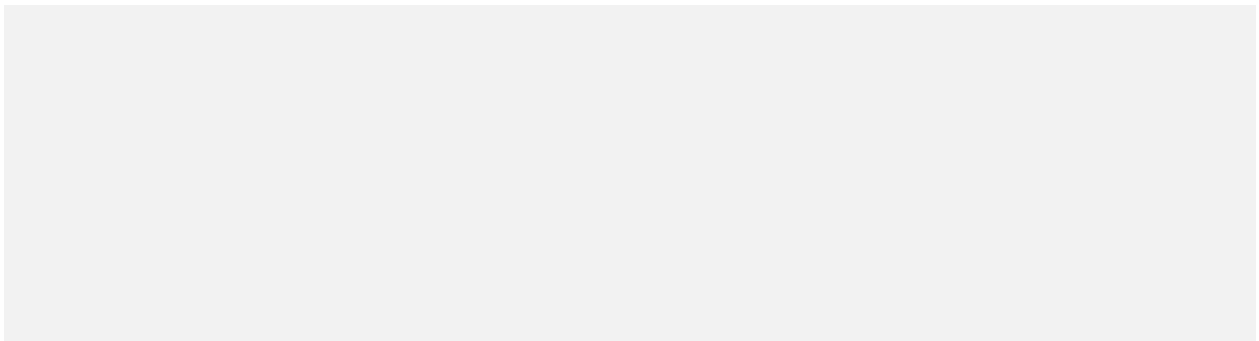
*Contains* *iso-fs*: fsDecl

*May contain*

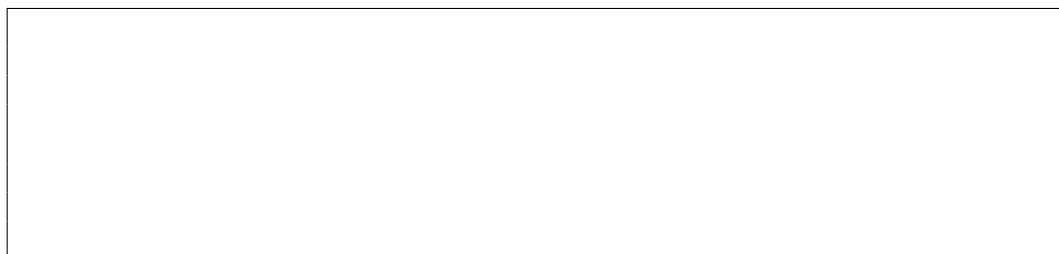
*iso-fs*: bicond cond

*Note* Peut contenir une série d'éléments conditionnels ou biconditionnels.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<fsDecl>** (déclaration de structure de traits) déclare un type de structure de traits  
 [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

Module iso-fs

- Attributes
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.datcat
    - @datcat
    - @valueDatcat
    - @targetDatcat

**@type** attribue un nom au type de structure de traits déclaré.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

**@baseTypes** donne le nom d'une ou plusieurs structures de traits "type", de laquelle ou desquelles il hérite des spécifications et des contraintes de traits. Si ce type inclut une spécification de traits du même nom que l'une de celles spécifiées par cet attribut, ou si plus d'une spécification du même nom est transmise par héritage, l'ensemble des valeurs possibles est définie par unification. De même, l'ensemble des contraintes applicables résulte de la combinaison de celles qui sont spécifiées explicitement à l'intérieur de cet

élément et de celles qui découlent de l'attribut *baseTypes*. Quand aucun attribut *baseTypes* n'est précisé, aucune spécification de traits ni contrainte n'est transmise par héritage.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.name separated by whitespace

*Note* L'héritage est défini ici comme une relation monotone.

La combinaison de contraintes peut générer une contradiction, par exemple si deux spécifications données pour le même trait présentent des plages disjointes de valeurs et qu'au moins une de ces spécifications est obligatoire. Dans ce cas, il n'y a pas de représentant valide du type défini.

*Member of* model.fsdDeclPart

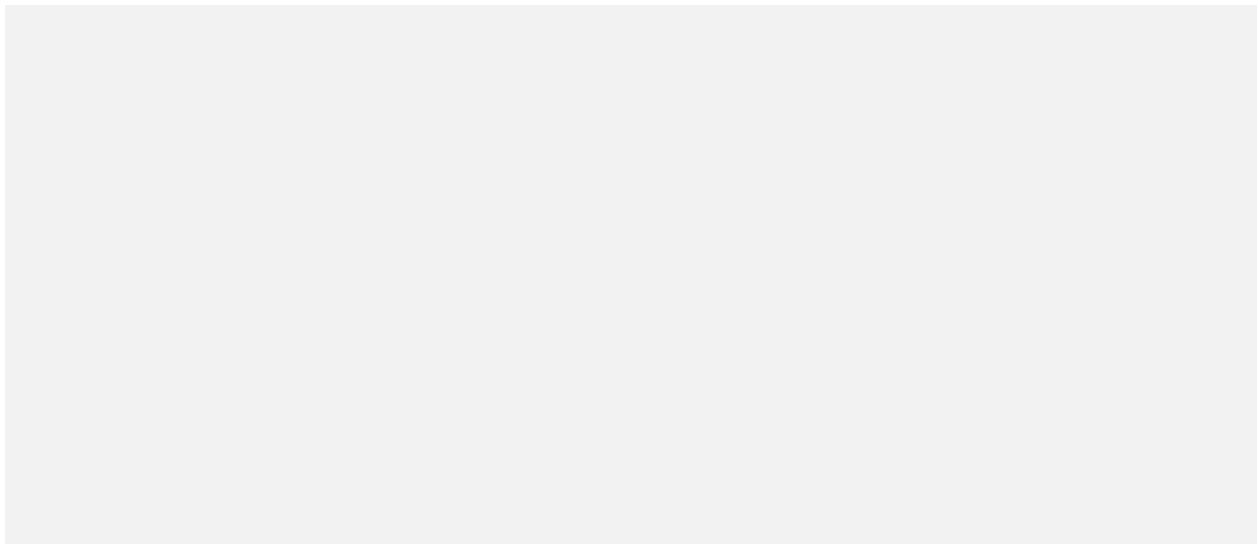
*Contained by*

*iso-fs:* fsdDecl

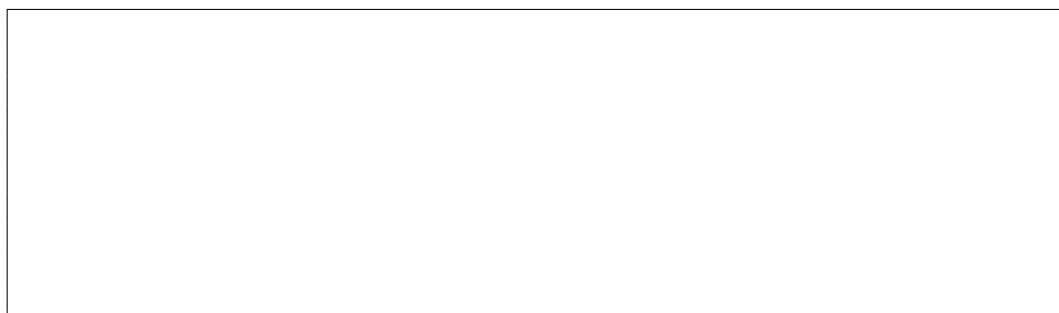
*May contain*

*iso-fs:* fDecl fsConstraints fsDescr

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





**<fsDescr>** (description de système de traits (dans FSD)) décrit en texte libre ce que représente le type de structure de traits déclaré dans le fsDecl englobant [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source

*Contains* ~~also~~ fsDecl

*May contain*

*core:* abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title unit

*header:* biblFull idno

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specGrp specGrpRef tag val

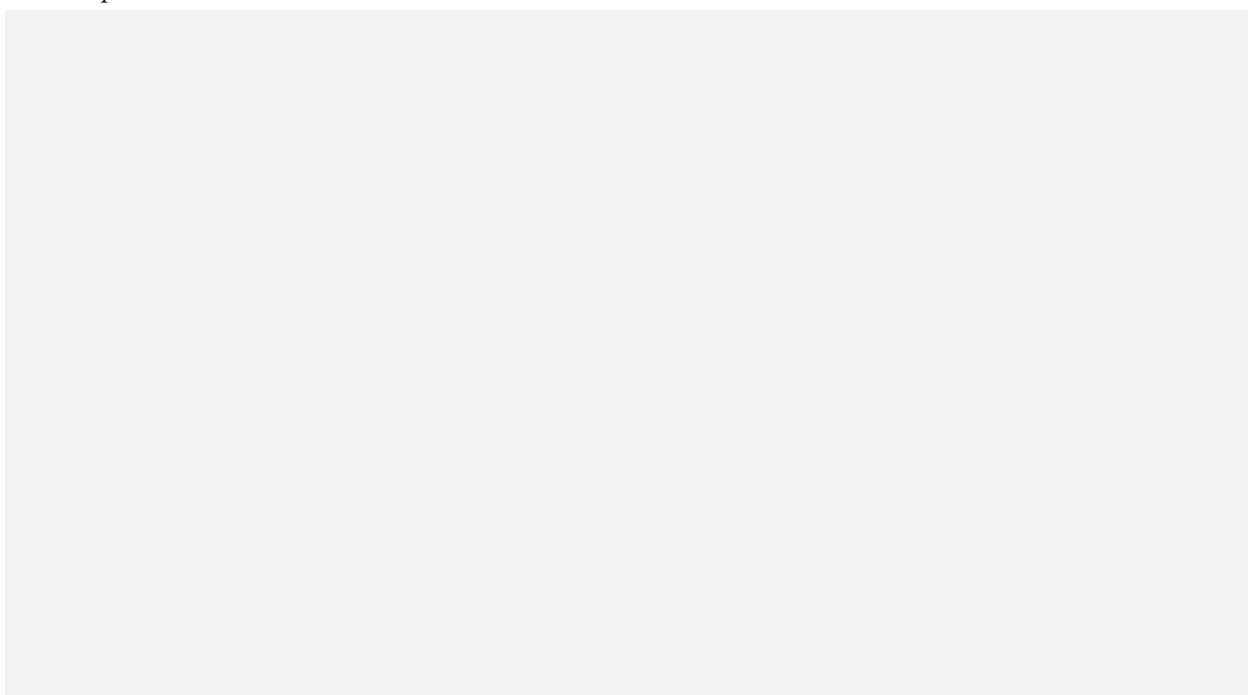
*textcrit:* listApp listWit

*textstructure:* floatingText

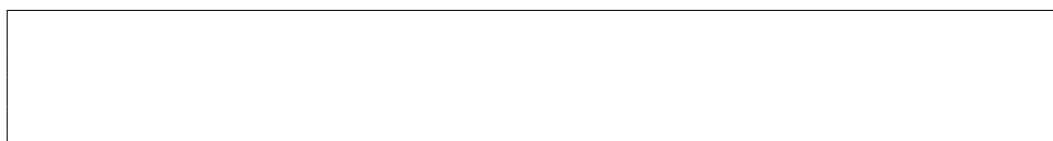
*transcr:* am ex subst  
character data

*Note* Peut contenir des caractères, des éléments de niveau expression ou de niveau  
intermédiaire.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<fsdDecl>** (Déclaration de système de traits (FSD)) fournit une déclaration du système  
de traits consistant en une ou plusieurs déclarations de structure de traits ou des  
liens vers une déclaration de structure de traits. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes* • att.global



- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.encodingDescPart model.resource

*Contained by*

*core:* teiCorpus

*header:* encodingDesc

*textstructure:* TEI

*May contain*

*iso-fs:* fLib fsDecl fsdLink fvLib

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<fsdLink>** (lien vers la déclaration d’une structure de traits) associe le nom d’une structure de traits ”type” à sa déclaration de structure de traits. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change

- \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
- \* *@cert*
- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
- \* *@source*

**@type** identifie le type de structure de traits à documenter ; ce sera la valeur de l'attribut *type* d'au moins une structure de traits.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

**@target** fournit un pointeur vers un élément de déclaration de structure de traits (<fsDecl>) dans le document courant ou ailleurs.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Member of* model.fsdDeclPart

*Contained by*

*iso-fs:* fsdDecl

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<fvLib>** (bibliothèque trait-valeur) rassemble une bibliothèque d'éléments trait-valeur réutilisables (y compris des structures de traits complètes). [18.4. Feature Libraries and Feature-Value Libraries]

*Module* iso-fs

- Attributes*
- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition

- \* *@rend*
- \* *@style*
- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.fsdDeclPart model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*iso-fs:* fsdDecl

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

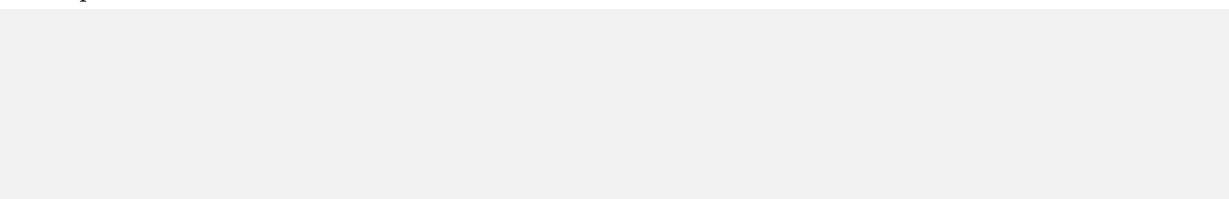
*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*iso-fs:* binary default fs numeric string symbol vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

*Note* Une bibliothèque de valeurs de trait peut inclure n'importe quel nombre de valeurs quelconques, y compris des occurrences multiples de valeurs identiques telles que ou . La seule chose absolument unique dans une bibliothèque de valeurs de trait est l'ensemble des étiquettes utilisées pour identifier les valeurs.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

<fw> (élément de mise en page) permet d'encoder un titre courant (en haut ou en bas de la page), une réclame ou une autre information comparable, qui apparaît sur la page courante. [11.6. Headers, Footers, and Similar Matter]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp

- \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.placement
  - *@place*
- att.written
  - *@hand*
- att.typed
  - *type*
  - @subtype

**@type** caractérise l'information encodée conformément à une typologie appropriée.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Recommended

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **header** un titre courant en haut de la page

**footer** un titre courant en bas de la page

**pageNum** (numéro de page) un numéro de page ou un symbole de foliotation

**lineNum** (numéro de ligne) numéro d'une ligne en prose ou en vers

**sig** (signature) signature ou marque de cahier

**catch** (réclame) une réclame

*Member of* model.milestoneLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
 preparedness purpose  
*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
 language licence principal scriptNote sponsor  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
 origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
 personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail  
*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
 front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied  
 surface surfaceGrp surplus zone  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Note* Quand le titre courant s'applique à tout un chapitre ou une section, il est

habituellement plus commode de le relier au chapitre ou à la section, par exemple en utilisant l'attribut *rend*. L'élément `<fw>` est utilisé pour des cas où le titre courant change de page en page ou quand il est primordial de relever des détails de mise en page ou la structure interne des titres courants.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

`<g>` (caractère ou glyphe) représente un glyphe, ou un caractère non standard [5.  
Characters, Glyphs, and Writing Modes]

*Module* gaiji

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*



- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@ref** pointe vers la description du caractère ou du glyphe visé

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Member of* model.gLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* c cl interp m pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg  
rs rt said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* mapping

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote idno licence scriptNote

*iso-fs:* string

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote depth dim explicit filiation finalRubric foliation height heraldry  
incipit layout locus material msName musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates  
typeNote watermark width

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg memberOf

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* am damage ex fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain* Character data only

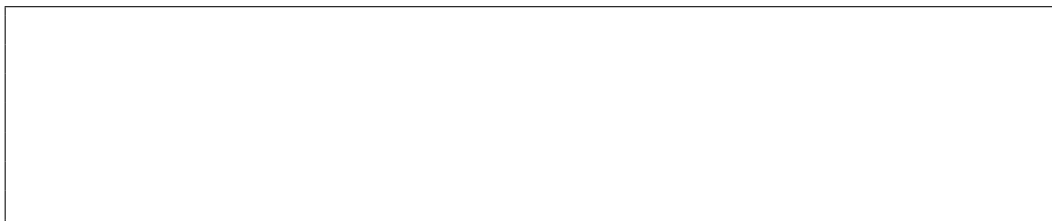
*Note* Le nom g de cet élément est une abréviation pour *gaiji*, qui désigne en Japonais un caractère ou un glyphe non standard.

*Example*

Cet exemple pointe vers un élément <glyph> à l'aide du code identifiant comme dans l'exemple suivant :

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<gap>** (omission) indique une omission dans une transcription, soit pour des raisons éditoriales décrites dans l'en-tête TEI au cours d'un échantillonnage, soit parce que le matériau est illisible ou inaudible. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

*Module core*

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility

- \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.timed
  - *@start*
  - *@end*
  - att.duration
    - \* att.duration.w3c
      - *@dur*
    - \* att.duration.iso
      - *@dur-iso*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*

**@reason** (reason) donne la raison de l’omission

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace

*Suggested values include:* **cancelled** (biffé)

**deleted** (deleted)

**editorial** (editorial) for features omitted from transcription due to editorial policy

**illegible** (illisible)

**inaudible** (inaudible)

**irrelevant** (non pertinent)

**sampling** (échantillonnage)

**@agent** (agent) lorsque du texte est omis de la transcription en raison d’un dommage, catégorise la cause du dommage, si celle-ci peut être identifiée.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **rubbing** (rubbing) dégâts provoqués par le frottement des bords de la feuille.

**mildew** (mildew) dégâts provoqués par de la moisissure sur la surface de feuille.

**smoke** (smoke) dégâts provoqués par de la fumée.

*Member of* model.global.edit

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

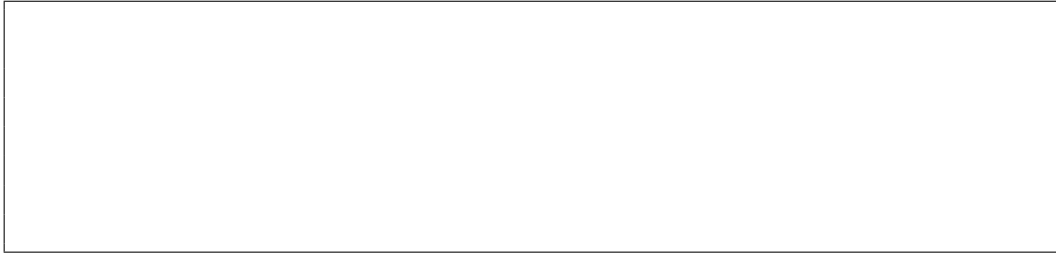
*core:* desc

*Note* Les éléments du jeu de balises de base <gap>, <unclear>, et <del> peuvent être étroitement associés avec l'utilisation des éléments <damage> et <supplied> qui sont disponibles si l'on utilise le jeu de balises additionnel pour la transcription des sources primaires. Voir la section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination pour plus de détails sur l'élément le plus pertinent suivant les circonstances.

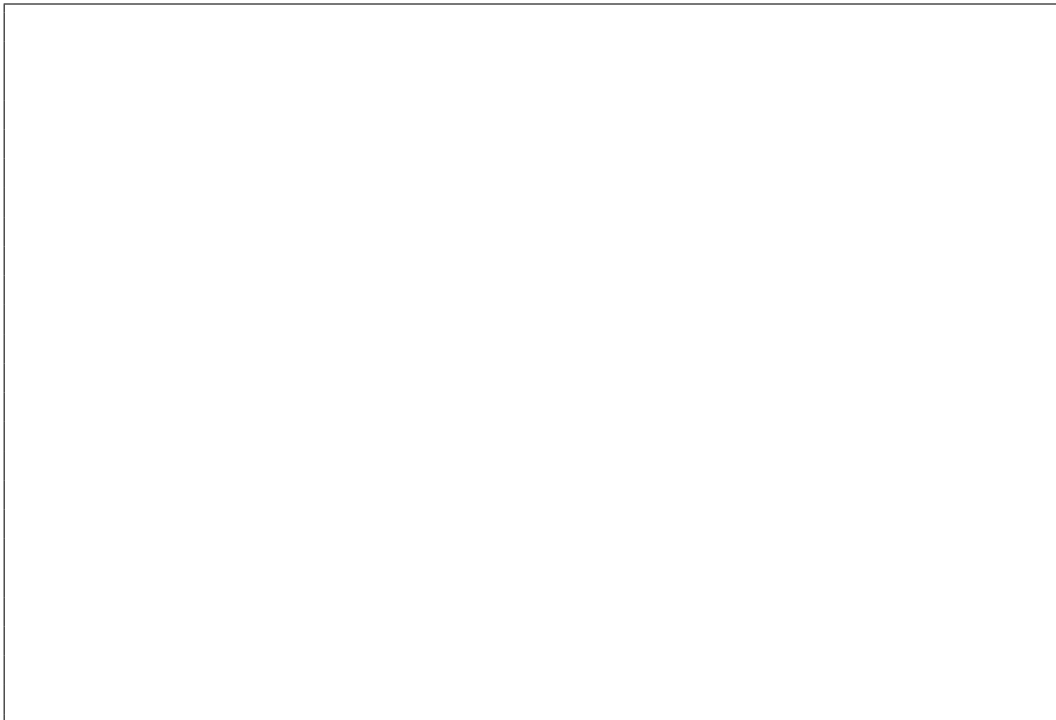
*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<gb>** (gathering beginning) marks the beginning of a new gathering or quire in a transcribed codex. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition

- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.spanning
  - *@spanTo*
- att.breaking
  - *@break*
- att.edition
  - *@ed*
  - *@edRef*

*Member of* model.milestoneLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace  
publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street  
term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* By convention, <gb> elements should appear at the start of the first page in the gathering. The global *n* attribute indicates the number or other value used to identify this gathering in a collation.

The *type* attribute may be used to further characterize the gathering in any respect.

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

<genName> (qualificatif générationnel de nom) contient une composante de nom utilisée pour distinguer des noms, par ailleurs similaires, sur la base de l'âge ou de la génération des personnes concernées. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes* • att.global

– @xml:id

– @n

– @xml:lang

- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.personal
  - *@full*
  - *@sort*
  - att.naming
    - \* *@role*
    - \* *@nymRef*
    - \* att.canonical
      - *@key*
      - *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

Member of model.persNamePart

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
unclear unit



*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
 preparedness purpose  
*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition  
 extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor  
 tagUsage  
*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement soccecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<gender>** (gender) specifies the gender identity of a person, persona, or character.  
[13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic

- \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">  
 <sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">  
 @calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the  
 date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this  
 <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>  
 </sch:rule>

**@value** supplies a coded value for gender identity

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.gender separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.persStateLike

*Contained by*

*namesdates:* person personGrp persona

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* As with other culturally-constructed traits such as age and sex, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts varies. The normalizing attributes are provided only as an optional means of simplifying that variety for purposes of interoperability or project-internal taxonomies for consistency, and should not be used where that is inappropriate or unhelpful. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail.

*Example*

*Example*

---

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<geo> (coordonnées géographiques) contient toute expression, dans un système de notation, d'un ensemble de coordonnées géographiques représentant un point, une ligne ou une zone sur la surface de la Terre. [13.3.4.1. Varieties of Location]

*Module* namesdates

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change

- \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.measureLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Character data only

*Note* Uses of <geo> can be associated with a coordinate system, defined by a <geoDecl> element supplied in the TEI header, using the *decls* attribute. If no such link is made, the assumption is that the content of each <geo> element will be a pair of numbers separated by whitespace, to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<geoDecl>** (déclaration de coordonnées géographiques.) documente la notation et les données utilisées pour exprimer les coordonnées géographiques dans l'élément <geo> ailleurs dans le document. [2.3.8. The Geographic Coordinates Declaration]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change

- \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

**@datum** donne un nom de code d’usage général pour les données employées.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **WGS84** (Système Géodésique Mondial)

couple de nombres destinés à être interprétés comme la latitude suivie de la longitude selon le Système Géodésique Mondial.[Default]

**MGRS** (Système de Référence du Réseau Militaire, (MGRS).) les valeurs fournies sont des codes objet d’entités géospatiales, fondées sur les coordonnées de la grille de projection transversale universelle de Mercator, (UTM).

**OSGB36** (Système de coordonnées de Grande-Bretagne (OSGB) ) la valeur fournie est à interpréter selon le système ”British national grid reference”.

**ED50** (système de coordonnées de données européen.) la valeur fournie doit être interprétée comme la latitude suivie de la longitude selon le système de coordonnées de données européen.

*Member of* model.encodingDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* encodingDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail



*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<geogFeat> (nom de caractéristique géographique) contient un nom commun  
identifiant une caractéristique géographique contenue dans un nom de lieu, comme  
vallée, mont, etc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes* • att.datable

- @period
- att.datable.w3c
  - \* @when
  - \* @notBefore
  - \* @notAfter
  - \* @from
  - \* @to
- att.datable.iso
  - \* @when-iso
  - \* @notBefore-iso
  - \* @notAfter-iso
  - \* @from-iso
  - \* @to-iso
- att.datable.custom
  - \* @when-custom
  - \* @notBefore-custom
  - \* @notAfter-custom
  - \* @from-custom
  - \* @to-custom

- \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.naming
  - *@role*
  - *@nymRef*
  - att.canonical
    - \* *@key*
    - \* *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

- att.dimensions
  - @unit
  - @quantity
  - @extent
  - @precision
  - @scope
  - att.ranging
    - \* @atLeast
    - \* @atMost
    - \* @min
    - \* @max
    - \* @confidence

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.offsetLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

## Content model

## Schema Declaration

<geogName> (nom de lieu géographique) un nom associé à une caractéristique géographique comme Windrush Valley ou le Mont Sinaï. [13.2.3. Place Names]

*Module* namesdates

- Attributes*
- att.datable
    - @period
    - att.datable.w3c
      - \* @when
      - \* @notBefore
      - \* @notAfter
      - \* @from
      - \* @to
    - att.datable.iso
      - \* @when-iso
      - \* @notBefore-iso
      - \* @notAfter-iso
      - \* @from-iso
      - \* @to-iso
    - att.datable.custom
      - \* @when-custom
      - \* @notBefore-custom
      - \* @notAfter-custom
      - \* @from-custom
      - \* @to-custom
      - \* @datingPoint
      - \* @datingMethod
  - att.editLike
    - @evidence
    - @instant
  - att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf

- \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.naming
  - *@role*
  - *@nymRef*
  - att.canonical
    - \* *@key*
    - \* *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.placeNamePart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition  
 extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor  
 tagUsage unitDef  
*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection  
 colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation  
 heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType  
 origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source  
 stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns place  
 placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<gi>** (identifiant générique) contient le nom d'un élément. [22. Documentation Elements  
22.5. Element Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*



- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@scheme** fournit le nom du modèle dans lequel ce nom est défini

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **TEI** cet élément fait partie du modèle  
TEI.[Default]

**DBK** (docbook) cet élément fait partie du modèle Docbook.

**XX** (inconnu.) cet élément fait partie d'un modèle inconnu.

**Schematron** cet élément est défini dans le schéma Schematron.

**HTML** cet élément est défini dans le schéma HTML.

*Member of* model.phrase.xml

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp  
rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* XSD Name

*Example*

Cet exemple montre que l'emploi d'un espace de noms préfixe et celui de l'attribut de schéma sont des alternatives possibles pour indiquer que le <gi> en question n'est pas un nom d'élément TEI : dans la pratique, une seule méthode sera utilisée.

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<gloss>** (glose) identifie une expression ou un mot utilisé pour fournir une glose ou une définition à quelque autre mot ou expression. [3.4.1. Terms and Glosses 22.4.1. Description of Components]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert

- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*
- att.translatable
  - *@versionDate*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.pointing
  - *@targetLang*
  - *@target*
  - *@evaluate*
- att.cReferencing
  - *@cRef*

*Member of* model.emphLike model.identEquiv

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc category change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage taxonomy

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab joinGrp seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* attDef classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg elementSpec macroSpec model modelGrp modelSequence moduleSpec paramSpec schemaSpec valDesc vallItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* Les attributs *target* et *cRef* sont exclusifs l'un de l'autre.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

<glyph> (glyphe d'un caractère) fournit des informations descriptives sur un glyphe [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

*Module* gaiji

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Content model*

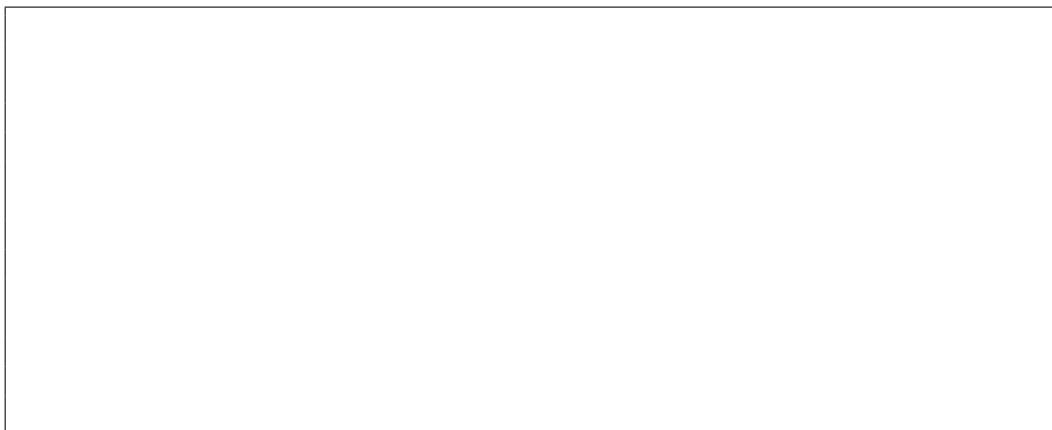
*May contain*

*core:* binaryObject desc graphic media note noteGrp

*gaiji:* localProp mapping unicodeProp unihanProp

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<graphic>** (graphic) indique l'emplacement d'une image, d'une illustration ou d'un schéma intégrés. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components 11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*

- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.media
  - *@width*
  - *@height*
  - *@scale*
  - att.internetMedia
    - \* *@mimeType*
- att.resourced
  - *@url*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic  
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* char glyph

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance  
rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote  
watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage facsimile fw metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied  
surface surplus zone

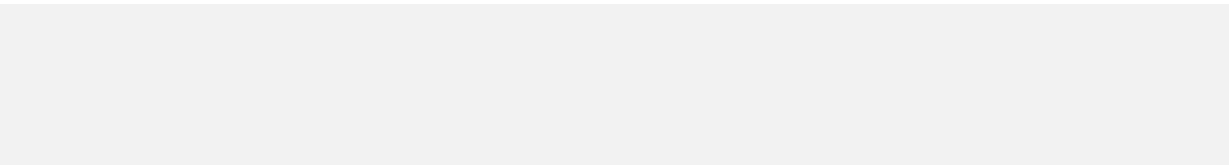
*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc

*Note* L'attribut *mimeType* doit être utilisé pour spécifier le type MIME de l'image  
référéncée par l'attribut *url*.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<group>** (groupe) contient un ensemble de textes distincts (ou des groupes de textes de ce type), considérés comme formant une unité, par exemple pour présenter les œuvres complètes d'un auteur, une suite d'essais en prose, etc. [4. Default Text Structure 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*



- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Contained by structure:* floatingText group text

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* cb ellipsis gap gb head index lb meeting milestone note noteGrp pb

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

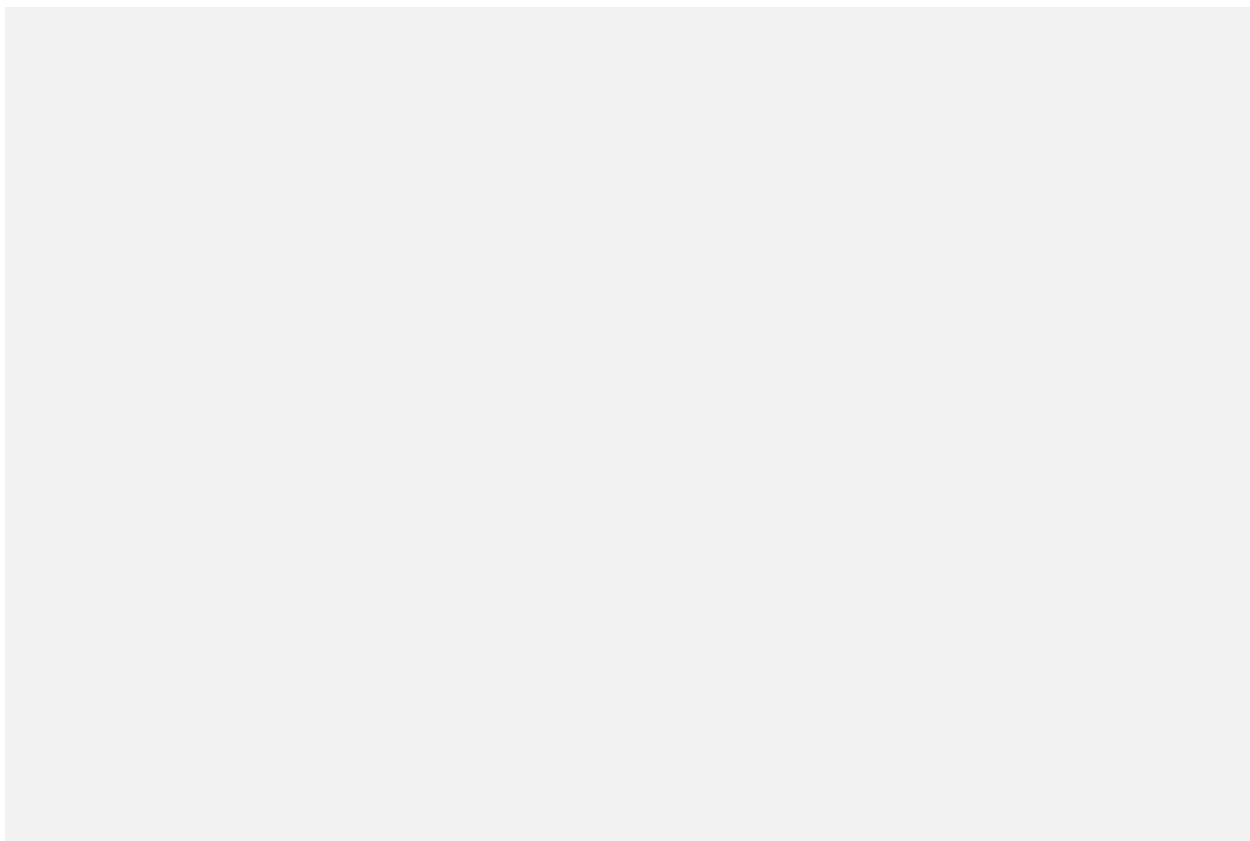
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

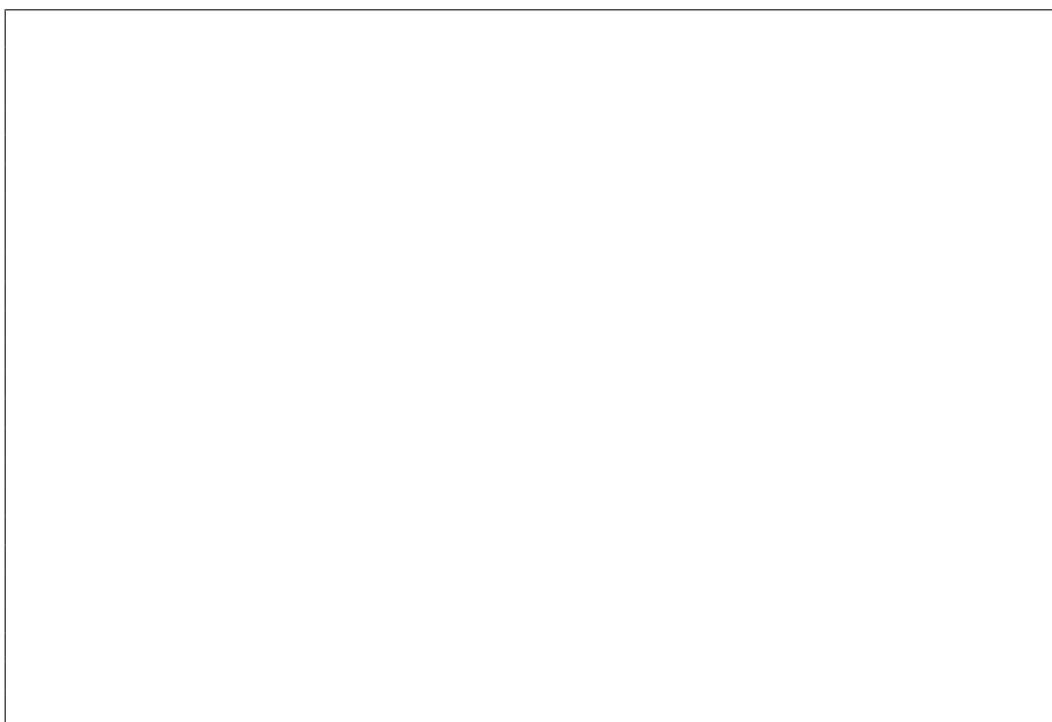
*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph group opener  
postscript salute signed text trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Example*

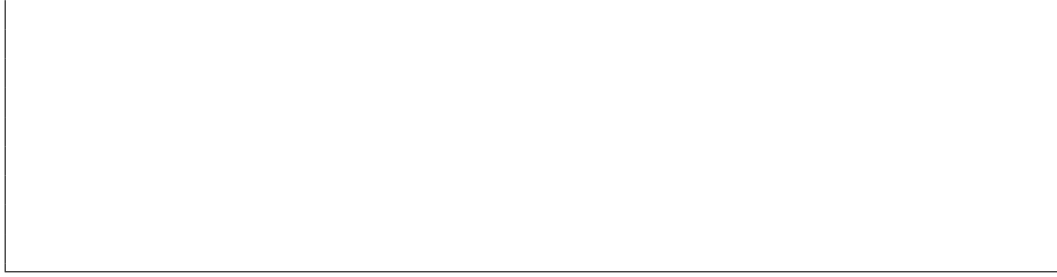


*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<handDesc>** (description des écritures) contient la description des différents types d'écriture utilisés dans un manuscrit. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@hands** (mains) spécifie le nombre de mains différentes qui ont pu être identifiées dans le manuscrit

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.count

*Member of* model.physDescPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* physDesc

*May contain*

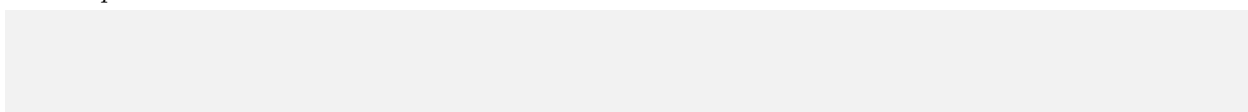
*core:* p

*header:* handNote

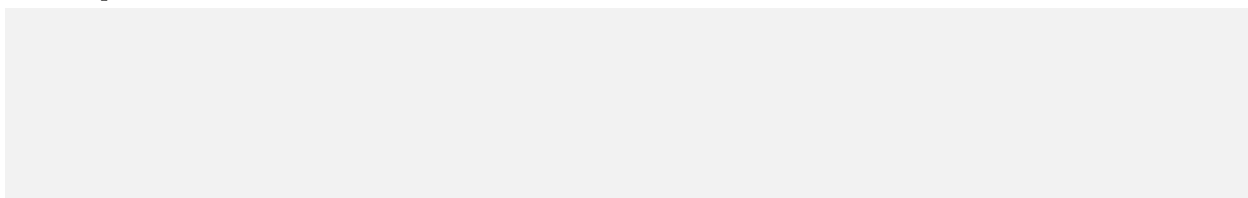
*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* summary

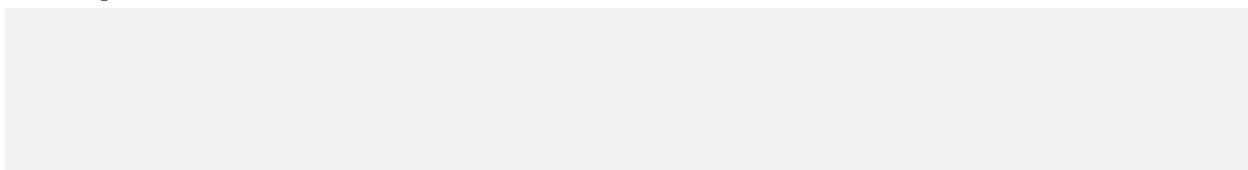
*Example*



*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



<handNote> (note sur une main) décrit un style d'écriture ou une main qui sont reconnus dans un manuscrit. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.handFeatures
    - @scribe
    - @scribeRef
    - @script
    - @scriptRef
    - @medium
    - @scope

*Contained by:* handDesc

*transcr:* handNotes

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<handNotes>** contient un ou plusieurs éléments <handNote> qui documentent les différentes mains identifiées dans les textes source. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.profileDescPart

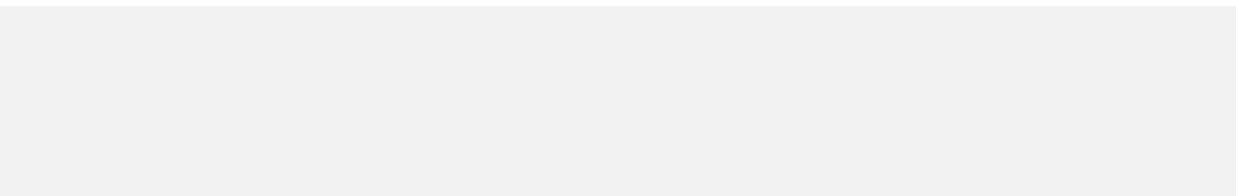
*Contained by*

*header:* profileDesc

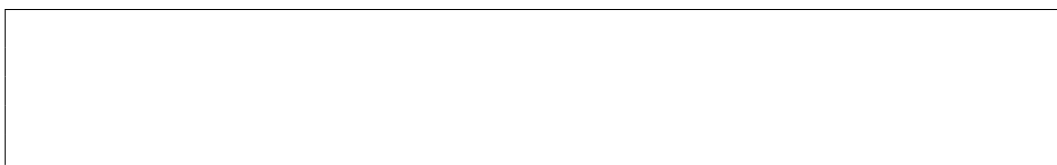
*May contain*

*header:* handNote

*Example*



*Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*

---

**<handShift>** (reprise de main) marque le début d'une section du texte écrite par une nouvelle main ou le début d'une nouvelle séance d'écriture. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.handFeatures
  - @scribe
  - @scribeRef
  - @script
  - @scriptRef
  - @medium



– @scope

@new donne l'identifiant de la nouvelle main.

*Status* Recommended

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Member of* model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg measure  
mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic  
soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* L'élément <handShift> peut être utilisé soit pour noter un changement de main dans le document (comme le passage d'un scribe à un autre, d'un style d'écriture à un autre), soit pour indiquer un changement dans la main, comme un changement d'écriture, de caractère ou d'encre.

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

**<head>** (en-tête) contient tout type d'en-tête, par exemple le titre d'une section, ou l'intitulé d'une liste, d'un glossaire, d'une description de manuscrit, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.placement
  - *@place*
- att.written
  - *@hand*

*Member of* model.headLike model.pLike.front

*Contained by*

*core:* divGen lg list listBibl

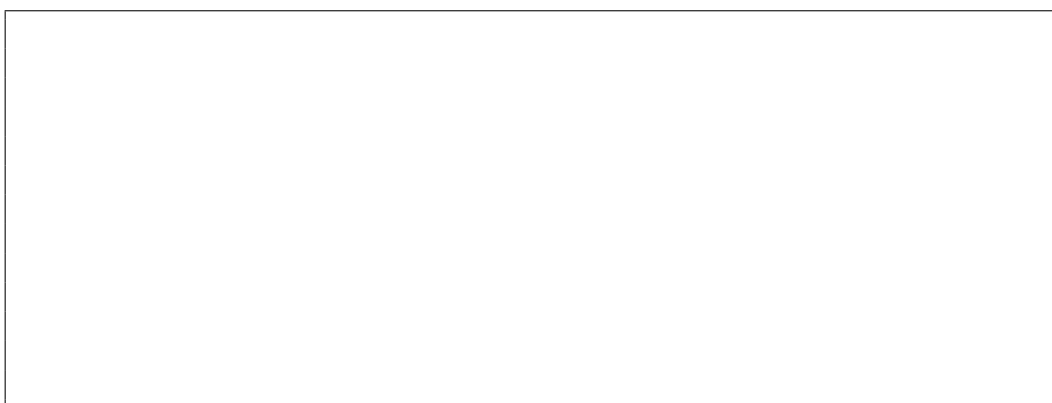
*linking:* listAnnotation  
*msdescription:* msDesc msFrag msPart  
*namesdates:* event listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace place  
*textcrit:* listApp listWit  
*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group  
 postscript  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
 distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
 list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
 num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
 unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data

*Note* L'élément <head> est utilisé pour les titres de tous niveaux ; un logiciel qui traitera différemment, par exemple, les titres de chapitres, les titres de sections et les titres de listes, devra déterminer le traitement approprié de l'élément <head> rencontré en fonction de sa position dans la structure XML. Un élément <head> qui est le premier élément d'une liste est le titre de cette liste ; si l'élément <head> apparaît comme le premier élément d'un élément <div1>, il sera considéré comme le titre de ce chapitre ou de cette section.

*Example* L'élément <head> est employé habituellement pour marquer les titres de sections. Dans d'anciens textes, les titres des textes conclusifs seront précédés de l'élément <trailer>, comme dans cet exemple :

*Example* L'élément `<head>` est aussi employé pour donner un titre à d'autres éléments, dans une liste par exemple :

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<headItem>** (intitulé d'une liste d'items ) contient l'intitulé pour la colonne d'items ou de gloses dans un glossaire ou dans une liste semblablement structurée. [3.8. Lists]

*Module* core

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Containability* list

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

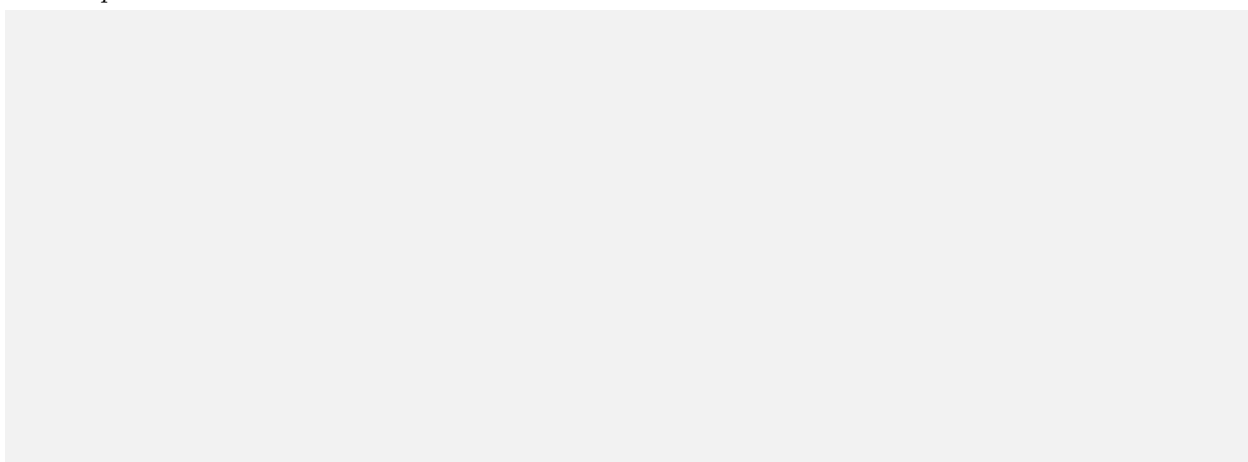
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* L'élément <headItem> est utilisé uniquement si chacun des items d'une liste est  
précédé d'un élément <label>.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<headLabel>** (intitulé d'une liste d'étiquettes) contient l'intitulé pour la colonne  
d'étiquettes ou de termes dans un glossaire ou dans une liste structurée de la même  
manière. [3.8. Lists]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Containability* list

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

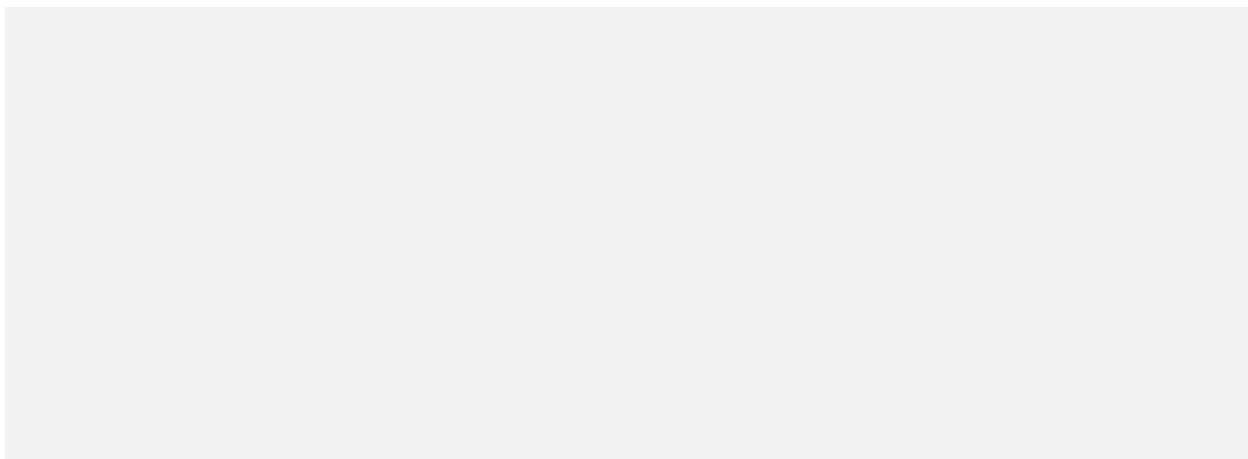
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* L'élément <headLabel> ne peut apparaître que si chaque item de la liste est précédé d'un <label>.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

<height> (hauteur) contient une dimension prise sur l'axe parallèle au dos du manuscrit.  
[10.3.4. Dimensions]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs



- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*

*Member of* model.dimLike model.measureLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct  
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label  
measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time  
title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation  
heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate  
origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp  
summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*gaiji:* g

character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<heraldry>** (héraldique) contient une devise ou une formule d'héraldique, comme celles qu'on trouve sur un blason, des armoiries, etc. [10.3.8. Heraldry]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next

- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp  
rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media

mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji*: g

*header*: idno

*iso-fs*: fLib fs fvLib

*linking*: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription*: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates*: addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken*: kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs*: att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit*: app witDetail

*textstructure*: floatingText

*transcr*: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse*: caesura rhyme  
character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<hi>** (mis en évidence) distingue un mot ou une expression comme graphiquement distincte du texte environnant, sans en donner la raison. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*

- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.written
  - *@hand*

*Member of* model.hiLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout locus material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement soccecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
 distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
 list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
 num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
 unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

<history> (histoire) rassemble les éléments servant à donner un historique complet du manuscrit ou d'une partie du manuscrit. [10.8. History]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source

*Contained by* msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart

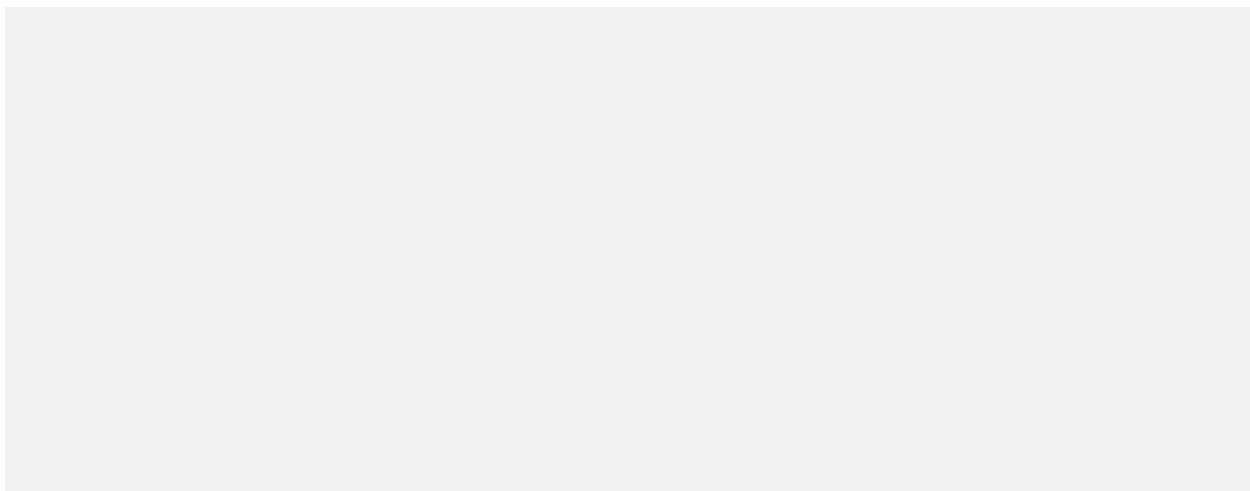
*May contain*

*core:* p

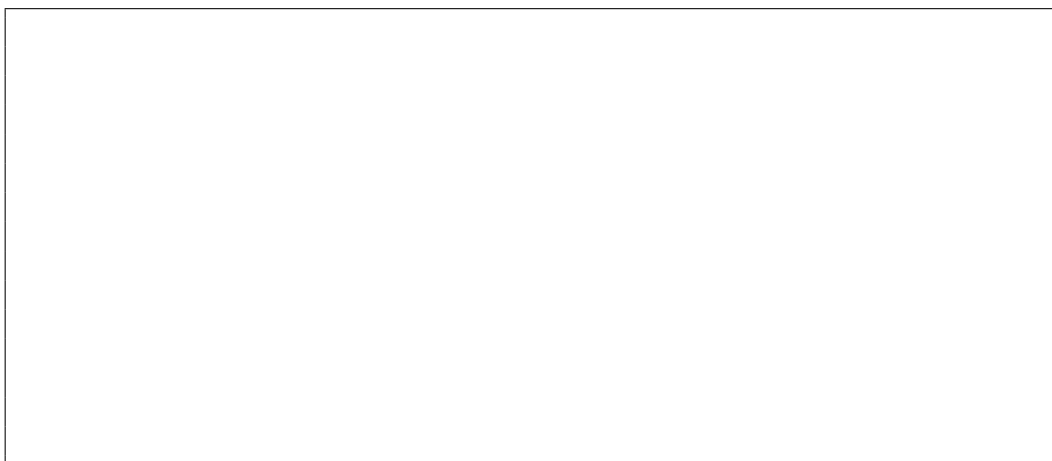
*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* acquisition origin provenance summary

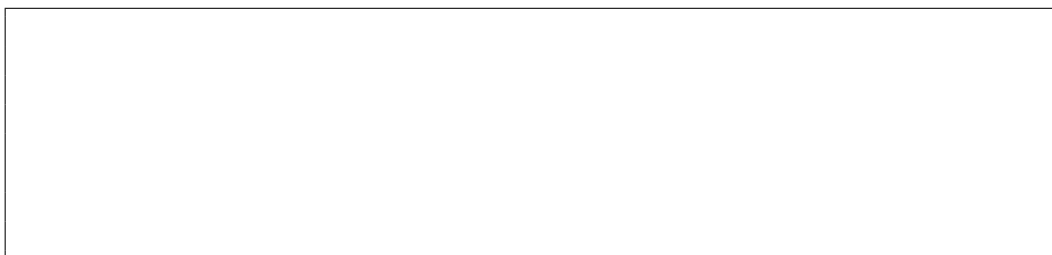
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<hyphenation>** (césurage) résume la façon dont les traits d’union sécants de fin de ligne d’un texte source ont été traités dans sa version encodée. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space



- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

**@eol** (fin de ligne) indique si des traits d’union sécants de fin de ligne ont été conservés ou non dans un texte.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **all** tous les traits d’union sécants de fin de ligne ont été conservés, même si la largeur des lignes de l’original peut ne pas l’avoir été.

**some** des traits d’union sécants de fin de ligne ont été conservés dans certains cas.[Default]

**hard** tous les traits d’union sécants générés par le césurage en fin de ligne ont été supprimés : tout trait d’union sécant subsistant en fin de ligne doit être conservé.

**none** tous les traits d’union sécants en fin de ligne ont été supprimés : tout trait d’union sécant présent se trouvait à l’intérieur d’une ligne.

*Member of* model.editorialDeclPart

*Contained by*

*header:* editorialDecl

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<ident>** (identifiant) contient un identifiant ou un nom dans un langage formel pour un objet quelconque. [22.1.1. Phrase Level Terms]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs

- \* @facs
  - att.global.change
  - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Member of* model.emphLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Character data only

*Note* Dans un texte courant, cet élément peut être utilisé pour n'importe quelle sorte d'identifiant dans tout langage formel.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<idno>** (identifiant) donne un identifiant standardisé qui peut être utilisé pour identifier une référence bibliographique, une personne, un titre d'ouvrage ou une organisation. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*

- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** classe un numéro dans une catégorie, par exemple comme étant un numéro ISBN ou comme appartenant une autre série normalisée.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **ISBN** International Standard Book Number:

a 13- or (if assigned prior to 2007) 10-digit identifying number assigned by the publishing industry to a published book or similar item, registered with the International ISBN Agency.

**ISSN** International Standard Serial Number: an eight-digit number to uniquely identify a serial publication.

**DOI** Digital Object Identifier: a unique string of letters and numbers assigned to an electronic document.

**URI** Uniform Resource Identifier: a string of characters to uniquely identify a resource, following the syntax of RFC 3986.

**VIAF** A data number in the Virtual Internet Authority File assigned to link different names in catalogs around the world for the same entity.

**ESTC** English Short-Title Catalogue number: an identifying number assigned to a document in English printed in the British Isles or North America before 1801.

**OCLC** OCLC control number (record number) for the union catalog record in WorldCat, a union catalog for member libraries in the Online Computer Library Center global cooperative.

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1- $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.msItemPart model.nameLike model.personPart  
model.publicationStmtPart.detail

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del  
desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item  
l label measure meeting mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace  
publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled speaker stage street  
term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition  
extent geoDecl handNote idno language licence principal publicationStmt rendition  
scriptNote seriesStmt sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection  
colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation  
heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier msItem musicNotation  
objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures  
source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death event eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona place placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg moduleSpec valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

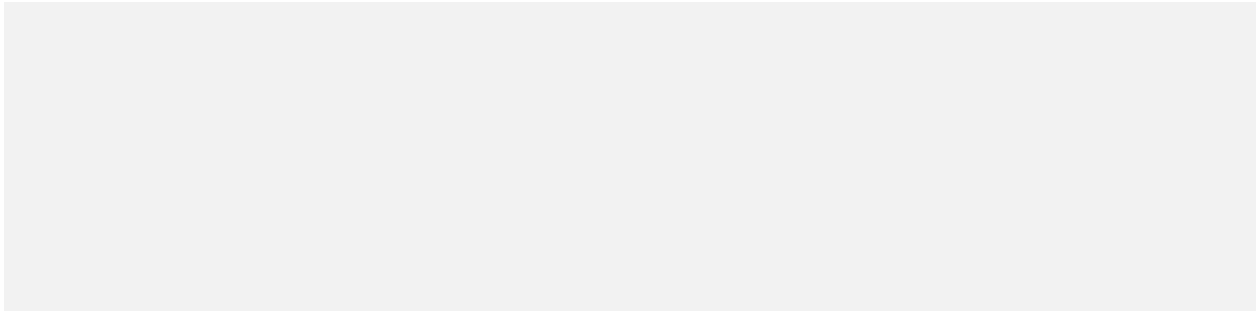
*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

character data

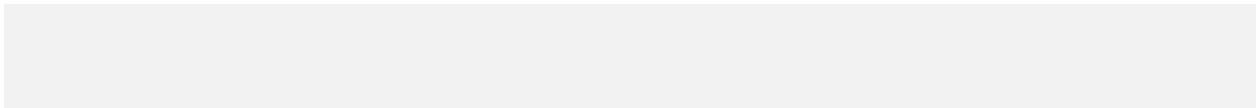
*Note* <idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for *type* on <idno> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.

*Example*



In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <glyph> or <char> element referenced here as .

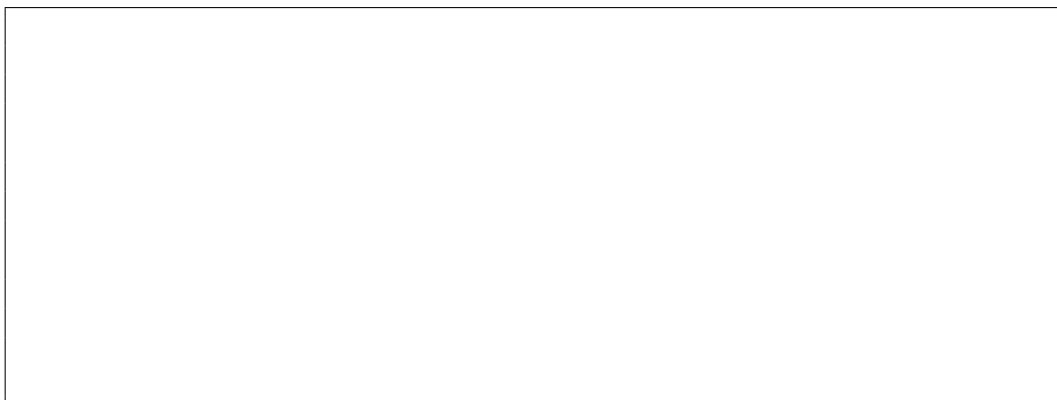
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

< if > définit une valeur conditionnelle par défaut pour un trait ; la condition est indiquée comme une structure de traits et remplie si elle englobe la structure de traits dans le texte pour lequel on cherche une valeur par défaut. [18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source

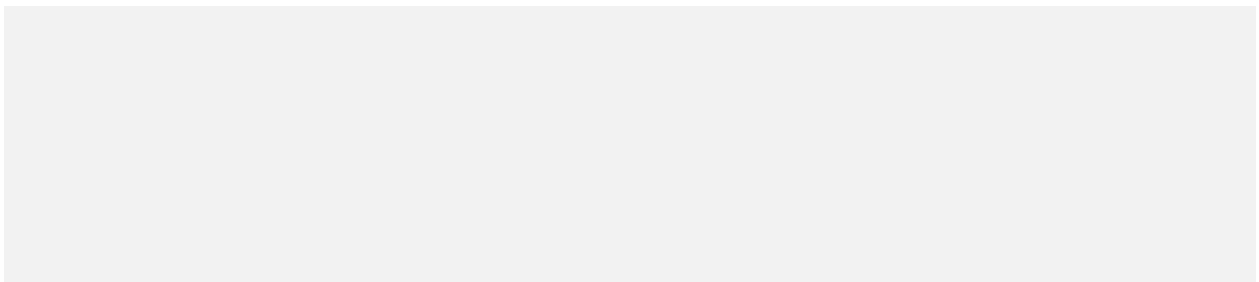
*Contains* iso-fs: vDefault

*May contain*

*iso-fs*: binary default f fs numeric string symbol then vAlt vColl vLabel vMerge vNot

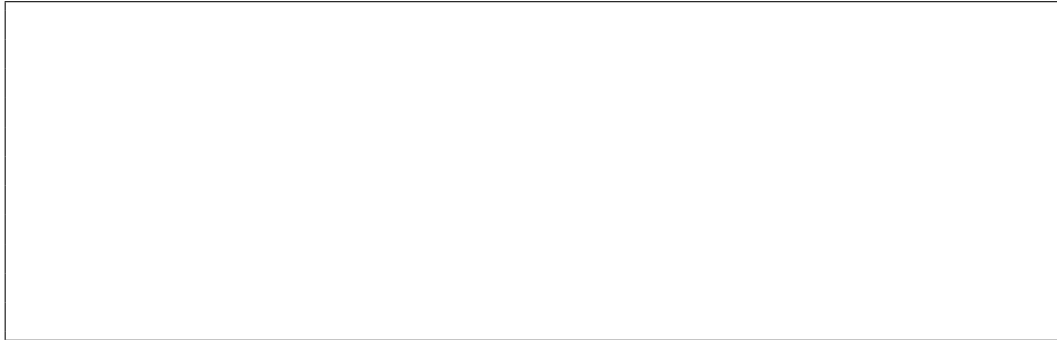
*Note* Peut contenir une structure de traits suivie d'une valeur de trait ; les deux sont séparées par un élément <then>.

*Example*





*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<iff> (si et seulement si) sépare la condition de la conséquence dans un élément bicond  
[18.11. Feature System Declaration]

*Module* iso-fs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic

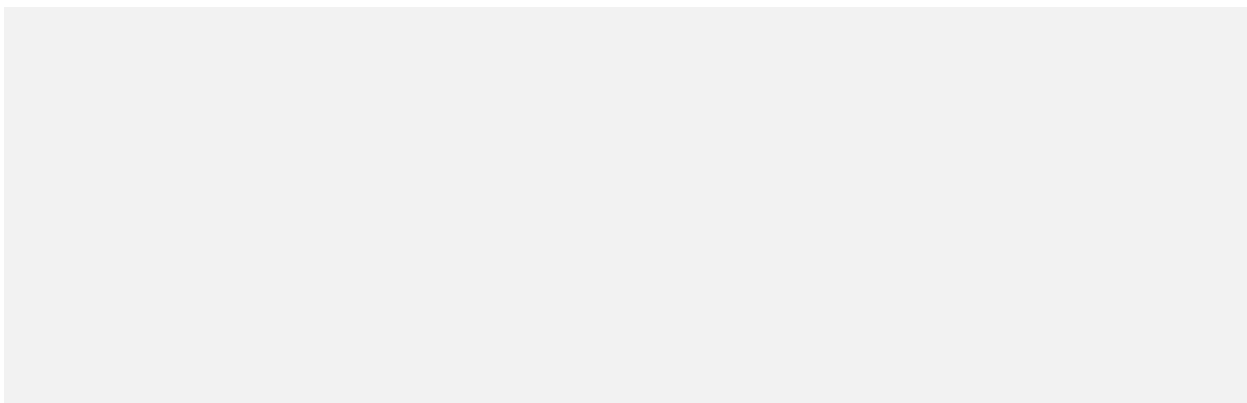
- \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
- \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
- \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
- \* *@cert*
- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
- \* *@source*

*Content model*: bicond

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* Cet élément est fourni essentiellement pour rendre plus lisible par l'homme une déclaration d'un système de traits.

*Example*



*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration* ☐

---

**<imprimatur>** (imprimatur) contient une mention formalisée autorisant la publication d'un ouvrage, parfois exigée sur une page de titre ou à son verso. [4.6. Title Pages]

*Module* textstructure

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking

- \* @corresp
- \* @synch
- \* @sameAs
- \* @copyOf
- \* @next
- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.titlepagePart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msItem

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* titlePage

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<imprint>** regroupe des informations relatives à la publication ou à la distribution d'un élément bibliographique. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change

- \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
- \* @cert
- \* @resp
- att.global.source
- \* @source

*Containability* monogr

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* biblScope cb date ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone note noteGrp pb pubPlace  
publisher respStmt time

*header:* catRef classCode distributor

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

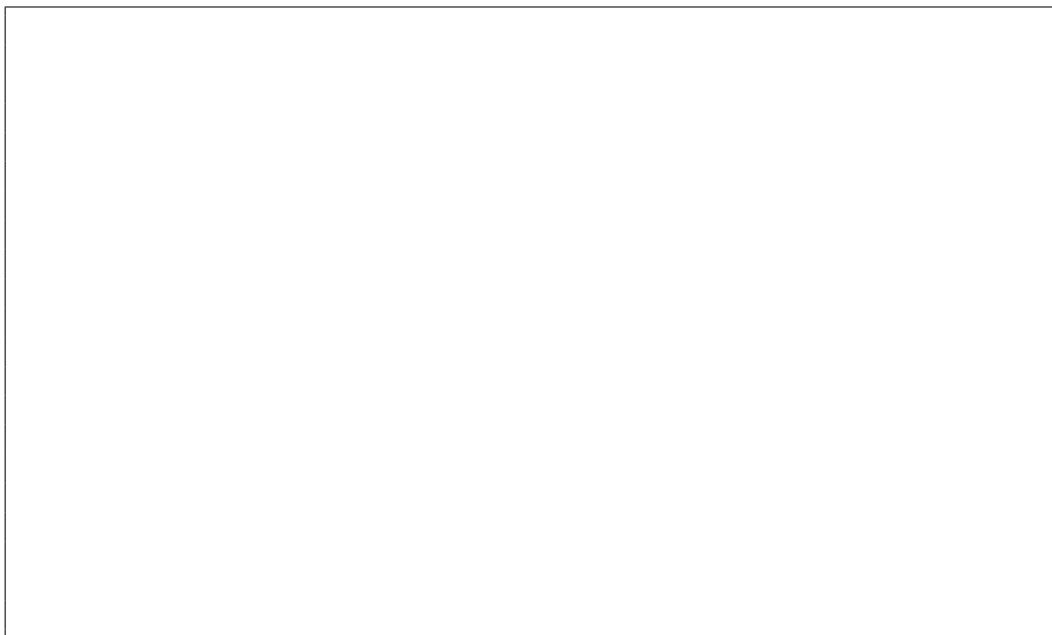
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<incipit>** contient l'*incipit* d'une section d'un manuscrit, c'est-à-dire les mots commençant le texte proprement dit, à l'exclusion de toute *rubrique* qui pourrait les précéder, la transcription étant de longueur suffisante pour permettre l'identification de l'œuvre. De tels incipit étaient autrefois souvent utilisés à la place du titre de l'œuvre, pour l'identifier. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype
- att.msExcerpt
  - @defective

Member of model.biblPart model.msQuoteLike

Contained by

core: bibl

msdescription: msItem msItemStruct

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

gaiji: g

header: idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

spoken: kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

textcrit: app witDetail

textstructure: floatingText

transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

verse: caesura rhyme

character data

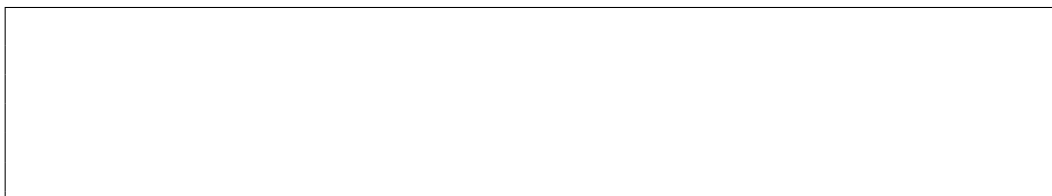
Example

Example

Content model



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<index>** (entrée d'index) marque un emplacement à indexer dans un but quelconque.  
[3.9.2. Index Entries]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source



\* @source

- att.spanning
  - @spanTo

@indexName donne un nom pour préciser à quel index (parmi plusieurs) appartient l'entrée d'index.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.name

*Note* Cet attribut permet de créer plusieurs index pour un texte donné.

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint index item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* index term

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<institution>** (institution) contient le nom d'un organisme (comme une université ou une bibliothèque), avec lequel un manuscrit est identifié ; en général c'est le nom de l'institution qui conserve ce manuscrit. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana

- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.naming
  - @role
  - @nymRef
  - att.canonical
    - \* @key
    - \* @ref

*Contained by:* altIdentifier msIdentifier

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

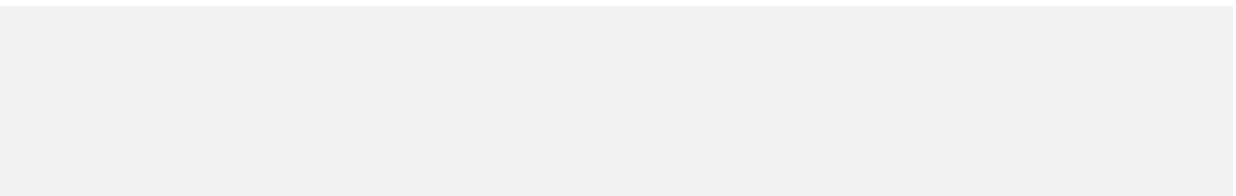
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<interaction>** (interaction) décrit l'étendue, la cardinalité et la nature de toute interaction entre ceux qui produisent et ceux qui reçoivent le texte, par exemple sous forme d'une réponse ou d'une interjection, d'un commentaire, etc. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

*Module* corpus

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*

- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** précise le degré d'interaction entre les participants actifs et passifs au sein du texte

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **none** pas la moindre interaction, un monologue par exemple.

**partial** un certain degré d'interaction, par exemple un monologue avec une série de réponses.

**complete** une interaction complète, par exemple une conversation en tête-à-tête.

**inapplicable** ce paramètre est inapproprié ou inapplicable dans ce cas.

**@active** précise le nombre de participants actifs (ou *émetteurs*) qui produisent des parties du texte

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **singular** un seul émetteur.

**plural** plusieurs émetteurs.

**corporate** un émetteur collectif.

**unknown** un nombre d'émetteurs inconnu ou impossible à spécifier.

**@passive** précise le nombre de participants passifs (ou *récepteurs*) à qui un texte est destiné ou en la présence de qui il est créé ou représenté

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **self** le texte est adressé à soi-même, comme un journal intime par exemple.

**single** le texte est adressé à une seule autre personne, comme une lettre personnelle par exemple.

**many** le texte est adressé à un ensemble défini de personnes, comme une conversation où tous les participants sont identifiés.

**group** le texte est adressé à un ensemble indéfini mais limité de personnes, comme une conférence par exemple.

**world** le texte est adressé à un ensemble indéfini et illimité de personnes, comme un livre publié par exemple.

*Member of* model.textDescPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* textDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss

hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
 ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
 substJoin  
 character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<interp>** (interprétation) interprétation sous la forme d'une annotation concise, pouvant être liée à un passage dans un texte [17.3. Spans and Interpretations]

*Module* analysis

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.interpLike
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
  - *@inst*

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl interpGrp m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* desc

*gaiji:* g  
character data

*Note* Generally, each `<interp>` element carries an *xml:id* attribute. This permits the encoder to explicitly associate the interpretation represented by the content of an `<interp>` with any textual element through its *ana* attribute.

Alternatively (or, in addition) an `<interp>` may carry an *inst* attribute that points to one or more textual elements to which the analysis represented by the content of the `<interp>` applies.

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<interpGrp>** (groupe d'interprétations) regroupe un ensemble d'interprétations ayant en commun une mention de responsabilité ou un type [17.3. Spans and Interpretations]



*Module analysis*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.interpLike
    - @type
    - @subtype
    - @inst

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

## 1 ELEMENTS

---

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

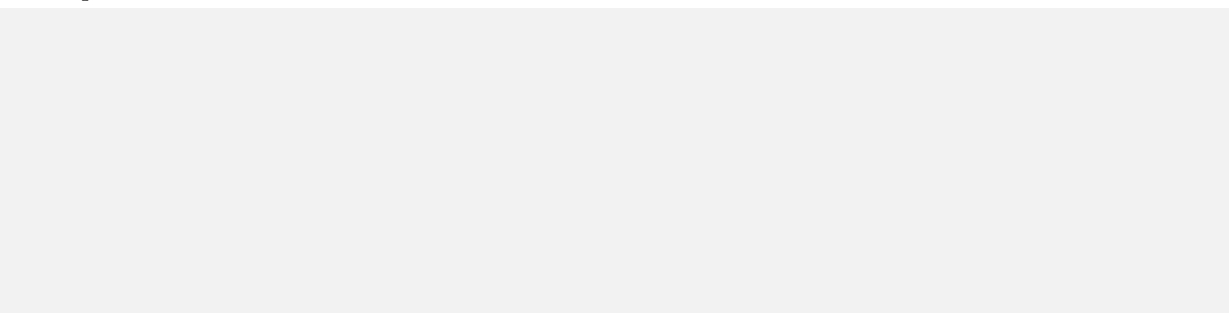
*May contain*

*analysis:* interp

*core:* desc

*Note* Un nombre quelconque d'éléments <interp>.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



<interpretation> (Interprétation) décrit le champ d'application de toute information analytique ou interprétative ajoutée à la transcription du texte. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.declarable
    - @default

*Member of* model.editorialDeclPart

*Contained by*

*header:* editorialDecl

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<item>** (item) contient un composant d'une liste. [3.8. Lists 2.6. The Revision  
Description]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana

- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*

*Containable* list

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

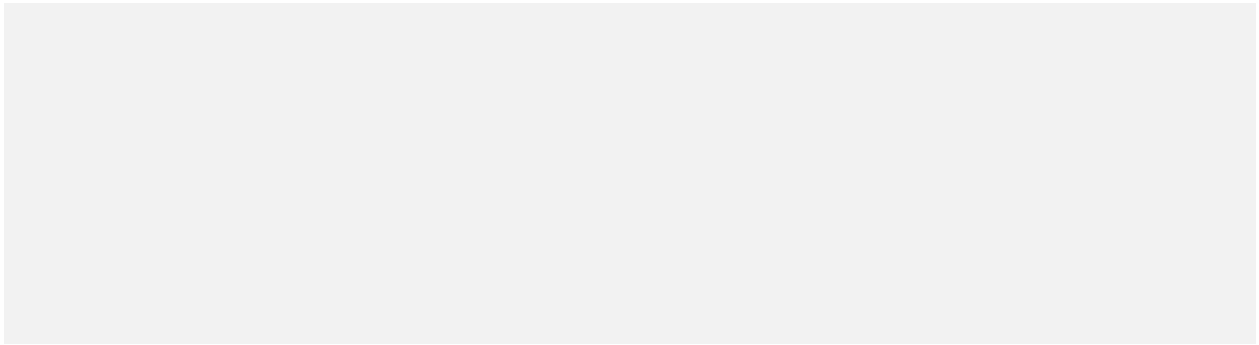
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* Peut contenir un texte ou une succession d'extraits.

Toute chaîne de caractères utilisée pour étiqueter un item de liste dans le texte peut être utilisée comme valeur de l'attribut global *n*, mais il n'est pas obligatoire de noter explicitement cette numérotation. Dans les listes ordonnées, l'attribut *n* de l'élément <item> est par définition synonyme de l'utilisation de l'élément <label> pour noter le numéro de l'item de la liste. Pour les glossaires toutefois, le terme défini doit être donné avec l'élément <label>, et non pas *n*.

### *Example*



### *Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<join>** (jointure) identifie un segment de texte, qui peut être fragmenté, en pointant vers les éléments éventuellement dispersés qui le composent. [16.7. Aggregation]

#### *Module linking*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic

- \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.pointing
  - *@targetLang*
  - *@target*
  - *@evaluate*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@result** spécifie le nom de l'élément que cette agrégation est censée former.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.name

**@scope** indique si les cibles à réunir incluent l'intégralité de l'élément indiqué (le sous-arbre entier y compris sa racine) ou seulement les enfants de la cible (les branches du sous-arbre).

*Status* Recommended

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **root** les sous-arbres dotés de leur racine qui sont désignés par l'attribut *target* sont joints ; chaque sous-arbre devient un fils de l'élément virtuel créé par la jointure.[Default]

**branches** les fils des sous-arbres désignés par l'attribut *target* deviennent les fils de l'élément virtuel (c'est-à-dire que les racines des sous-arbres disparaissent).

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab joinGrp seg standOff

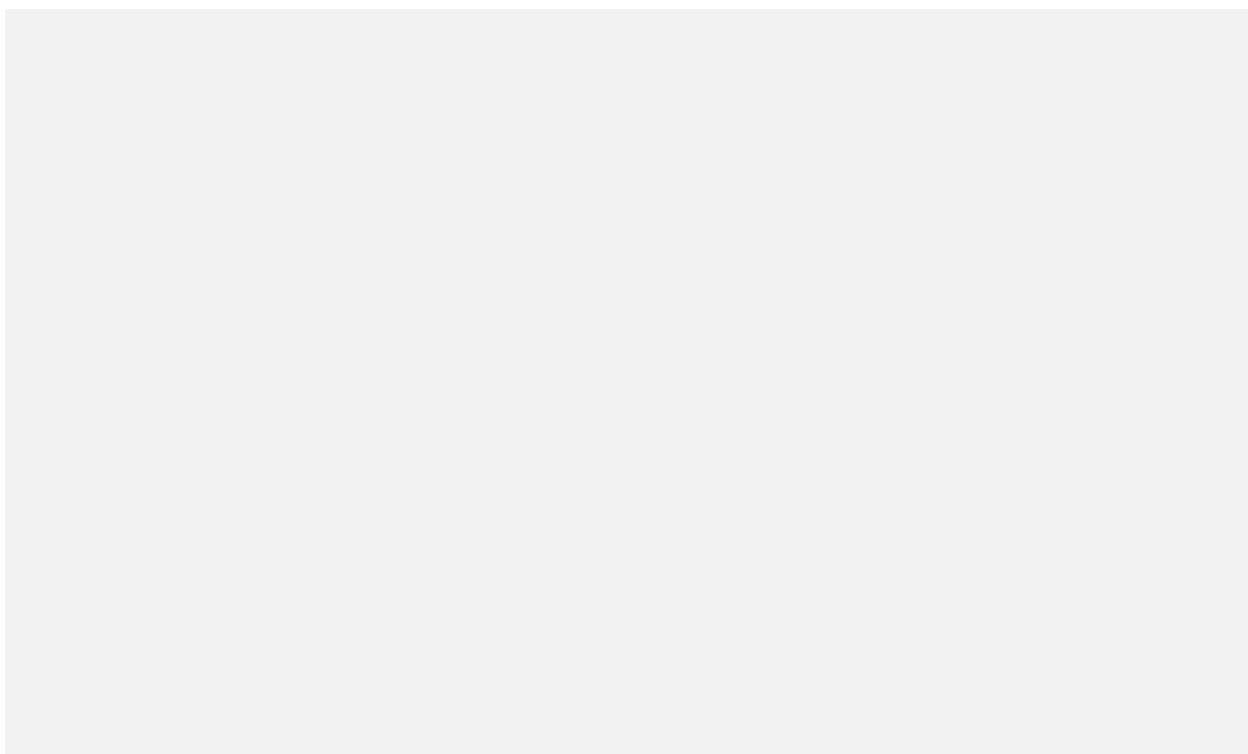
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit

institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
 origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
 personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail  
*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
 front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
 surfaceGrp surplus zone  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* desc  
*Example* The following example is discussed in section SAAG:

The <join> element here identifies a linegroup (<lg>) comprising the three lines indicated by the *target* attribute. The value for the *scope* attribute indicates that the resulting virtual element contains the three <l> elements linked to at #frog\_l1 #frog\_l2 #frog\_l3, rather than their character data content.

*Example* In this example, the attribute *scope* is specified with the value of to indicate that the virtual list being constructed is to be made by taking the lists indicated by the *target* attribute of the <join> element, discarding the <list> tags which enclose them, and combining the items contained within the lists into a single virtual list:



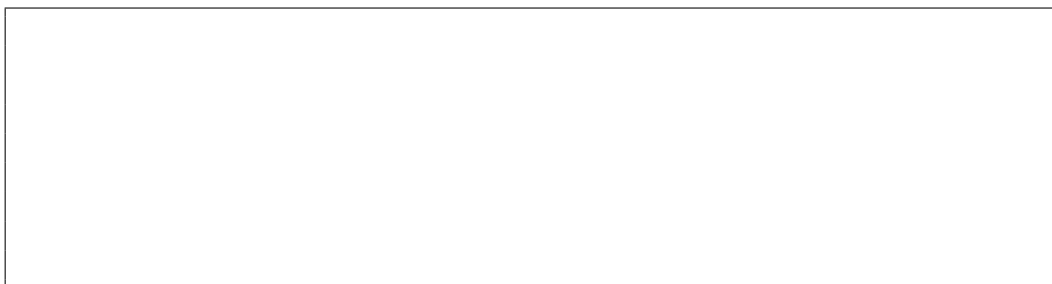


*Schematron* <sch:assert test="contains(@target, ' ')">You must supply at least two values for @target on <sch:name/> </sch:assert>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<joinGrp>** (groupe de jointures) regroupe une collection d'éléments <join> ainsi que, éventuellement, des pointeurs. [16.7. Aggregation]

*Module linking*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n

- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.pointing.group
  - *@domains*
  - *@targFunc*
  - att.pointing
    - \* *@targetLang*
    - \* *@target*
    - \* *@evaluate*
  - att.typed
    - \* *@type*
    - \* *@subtype*

**@result** décrit le résultat produit par le rassemblement dans cette collection des éléments `<join>`.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.name

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss ptr

*linking:* join

*tagdocs:* equiv

*Note* Un nombre quelconque d'éléments <join> ou <ptr>.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

--

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<keywords>** (mot clé) contient une liste de mots clés ou d'expressions décrivant la nature ou le sujet d'un texte. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*

- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

**@scheme** désigne la liste close de mots dans lequel l'ensemble des mots-clés concernés est défini.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Contained by:* textClass

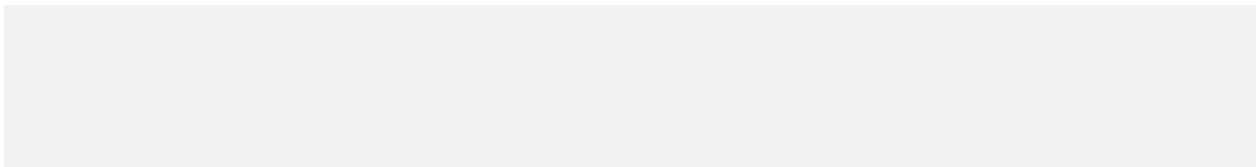
*May contain*

*core:* list term

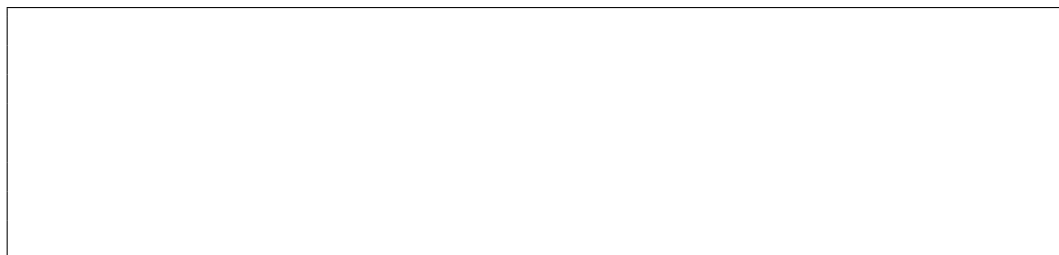
*Note* Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a <term> element directly within the <keywords> element. An alternative usage, in which each <term> appears within an <item> inside a <list> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.

If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the *scheme* attribute.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<kinesic> (mouvement) tout phénomène de communication non nécessairement vocalisé, par exemple un geste, une grimace, etc. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]

*Module* spoken

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.timed
    - *@start*
    - *@end*
    - att.duration
      - \* att.duration.w3c
        - *@dur*
      - \* att.duration.iso
        - *@dur-iso*
  - att.typed
    - *@type*
    - *@subtype*
  - att.ascribed.directed
    - *@toWhom*
    - att.ascribed

\* @who

@iterated indique si le phénomène est ou non répété.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.xTruthValue

*Default* false

*Note* La valeur true indique que les éléments de communication non verbaux sont répétés plutôt qu'uniques.

*Member of* model.global.spoken

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc

*Example*

*Content model*

--

### *Schema Declaration*

---

<1> (vers) contient un seul vers, éventuellement incomplet. [3.13.1. Core Tags for Verse  
3.13. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source



\* @source

- att.metrical
  - @met
  - @real
  - @rhyme
- att.enjamb
  - @enjamb
- att.fragmentable
  - @part

*Member of* model.lLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del emph head hi item lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage  
textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list  
listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num  
orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

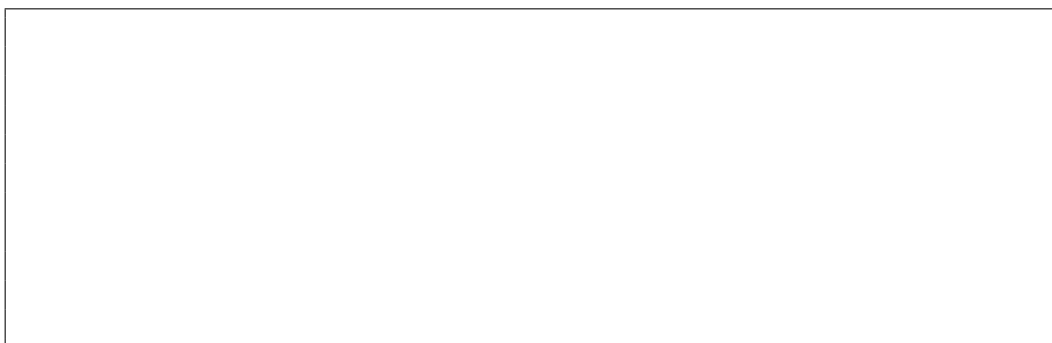
*Example*

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(../tei:note/tei:l[. = current()])]">

Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain lines or lg elements. </sch:report>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<label>** (étiquette) contient l'étiquette attachée à un item dans une liste ; dans les glossaires, il marque le terme qui est défini. [3.8. Lists]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style

- \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype
- att.placement
  - @place
- att.written
  - @hand

*Member of* model.labelLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg list meeting note orig p q quote ref reg  
said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* application change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage unitDef

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab listAnnotation seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event place

*spoken:* transcriptionDesc u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surface surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example* <label> est souvent employé pour identifier les mots dans des listes de glossaire ;  
on note l'utilisation de l'attribut global *xml:lang* : l'ancien français est la langue par  
défaut du glossaire

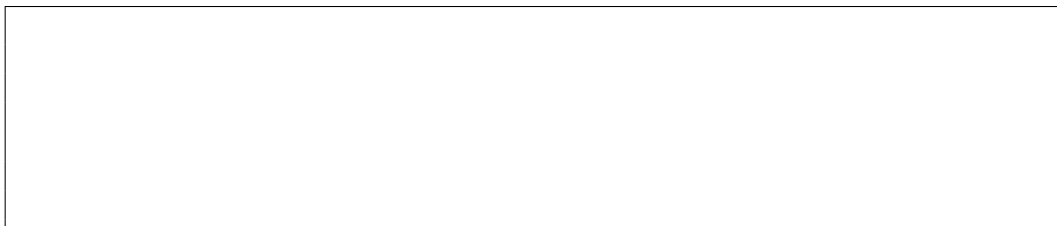
*Example* On emploie aussi <label> pour enregistrer le classement alphanumérique d'items dans des listes ordonnées.

*Example* On emploie aussi <label> dans d'autres listes structurées, comme dans cet extrait du journal de Jules Renard.

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<lacunaEnd>** (fin d'une lacune) indique la fin d'une lacune dans le texte d'un témoin textuel quasiment complet [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]

*Module* textcrit

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang

- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.rdgPart
  - *@wit*

*Member of* model.rdgPart

*Contained by*

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

**<lacunaStart>** (début d’une lacune) indique le début d’une lacune dans le texte d’un témoin textuel quasiment complet. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]

*Module* textcrit

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.rdgPart
    - @wit

*Member of* model.rdgPart

*Contained by*

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*




---

**<langUsage>** (langue utilisée) décrit les langues, variétés de langues, registres, dialectes, etc. présents à l'intérieur d'un texte. [2.4.2. Language Usage 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.declarable
    - *@default*



*Member of* model.profileDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* profileDesc

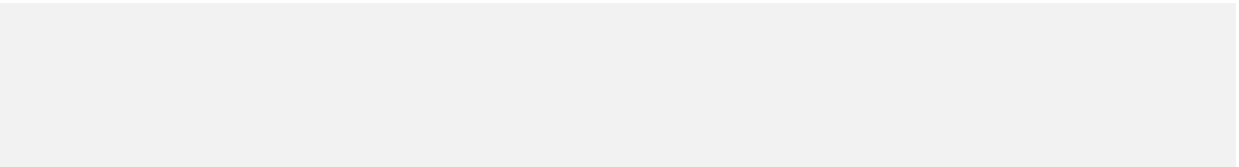
*May contain*

*core:* p

*header:* language

*linking:* ab

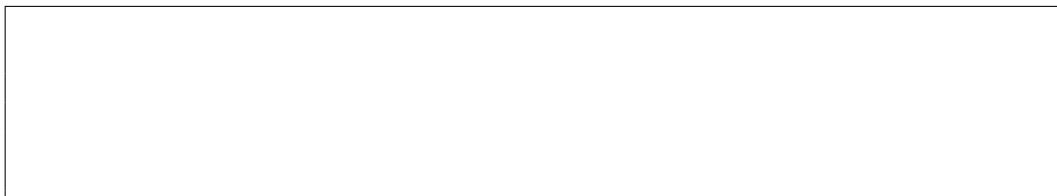
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<language>** (langue) caractérise une langue ou une variété de langue utilisée dans un texte. [2.4.2. Language Usage]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch

- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@ident** (identificateur) fournit un code de langue issu de la recommandation BCP 47 (ou son successeur) utilisé pour identifier la langue précisée par cet élément, référencé par l'attribut global *xml:lang* s'appliquant à l'élément considéré.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.language

**@usage** précise approximativement le pourcentage du volume de texte utilisant cette langue.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* nonNegativeInteger

*Contained by:* langUsage

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

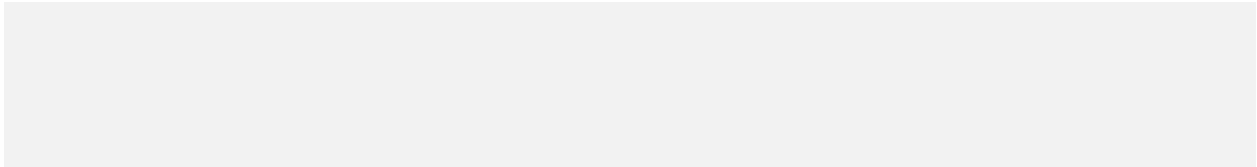
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

*Note* Dans le cas particulier des variétés de langues, l'élément contiendra un texte caractérisant mais non structuré.

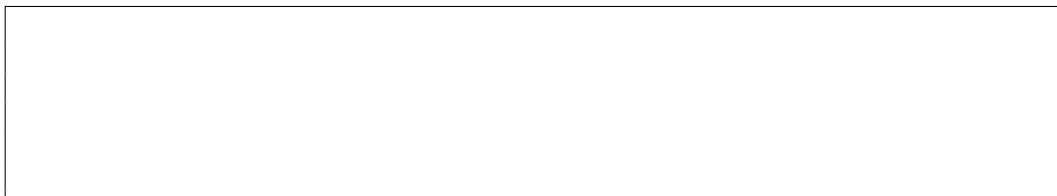
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<layout> (mise en page) décrit comment le texte est disposé sur la page, ce qui inclut les informations sur d'éventuels systèmes de réglure, de piquêre ou d'autres techniques de préparation de la page. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude

- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
- \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
- \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
- \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
- \* *@cert*
- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
- \* *@source*

**@columns** (colonnes) spécifie le nombre de colonnes présentes sur une page

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace

**@streams** (textual streams) indicates the number of streams per page, each of which contains an independent textual stream

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace

**@ruledLines** (lignes de réglure) spécifie le nombre de lignes de réglure présentes par colonne

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace

**@writtenLines** (lignes d'écriture) spécifie le nombre de lignes écrites par colonne

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace

*Contained by description:* layoutDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data  
*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<layoutDesc> (description de la mise en page) rassemble les descriptions des mises en page d'un manuscrit. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition

- \* *@rend*
- \* *@style*
- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Content description:* objectDesc

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* layout summary

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<lb>** (début de ligne) marque le début d'une nouvelle ligne (typographique) dans une édition ou dans une version d'un texte. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change

- att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.edition
  - *@ed*
  - *@edRef*
- att.spanning
  - *@spanTo*
- att.breaking
  - *@break*

*Member of* model.milestoneLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element



*Note* Par convention, l'élément <lb> apparaît à l'endroit du texte où commence une nouvelle ligne. L'attribut *n*, s'il est utilisé, donne un nombre ou une autre valeur associée au texte entre ce point et l'élément suivant <lb>, spécifiquement le numéro de la ligne dans la page, ou une autre unité de mesure appropriée. Cet élément est prévu pour être employé pour marquer un saut de ligne sur un manuscrit ou sur une page imprimée, à l'endroit où il se survient; on n'utilisera pas de balisage structurel comme une succession de vers (pour lequel l'élément <l> est disponible) sauf dans le cas où des blocs structurés ne peuvent pas être marqués autrement.

L'attribut *type* sera employé pour caractériser toute espèce de caractéristiques du saut de ligne, sauf la coupure des mots (indique par l'attribut *break*) ou la source concernée.

*Example* Cet exemple montre les sauts de ligne dans des vers, qui apparaissent à différents endroits selon les éditions.

*Example* Cet exemple encode les sauts de ligne pour montrer l'apparence visuelle d'une page titre. L'attribut *break* est utilisé pour montrer que le saut de ligne ne marque pas le début d'un nouveau mot.

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



<lem> (lemme) contient le lemme ou le texte de base d'une variante textuelle [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

*Module* textcrit

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style

- \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.textCritical
  - *@type*
  - *@cause*
  - *@varSeq*
  - *@require*
  - att.typed
    - \* *type*
    - \* *@subtype*
  - att.written
    - \* *@hand*
- att.witnessed
  - *@wit*

*Contained by:* app rdgGrp

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app lacunaEnd lacunaStart listApp listWit wit witDetail witEnd witStart

*textstructure:* argument byline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle  
epigraph floatingText imprimatur titlePage titlePart

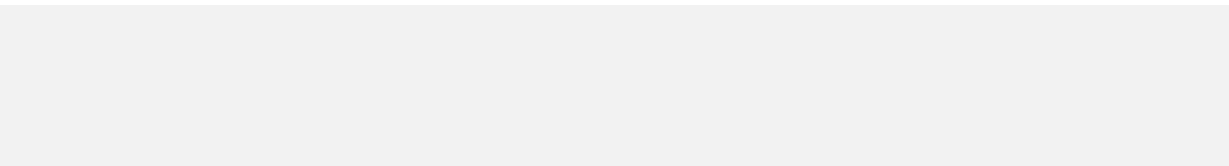
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

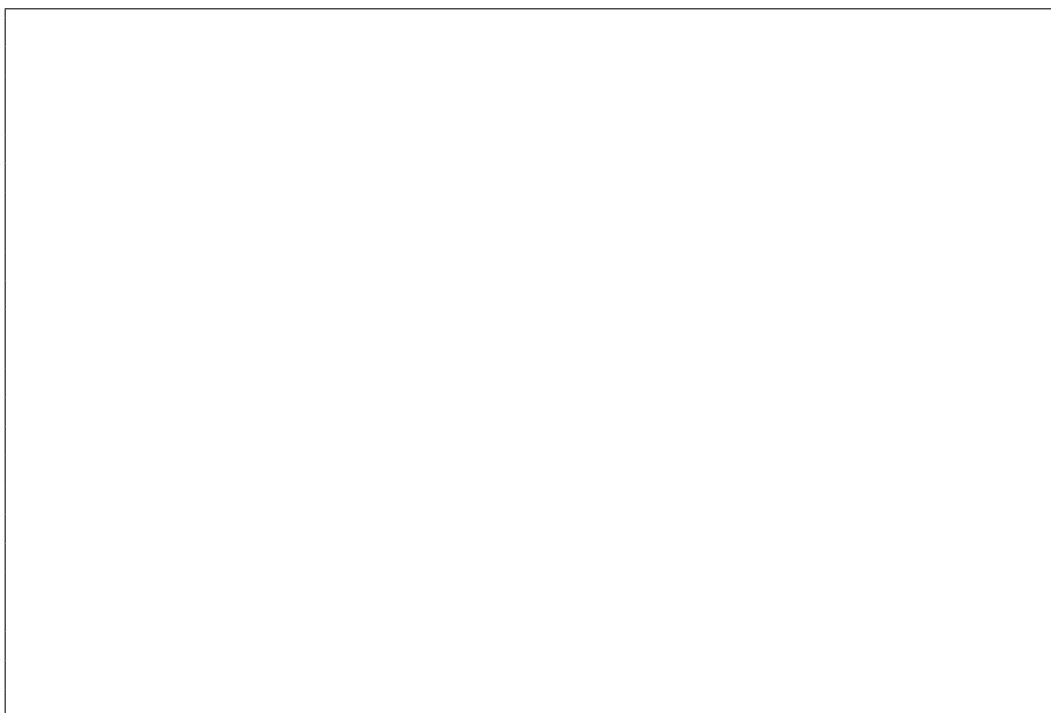
character data

*Note* Le terme *lemma* est utilisé dans la critique textuelle pour décrire la leçon dans le texte lui-même (par opposition à l'apparat) ; cette acception est différente du sens en mathématiques (où un lemme est une étape majeure dans une démonstration) et du sens dans le domaine du traitement du langage naturel (où un lemme est la forme du dictionnaire associée à une forme fléchie dans le texte courant).

*Example*



*Content model*





### *Schema Declaration*




---

**<lg>** (groupe de vers) contient un groupe de vers fonctionnant comme une unité formelle, par exemple une strophe, un refrain, un paragraphe en vers, etc. [3.13.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.13. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility

- \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.divLike
  - @org
  - @sample
- att.metrical
  - \* @met
  - \* @real
  - \* @rhyme
- att.fragmentable
  - \* @part
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype
- att.declaring
  - @decls

*Member of* model.divPart model.paraPart

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del emph head hi item lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage  
textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* add cb corr del desc ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg meeting milestone note  
noteGrp orig pb reg sic stage unclear

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

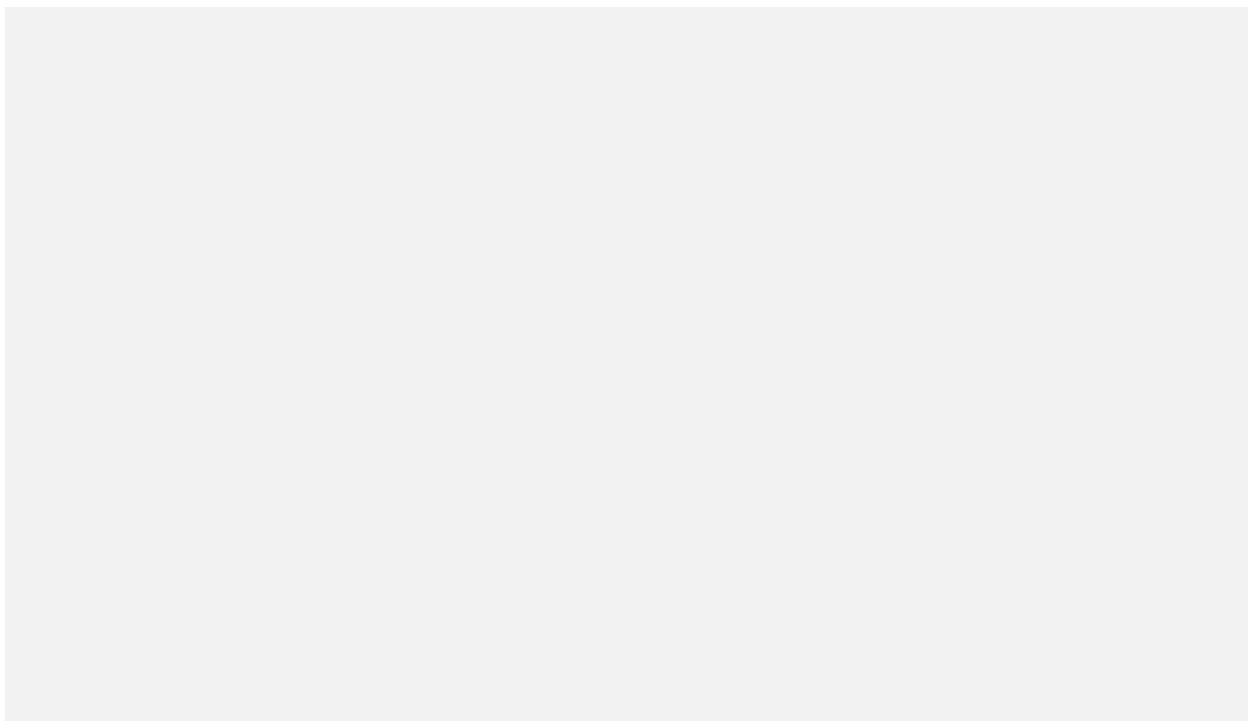
*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph opener  
postscript salute signed trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damage damageSpan delSpan fw handShift listTranspose metamark  
mod redo restore retrace secl space substJoin supplied surplus undo

*Note* ne contient que des vers ou des groupes de vers enchâssés, éventuellement précédés d'un titre.

*Example*



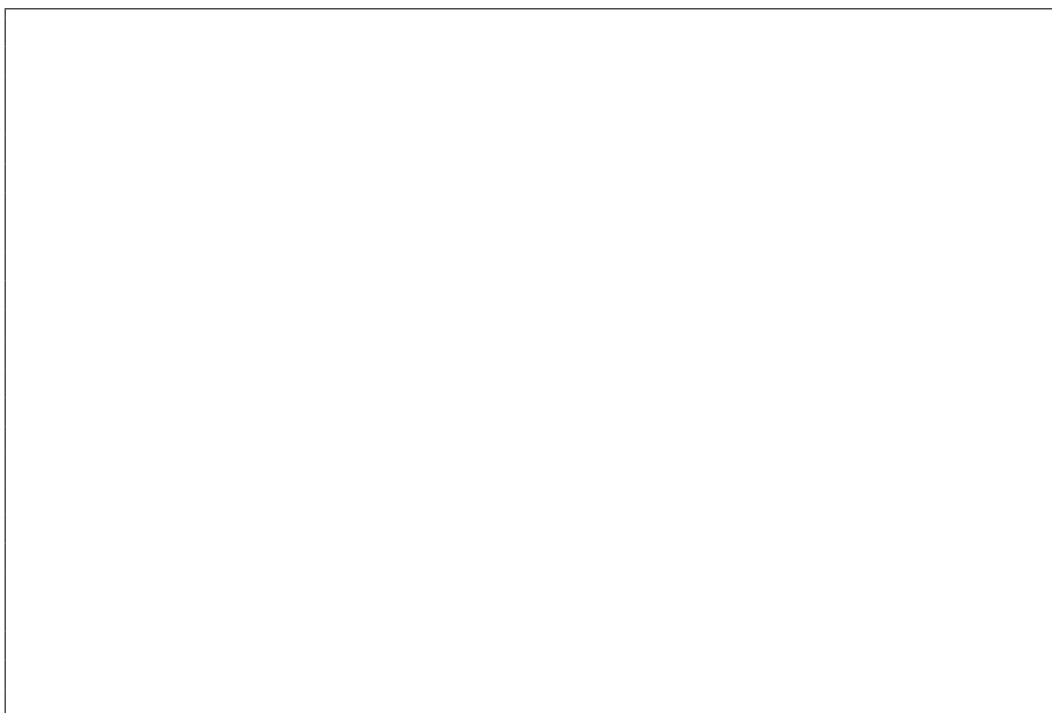
*Schematron*

```
<sch:assert test="count(descendant::tei:lg|descendant::tei:l|descendant::tei:gap) >
0">An lg element must contain at least one child l, lg, or gap element.</sch:assert>
```

*Schematron* <sch:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(../tei:note//tei:lg[. = current()])]">

Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain line groups. </sch:report>

*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<licence>** contient des informations légales applicables au texte, notamment le contrat de licence définissant les droits d'utilisation. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic

- \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.pointing
  - *@targetLang*
  - *@target*
  - *@evaluate*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>



*Member of* model.availabilityPart

*Contained by*

*header:* availability

*linking:* annotation

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The *target* attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The *when*, *notBefore*, *notAfter*, *from* or *to* attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<line>** contains the transcription of a topographic line in the source document [11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes*

- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype
- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert

- \* @resp
  - att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.coordinated
  - @start
  - @ulx
  - @uly
  - @lrx
  - @lry
  - @points
- att.written
  - @hand

*Member of* model.linePart

*Contained by*

*transcr:* line surface zone

*May contain*

*analysis:* c interp interpGrp pc span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* add cb choice del ellipsis gap gb hi index lb milestone note noteGrp pb q unclear

*gaiji:* g

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

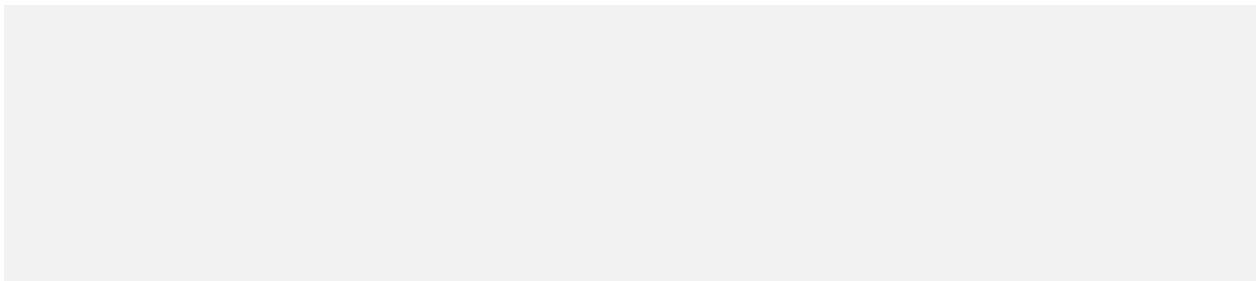
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

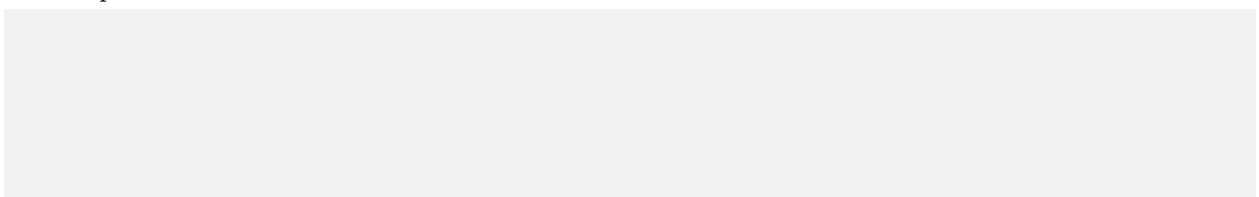
*transcr:* addSpan damage damageSpan delSpan fw handShift line listTranspose  
metamark mod path redo restore retrace space substJoin undo zone  
character data

*Note* This element should be used only to mark up writing which is topographically organized as a series of lines, horizontal or vertical. It should not be used to mark lines of verse (for which use <l>) nor to mark linebreaks within text which has been encoded using structural elements such as <p> (for which use <lb>).

*Example*



*Example*



### *Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<link>** (lien) définit une association ou un lien hypertextuel entre des éléments ou des passages, lien dont le type ne peut être spécifié précisément par d'autres éléments.  
[16.1. Links]

#### *Module linking*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev

- \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.pointing
  - *@targetLang*
  - *@target*
  - *@evaluate*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab linkGrp seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death event eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona place placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* Cet élément n'est utilisé que pour encoder des associations ; il n'est pas préconisé pour d'autres éléments plus spécifiques.

L'emplacement de cet élément dans un document n'a aucune signification, à moins qu'il ne soit inclus dans un élément `<linkGrp>` ; dans ce cas il peut hériter de la valeur donnée à l'attribut *type* de l'élément `<linkGrp>` .

*Example*

*Schematron* `<sch:assert test="contains(normalize-space(@target),' ')">You must supply at least two values for @target or on <sch:name/> </sch:assert>`

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<linkGrp>** (groupe de liens) définit un ensemble d'associations ou de liens hypertextuels. [16.1. Links]

*Module linking*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking

- \* *@corresp*
- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.pointing.group
  - *@domains*
  - *@targFunc*
  - att.pointing
    - \* *@targetLang*
    - \* *@target*
    - \* *@evaluate*
  - att.typed
    - \* *@type*
    - \* *@subtype*

*Member of* model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death event eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona place placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

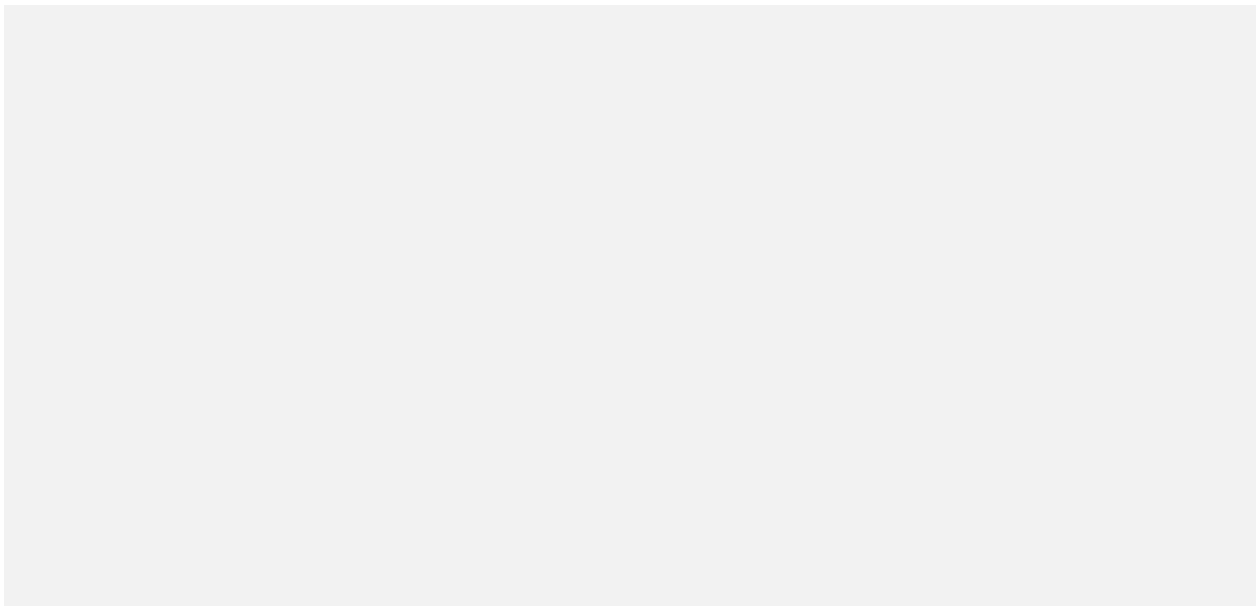
*core:* desc ptr

*linking:* link

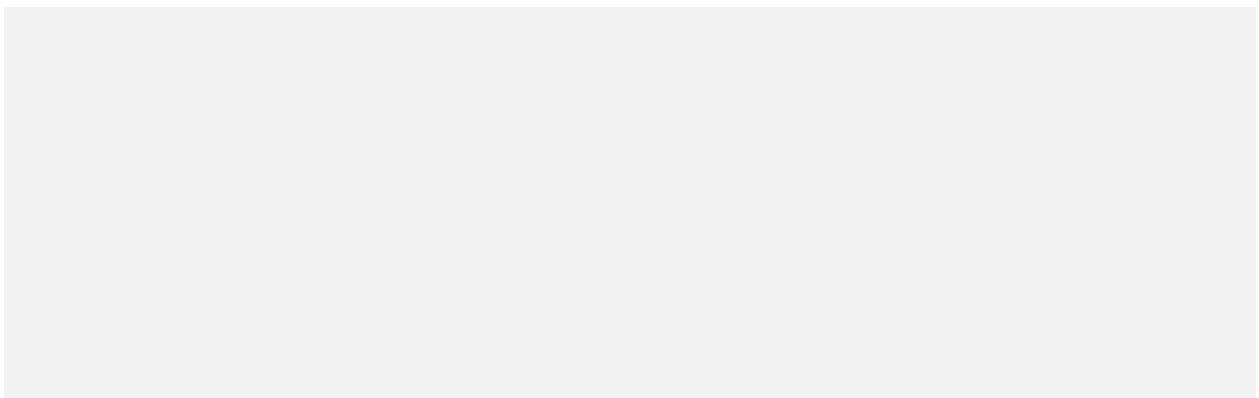
*Note* Ne peut contenir qu'un ou plusieurs éléments <link> ou <ptr>.

Un groupe de liens facilite les opérations de gestion de ces liens ; on devrait l'utiliser pour regrouper un ensemble de liens dans un but précis, et non pas simplement pour donner une valeur par défaut à l'attribut *type*.

*Example*



*Example*





*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<list>** (liste) contient une suite d'items ordonnés dans une liste. [3.8. Lists]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev

- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*
- att.typed
  - *type*
  - *@subtype*

**@type** (type) describes the nature of the items in the list.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **gloss** (gloss) chaque item de la liste  
commente un terme ou un concept qui est donné par un élément  
<label> précédant l’item de la liste.

**index** (index) each list item is an entry in an index such as the  
alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.

**instructions** (instructions) each list item is a step in a sequence of  
instructions, as in a recipe.

**litany** (litany) each list item is one of a sequence of petitions,  
supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.

**syllogism** (syllogism) each list item is part of an argument  
consisting of two or more propositions and a final conclusion  
derived from them.

*Note* La syntaxe formelle des déclarations d’élément permet d’omettre  
les étiquettes de balises des listes balisées par <list type=”gloss”>  
mais c’est une erreur sémantique.

*Member of* model.listLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
sp stage textLang title unclear

*header:* abstract change handNote keywords licence rendition revisionDesc scriptNote  
sourceDesc tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
 filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
 support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
 epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* cb desc ellipsis gap gb head headItem headLabel index item label lb meeting  
 milestone note noteGrp pb

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph opener  
 postscript salute signed trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Peut contenir un titre facultatif suivi d'une succession d'items ou d'une succession de  
 couples constitués d'une étiquette et d'un item, ce dernier type pouvant être précédé  
 par un ou deux titres spécifiques.

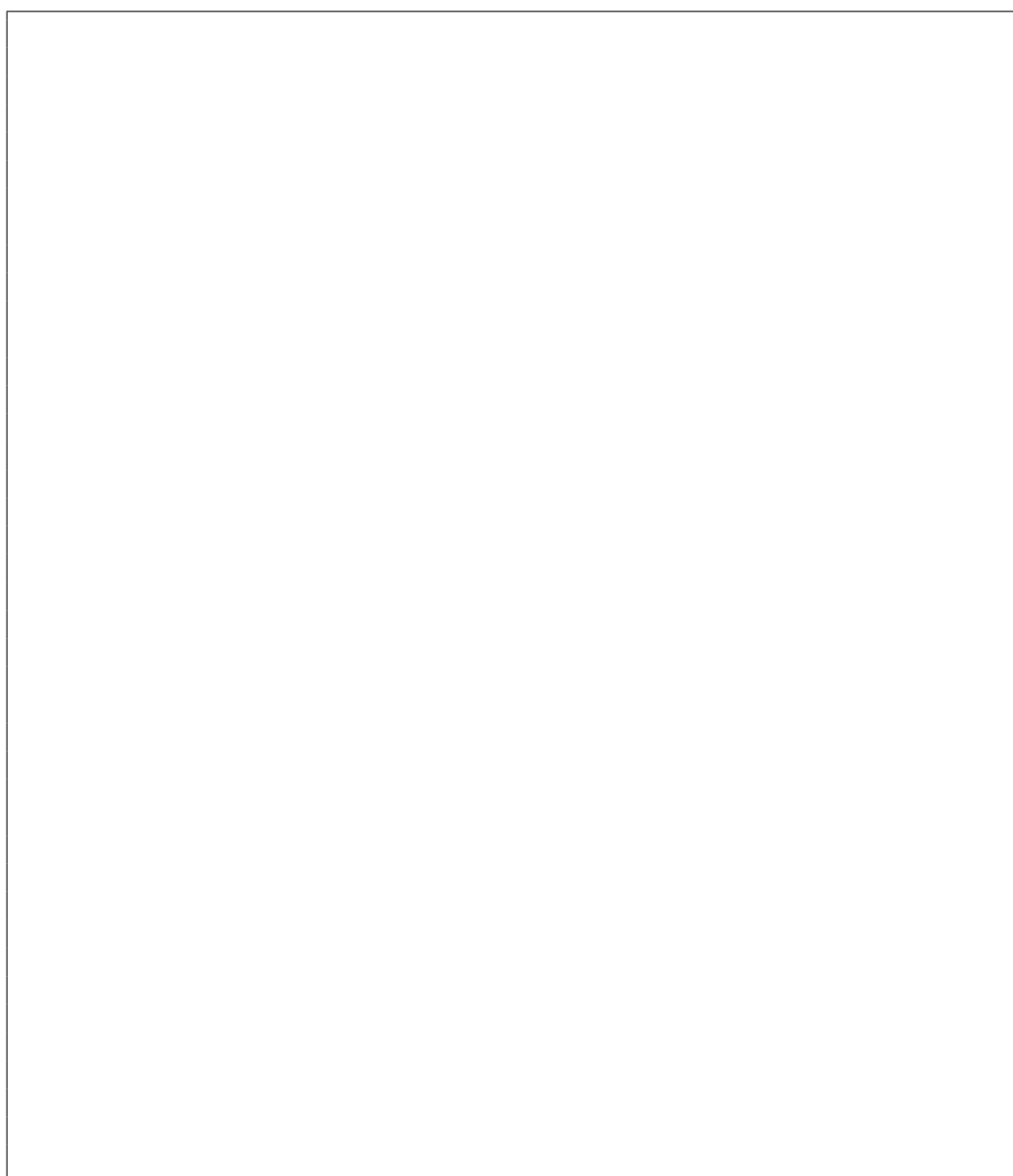
*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Schematron* `<sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']">`  
    `<sch:assert test="tei:label">`The content of a "gloss" list should include a sequence  
    of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an item element`</sch:assert>`  
    `</sch:rule>`

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<listAnnotation>** contains a list of annotations, typically encoded as  
<annotation>, <annotationBlock>, or <note>, possibly organized with nested  
<listAnnotation> elements. [16.10. The standOff Container]

*Module* linking

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs

- \* *@facts*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.notated
  - *@notation*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*

*Member of* model.standOffPart

*Contained by*

*linking:* listAnnotation standOff

*May contain*

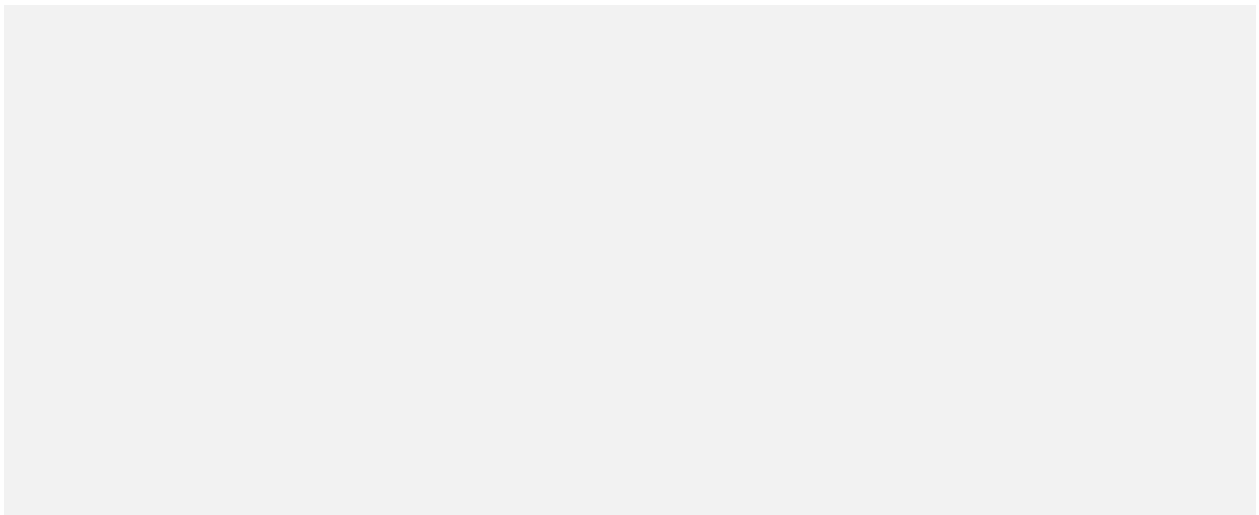
*core:* desc head label note

*linking:* annotation listAnnotation

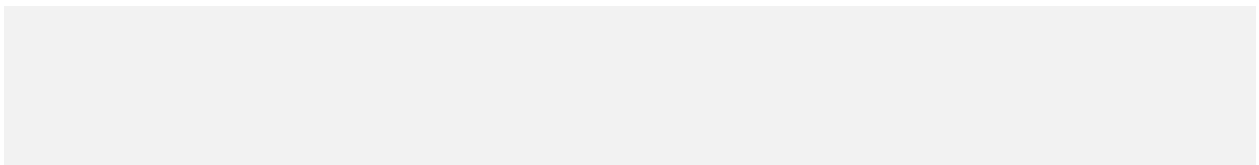
*spoken:* annotationBlock

*Note* The enclosed annotations may use the general-purpose <note> element; or, for annotations pertaining to transcriptions of speech, the special-purpose <annotationBlock> element; or the <annotation> element, which is intended to map cleanly onto the Web Annotation Data Model.

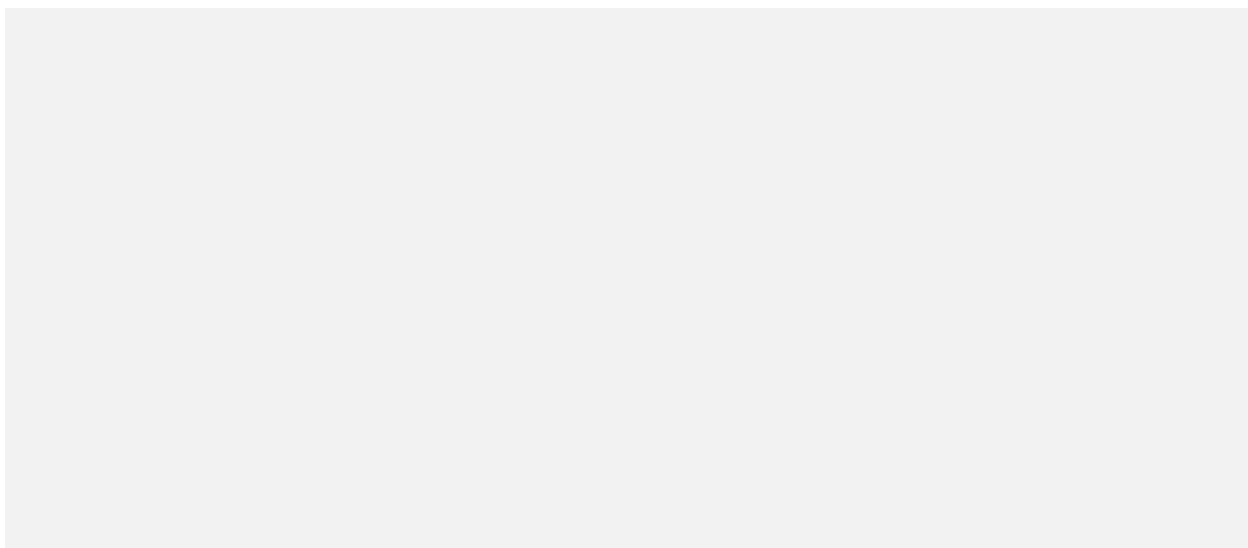
*Example*



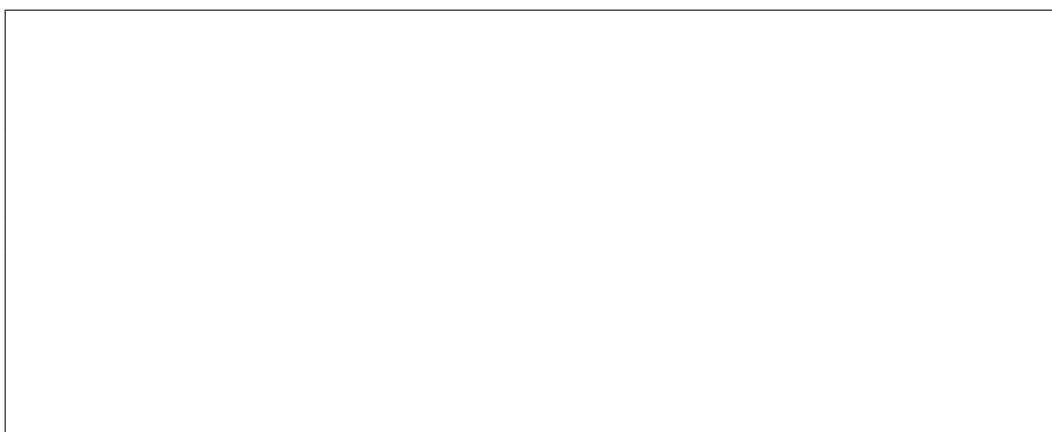
*Example*



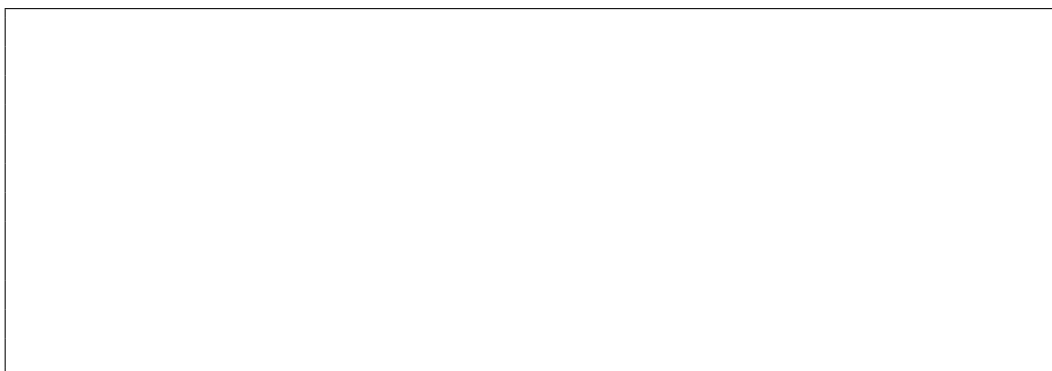
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<listApp>** (liste d'entrées dans un appareil critique) contient une liste d'entrées dans un appareil critique. [12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text]

*Module* textcrit

*Attributes*

- att.global
- *@xml:id*
- *@n*



- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.listLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
sp stage textLang title unclear

*header:* abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*textcrit:* lem listApp rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

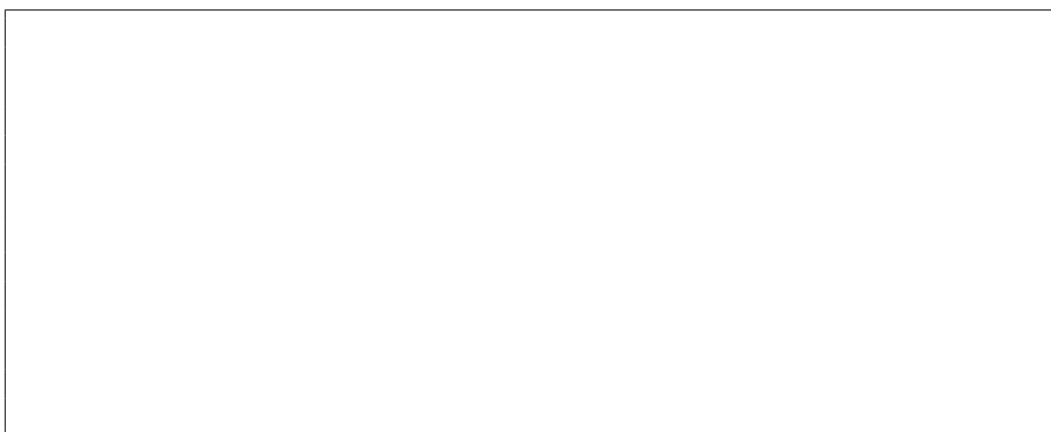
*core:* desc head

*textcrit:* app listApp

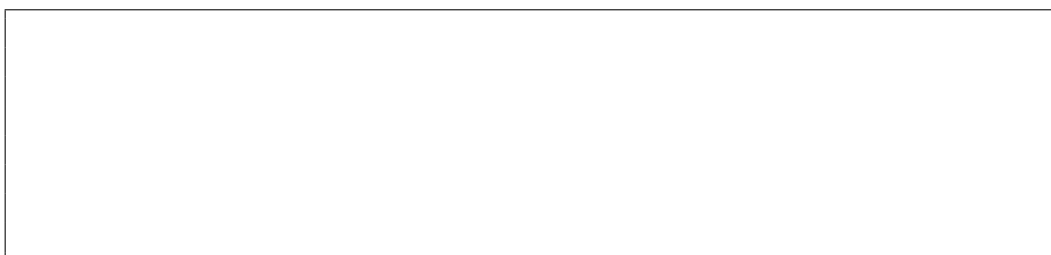
*Note* <listApp> elements would normally be located in the <back> part of a document, but they may appear elsewhere.

*Example* In the following example from the exegetical Yasna, the base text is encoded in the <body> of the document, and two separate <listApp> elements are used in the <back>, containing variant readings written in different scripts.

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<listBibl>** (liste de références bibliographiques) contient une liste de références bibliographiques de toute nature. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking

- \* *@corresp*
- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.biblLike model.frontPart

*Contained by*

*core:* add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref  
reg relatedItem said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage  
taxonomy

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additional additions collation condition custEvent  
decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin  
provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event person personGrp persona place

*spoken:* broadcast scriptStmt u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
epigraph front imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb desc gb head lb listBibl milestone pb

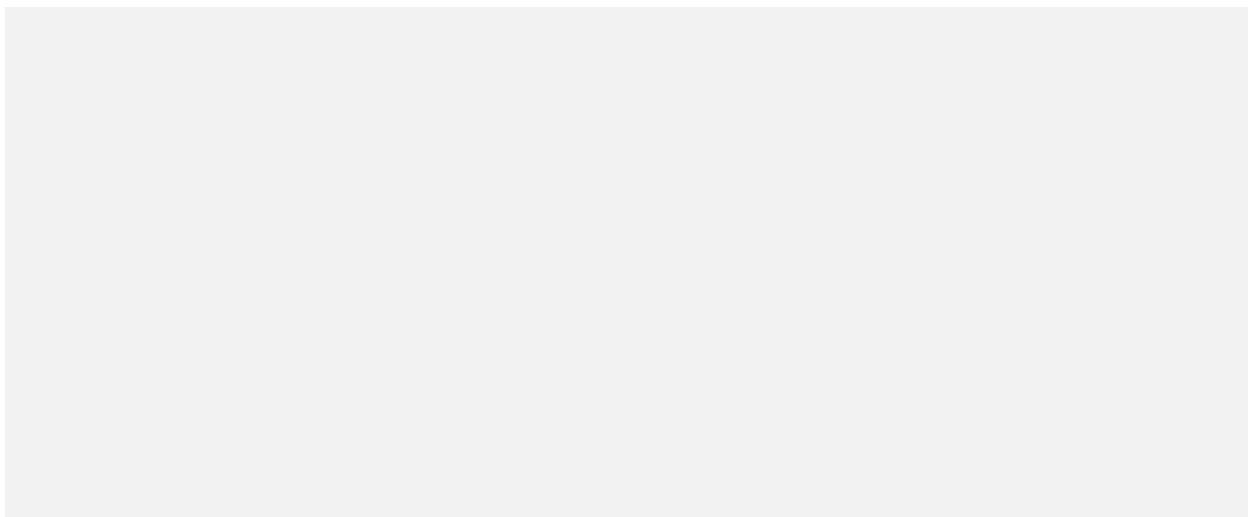
*header:* biblFull

*linking:* anchor

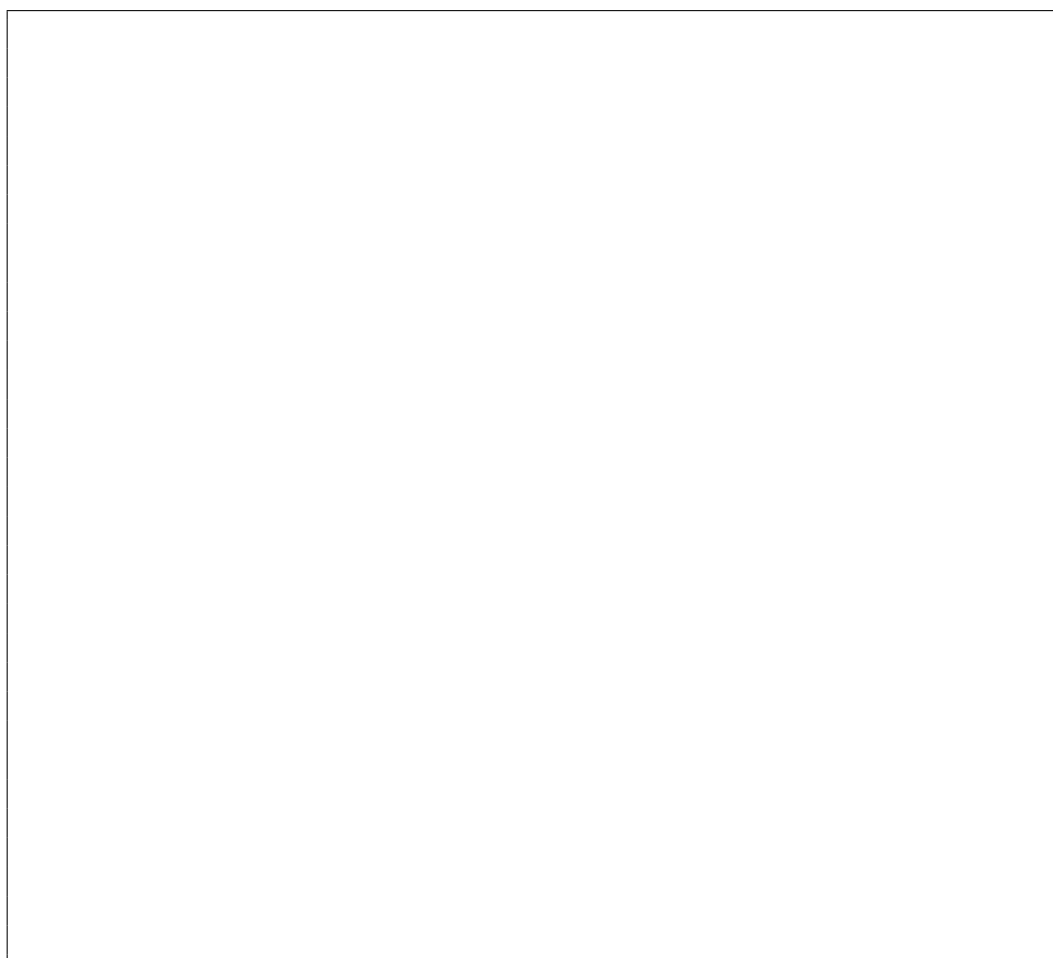
*msdescription:* msDesc

*transcr:* fw

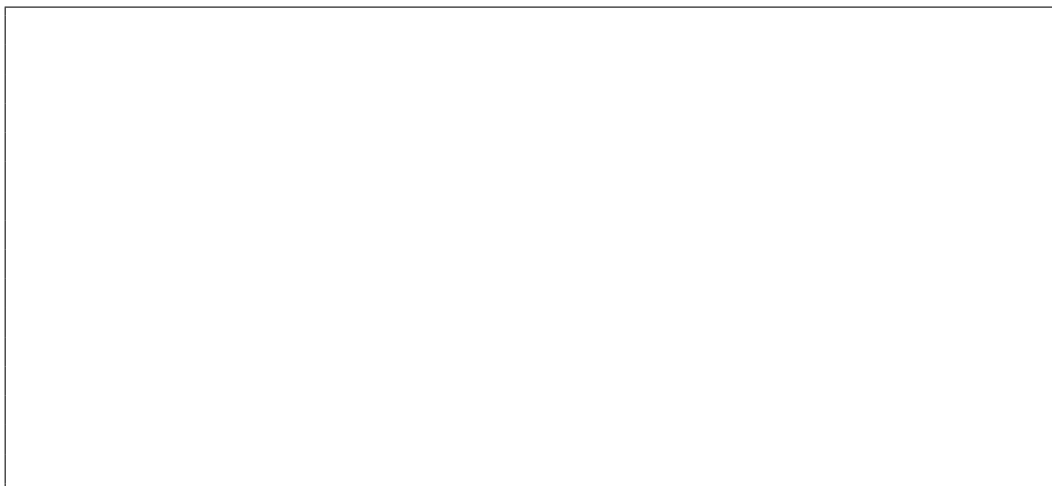
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<listChange>** groups a number of change descriptions associated with either the creation of a source text or the revision of an encoded text. [2.6. The Revision Description 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]

*Module header*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility

- \* @cert
  - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.sortable
  - @sortKey
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

**@ordered** indicates whether the ordering of its child <change> elements is to be considered significant or not

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

*Default* true

*Member of* model.standOffPart

*Contained by*

*header:* creation listChange revisionDesc

*linking:* standOff

*May contain*

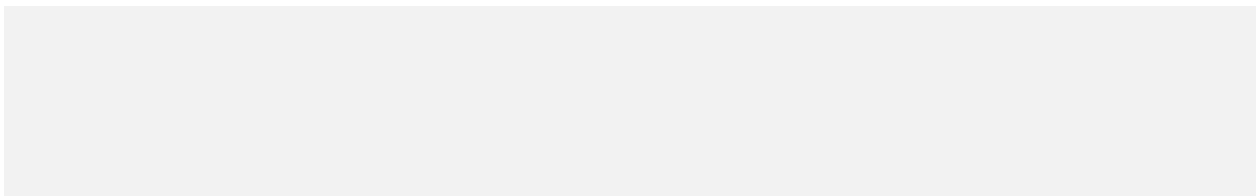
*core:* desc

*header:* change listChange

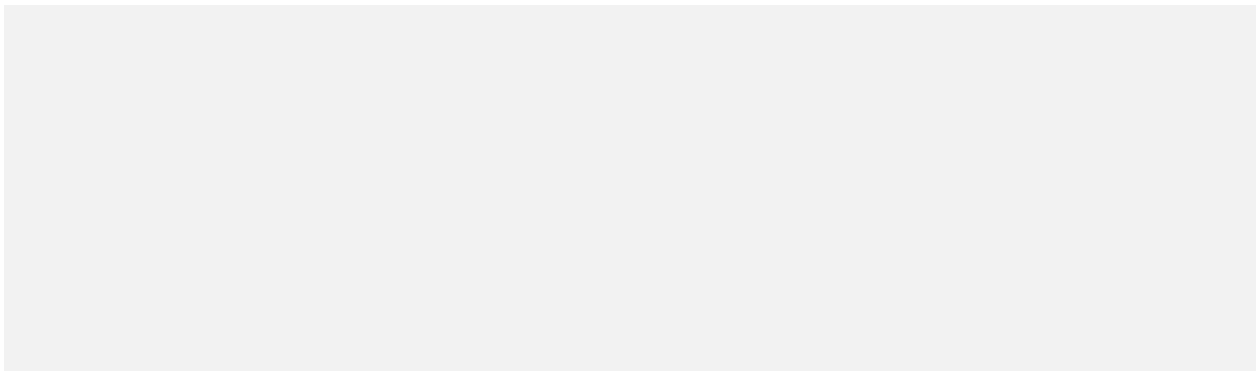
*Note* When this element appears within the <creation> element it documents the set of revision campaigns or stages identified during the evolution of the original text.

When it appears within the <revisionDesc> element, it documents only changes made during the evolution of the encoded representation of that text.

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<listEvent>** (liste d'événements) contient une liste de descriptions, chacune d'entre elles fournissant des informations sur un événement connu. [13.3.1. Basic Principles]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change



- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*

*Member of* model.eventLike model.listLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
sp stage textLang title unclear

*header:* abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event listEvent person personGrp persona place

*spoken:* u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

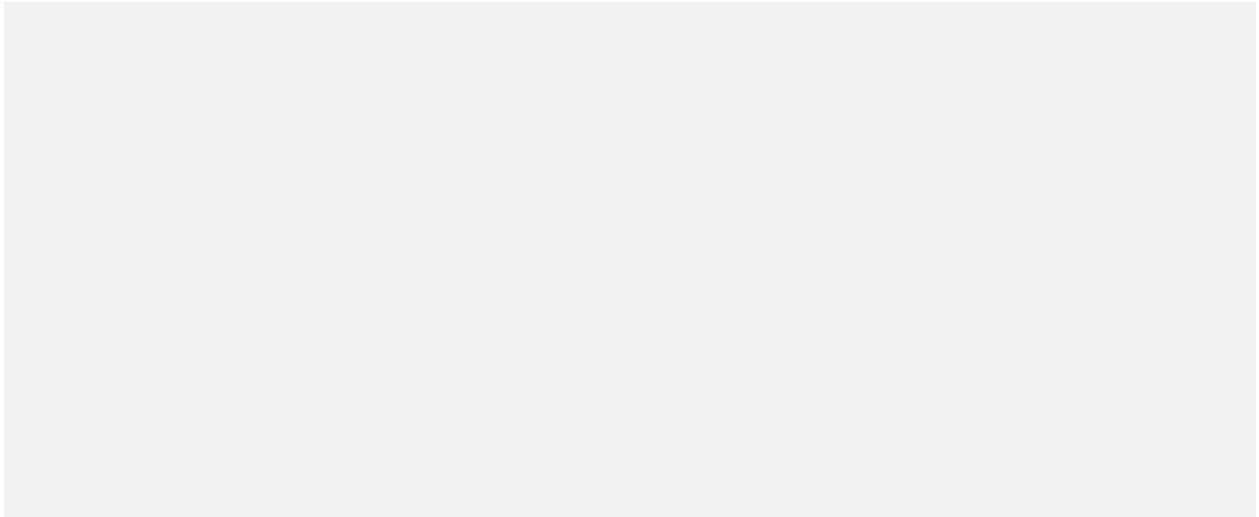
*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc head

*namesdates:* event listEvent

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

<listNym> (liste de noms canoniques) contient une liste de noms normalisés pour tous types d'objets. [13.3.7. Names and Nyms]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declarable

- @default
- att.sortable
- @sortKey

*Member of* model.listLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
sp stage textLang title unclear

*header:* abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* listNym

*spoken:* u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

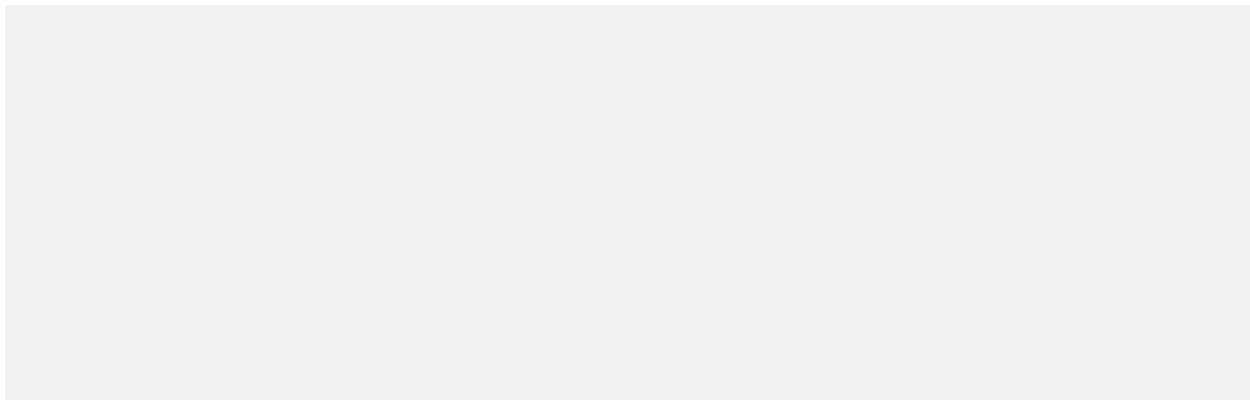
*May contain*

*core:* desc head

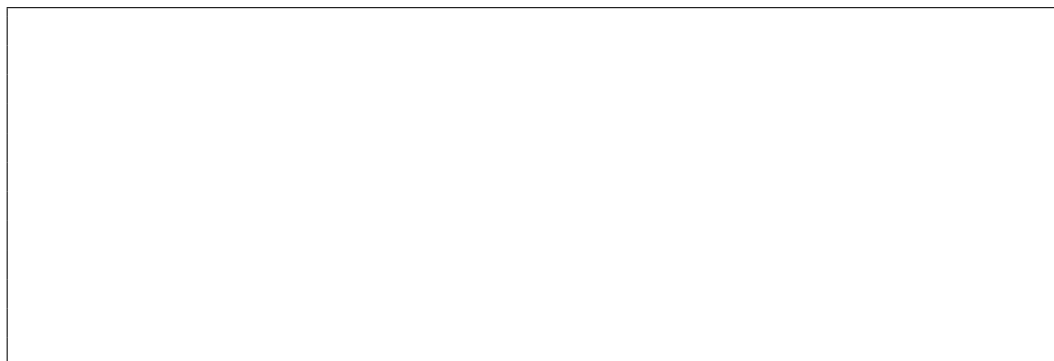
*namesdates:* listNym

*Note* L'attribut type peut être utilisé pour établir des listes par type de nom si cela  
présente un intérêt.

*Example*

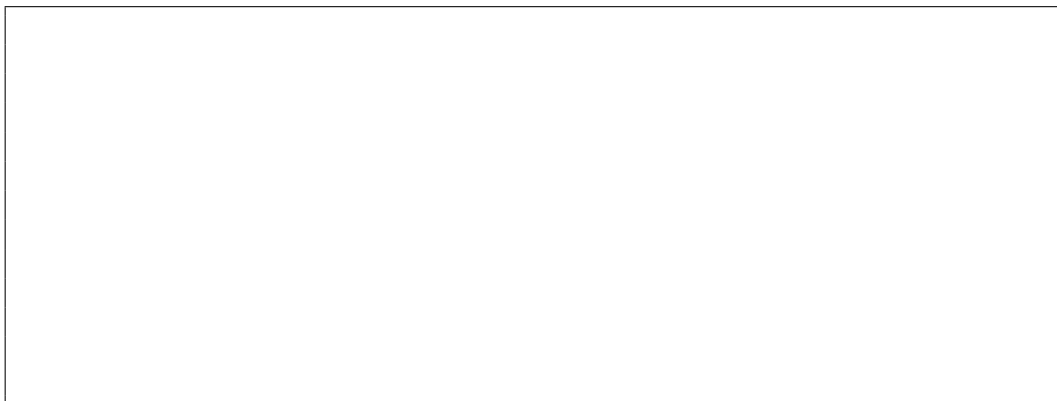


*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<listOrg>** (liste d'organisations) contient une liste d'éléments, chacun d'eux fournissant des informations sur une organisation identifiable. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch

- \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*

*Member of* model.listLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
sp stage textLang title unclear

*corpus:* particDesc

*header:* abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* listOrg

*spoken:* u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

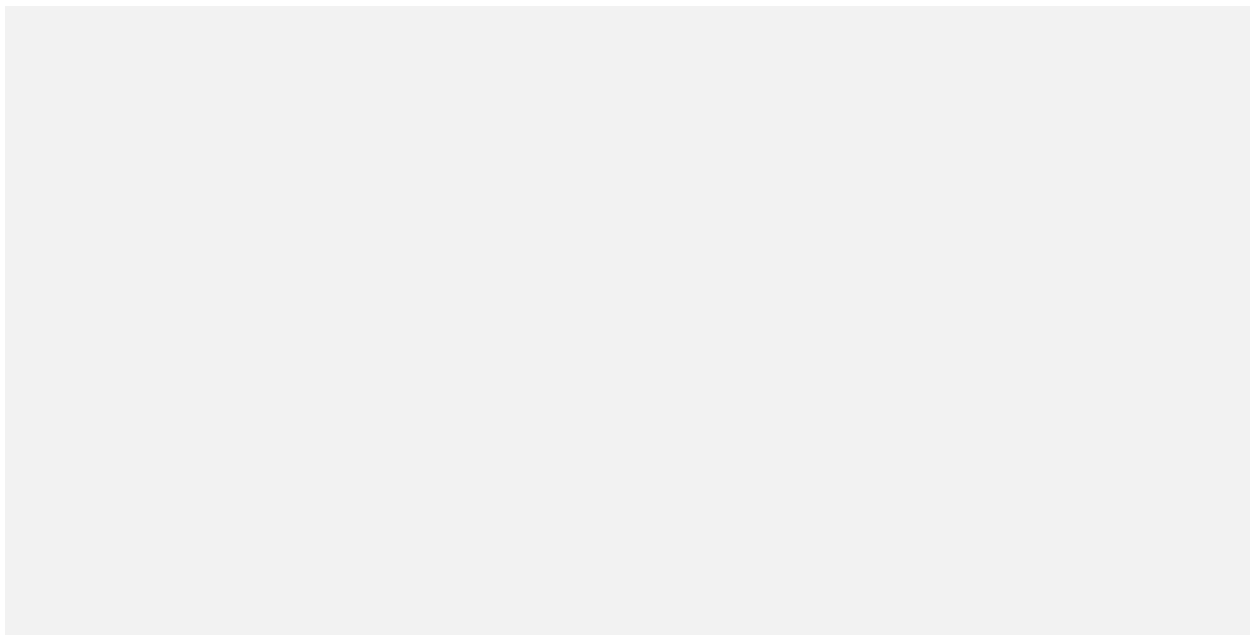
*May contain*

*core:* desc head

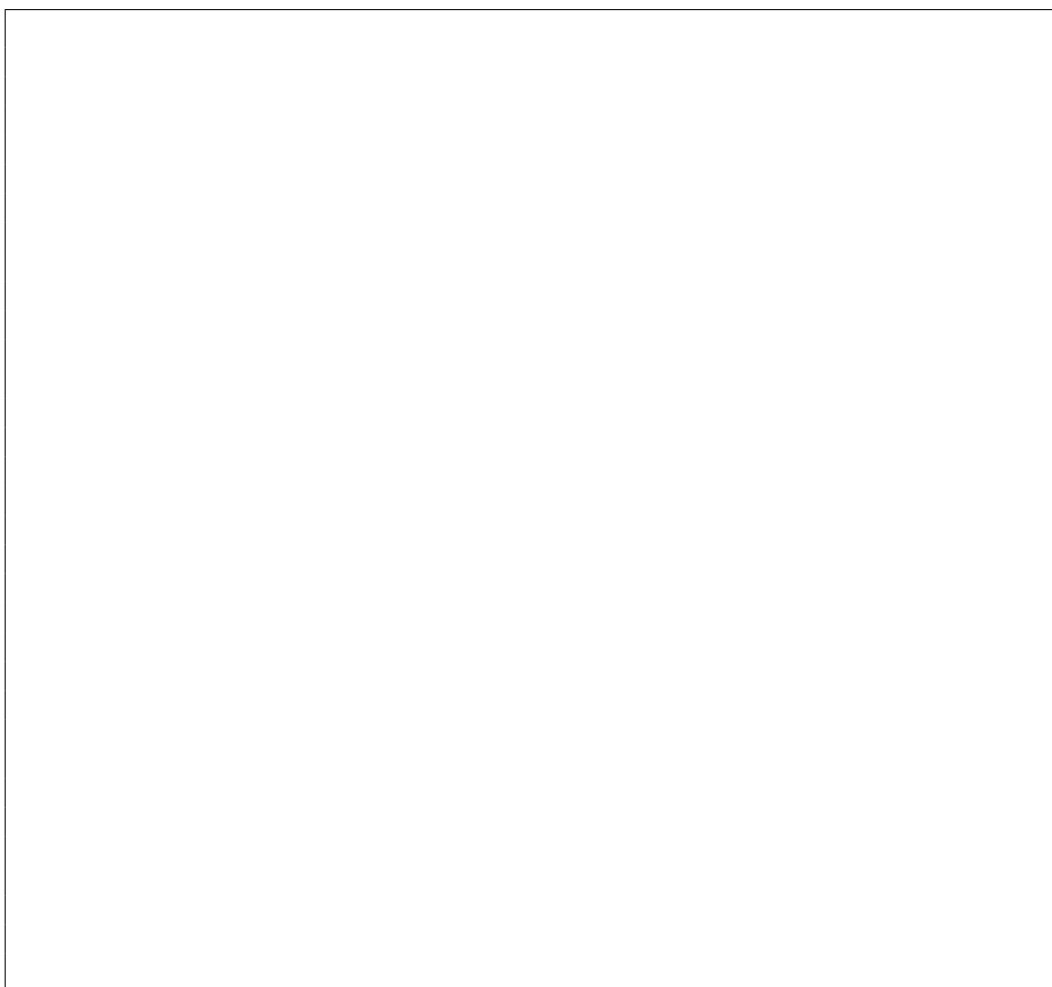
*namesdates:* listOrg

*Note* L'attribut type peut être utilisé pour établir des listes par type d'organisation si cela présente un intérêt.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<listPerson>** (liste de personnes) contient une liste d'éléments, chacun d'entre eux apportant des informations sur une personne précise ou sur un groupe de personnes, par exemple les participants à une interaction linguistique, ou les personnes citées dans une source historique. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*



- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*

*Member of* model.listLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
sp stage textLang title unclear

*corpus:* particDesc

*header:* abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event listPerson

*spoken:* u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

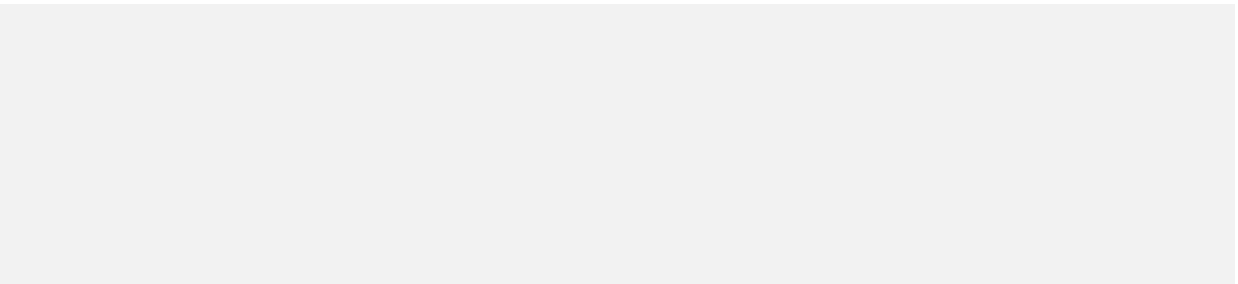
*May contain*

*core:* desc head

*namesdates:* listPerson person personGrp

*Note* L'attribut type peut être utilisé pour établir des listes par type de personne si cela présente un intérêt.

*Example*

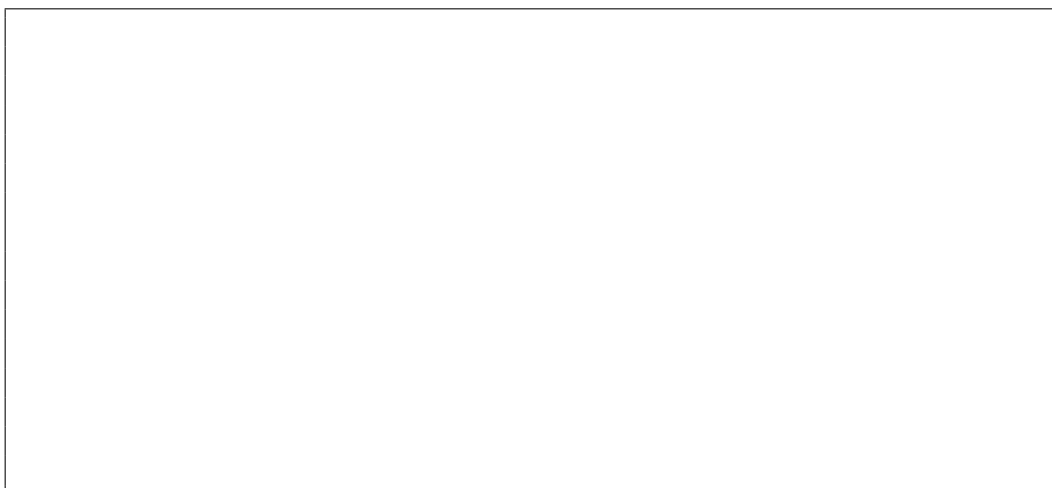


*Content model*





### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<listPlace>** (liste de lieux) contient une liste de lieux, qui peut être suivie d'une liste de relations définies entre les lieux (autres que la relation d'inclusion). [2.2.7. The Source Description 13.3.4. Places]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*    • att.global

– @xml:id

– @n

- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*

*Member of* model.listLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
sp stage textLang title unclear

*corpus:* settingDesc

*header:* abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event listPlace place

*spoken:* u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

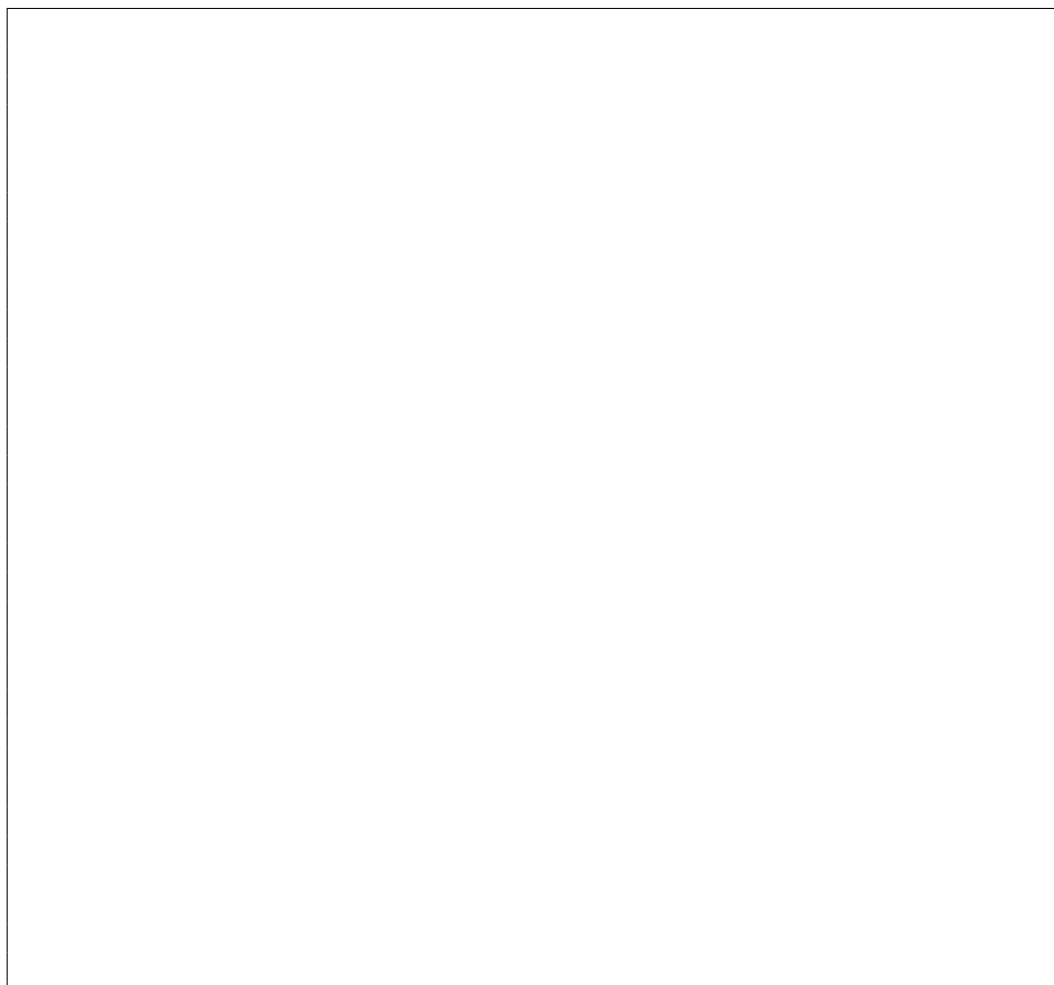
*May contain*

*core:* desc head

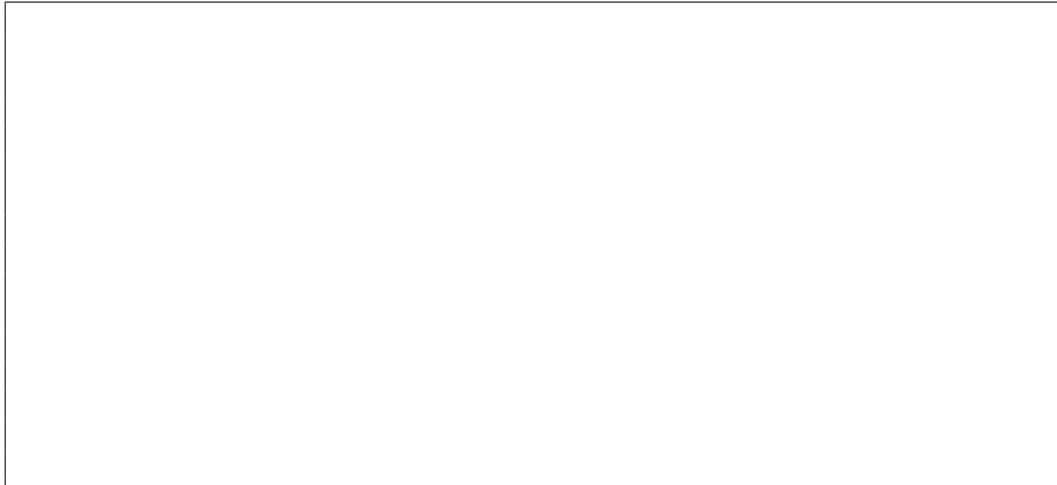
*namesdates:* listPlace place

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<listPrefixDef>** (list of prefix definitions) contains a list of definitions of prefixing schemes used in `teidata.pointer` values, showing how abbreviated URIs using each scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]

*Module header*

*Attributes*    • `att.global`

- `@xml:id`
- `@n`
- `@xml:lang`
- `@xml:base`
- `@xml:space`
- `att.global.rendition`
  - \* `@rend`
  - \* `@style`
  - \* `@rendition`
- `att.global.linking`
  - \* `@corresp`
  - \* `@synch`
  - \* `@sameAs`
  - \* `@copyOf`
  - \* `@next`
  - \* `@prev`
  - \* `@exclude`
  - \* `@select`
- `att.global.analytic`
  - \* `@ana`
- `att.global.facs`
  - \* `@facs`
- `att.global.change`
  - \* `@change`
- `att.global.responsibility`

- \* *@cert*
- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
- \* *@source*

*Member of* model.encodingDescPart

*Contained by*

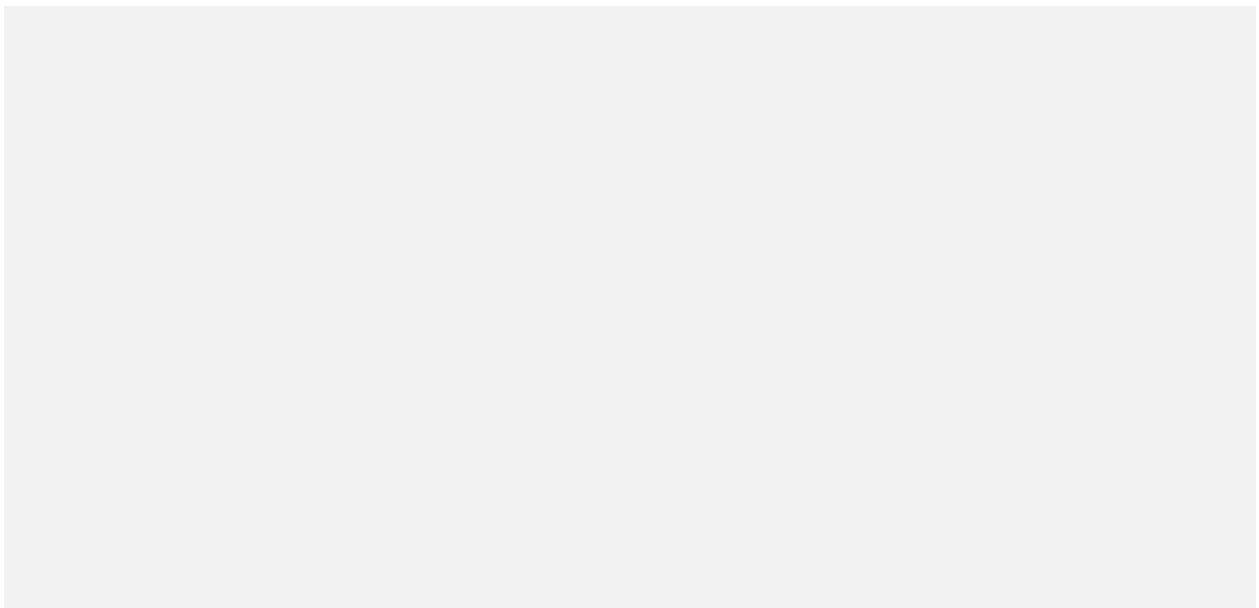
*header:* encodingDesc listPrefixDef

*May contain*

*core:* desc

*header:* listPrefixDef prefixDef

*Example* In this example, two private URI scheme prefixes are defined and patterns are provided for dereferencing them. Each prefix is also supplied with a human-readable explanation in a <p> element.



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



<listRef> (liste de références) fournit une liste de références significantes dans le document courant ou ailleurs.

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Member of* model.ptrLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg relatedItem resp rs rt said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* application authority catDesc change classCode correspContext creation  
distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal  
publicationStmt rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* transcriptionDesc u writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec dataSpec eg elementSpec listRef macroSpec moduleSpec schemaSpec  
specGrp valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc ptr ref

*tagdocs:* listRef

*Note* When <listRef> is used in the context of tagdocs, further restrictions apply:

- It may only contain <ptr> or <ref> elements.
- Each <ptr> or <ref> child should bear a *target* attribute, the value of which should be a single URI pointer.

*Example*

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="( tei:classSpec | tei:dataSpec | tei:elementSpec |  
tei:macroSpec | tei:moduleSpec | tei:schemaSpec | tei:specGrp )/tei:listRef">  
<sch:report test="tei:listRef">In the context of tagset documentation, the listRef  
element must not self-nest.</sch:report> </sch:rule>

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="( tei:classSpec | tei:dataSpec | tei:elementSpec |  
tei:macroSpec | tei:moduleSpec | tei:schemaSpec | tei:specGrp )/tei:listRef/tei:ptr | (  
tei:classSpec | tei:dataSpec | tei:elementSpec | tei:macroSpec | tei:moduleSpec |  
tei:schemaSpec | tei:specGrp )/tei:listRef/tei:ref"> <sch:assert test="@target and  
not( matches( @target,'s') )" >In the context of tagset documentation, each ptr or  
ref element inside a listRef must have a target attribute with only 1 pointer as its  
value.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>



*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<listTranspose>** supplies a list of transpositions, each of which is indicated at some point in a document typically by means of metamarks. [11.3.4.5. Transpositions]

*Module* transcr

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*

- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.global.meta model.profileDescPart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal profileDesc scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc

*transcr:* transpose

*Example*

This example might be used for a source document which indicates in some way that the elements identified by `<and>` and `<code>` should be read in that order (ib02 followed by ib01), rather than in the reading order in which they are presented in the source.

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<listWit> (liste de témoins) donne une liste de définitions pour tous les témoignages cités dans un appareil critique, pouvant être groupées de façon hiérarchique. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

*Module* textcrit

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*

- att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.sortable
  - @sortKey

*Member of* model.listLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
sp stage textLang title unclear

*header:* abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*textcrit:* lem listWit rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition  
epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc head

*textcrit:* listWit witness

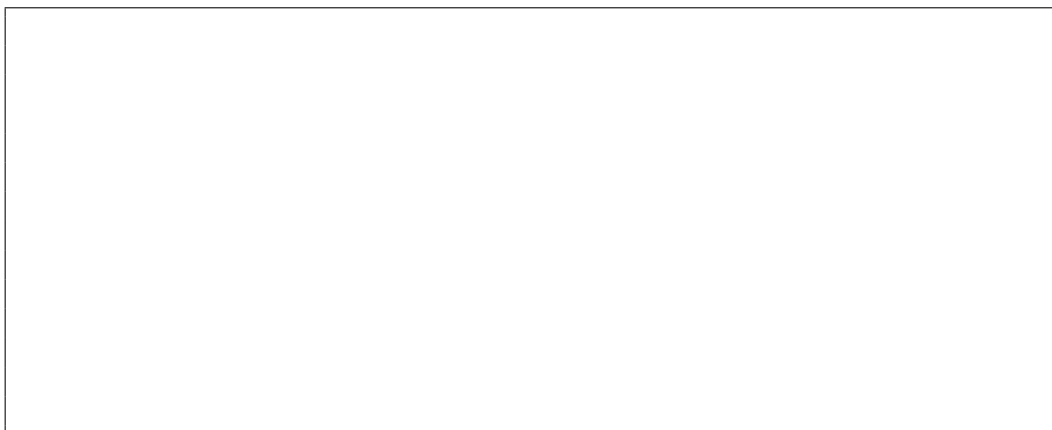
*Note* Peut contenir une série d'éléments <witness> ou <listWit>.

Fournir un élément <listWit> simplifie le traitement automatique de l'apparat, comme par exemple la reconstitution des leçons pour tous les témoins d'un apparat exhaustif.

C'est un cas qui se produit communément lorsqu'il existe de nombreux témoins plus ou moins fragmentaires, de sorte qu'il peut y avoir des groupes pratiquement distincts de témoins pour différentes parties d'un texte ou d'une collection de textes. On peut donner ces groupes séparément ou bien les réunir à l'intérieur d'un seul élément <listWit> au début du fichier listant tous les témoins (parcellaires ou complets) pour le texte, accompagnés de l'attestation des témoins fragmentaires signalés dans l'apparat par l'utilisation des éléments <witStart> et <witEnd> décrits dans la section .

Noter cependant qu'un témoin donné ne peut être défini qu'une seule fois et ne peut donc figurer que dans un seul élément <listWit>.

*Example*

*Content model**Schema Declaration*

---

**<localProp>** (locally defined property) provides a locally defined character (or glyph) property. [5.2.1. Character Properties]

*Module* gaiji

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*

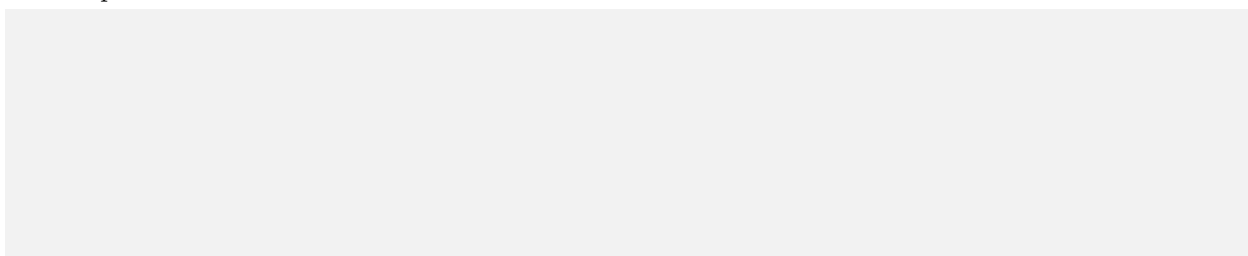
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.gaijiProp
  - *@name*
  - *@value*
  - *@version*

*Containing* **gaiji**: char glyph

*May contain* Empty element

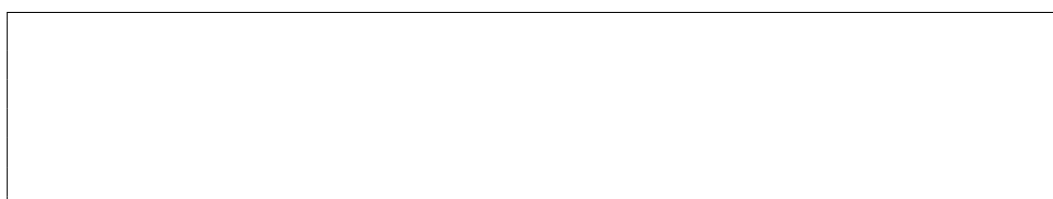
*Note* Il n'est pas proposé de liste fermée de noms locaux de propriétés. Cependant, la dénomination **entity** (entité) est recommandée pour la propriété donnant le nom de l'entité caractère conseillée pour le caractère ou le glyphe en cours de description.

*Example*



*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<locale>** contient une description brève et informelle de la nature d'un lieu, par exemple une pièce, un restaurant, un banc dans un parc, etc. [15.2.3. The Setting Description]

*Module* corpus

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*

- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.settingPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* setting

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

### *Example*

#### *Content model*

#### *Schema Declaration*

---

**<locus>** (locus) définit un emplacement au sein d'un manuscrit ou d'une partie de manuscrit, souvent une séquence, éventuellement discontinue, de références de feuillets. [10.3.5. References to Locations within a Manuscript]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source



\* @source

- att.pointing
  - @targetLang
  - @target
  - @evaluate
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

**@scheme** (système) désigne le système de foliotation utilisé pour localiser la subdivision du manuscrit qui est en cours de description.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

**@from** (depuis) spécifie, sous une forme normalisée, le point de départ de la localisation.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.word

**@to** (jusqu'à) spécifie, sous une forme normalisée, la borne de fin pour la localisation.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.word

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout locus locusGrp material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

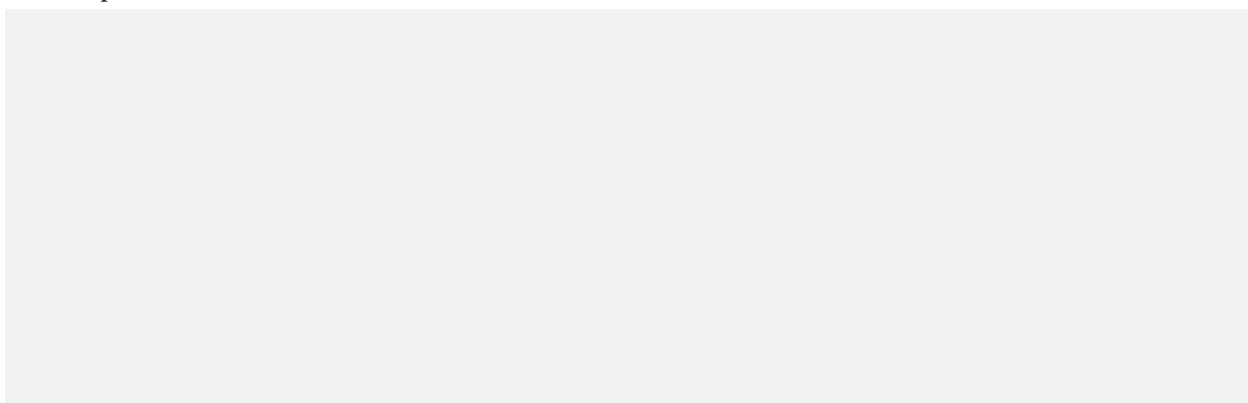
*core:* hi

*gaiji:* g

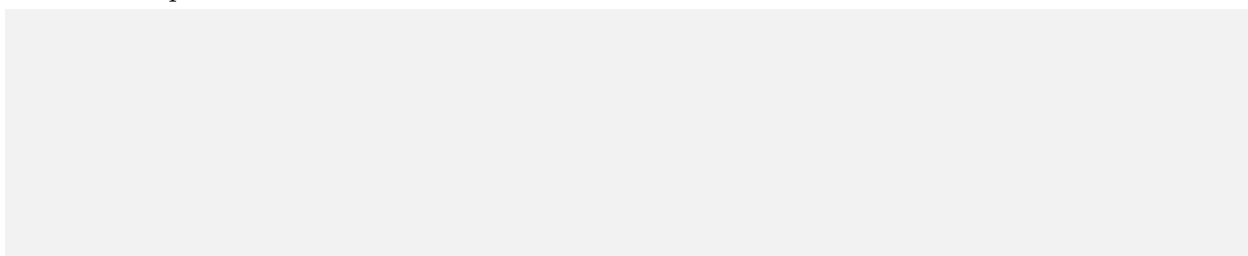
*msdescription:* locus  
character data

*Note* L'attribut *target* doit être utilisé uniquement pour pointer vers des éléments contenant ou référençant une transcription de la partie du manuscrit ainsi localisée, comme dans le premier exemple ci-dessus. Pour associer un élément `<locus>` avec l'image d'une page ou avec une autre représentation similaire, on doit utiliser l'attribut global *facs*, comme le montre le deuxième exemple. L'attribut *target* est déprécié pour établir un lien vers une image. On utilise l'attribut *facs*, soit pour établir un lien vers un ou plusieurs fichiers image, comme ci-dessus, soit pour pointer vers un ou plusieurs éléments dédiés, tels que `<surface>`, `<zone>`, `<graphic>` ou `<binaryObject>`.

*Example*



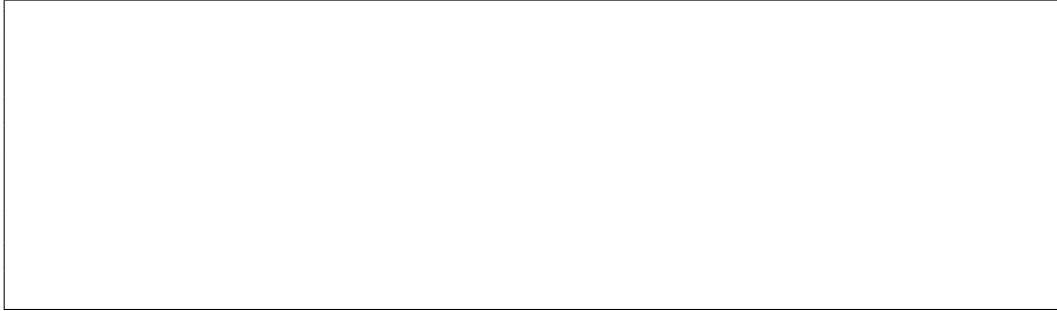
*Example* The *facs* attribute is available globally when the `transcr` module is included in a schema. It may be used to point directly to an image file, as in the following example:



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<locusGrp>** (groupe d’emplacements) regroupe un certain nombre d’emplacements qui forment ensemble un item identifiable bien que discontinu dans un manuscrit ou une partie de manuscrit selon une foliotation spécifique. [10.3.5. References to Locations within a Manuscript]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@scheme** (système) désigne le système de foliotation selon lequel les emplacements contenus dans le groupe sont définis.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement soccecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*msdescription:* locus

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*



---

<m> (morphème) représente un morphème grammatical [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

*Module analysis*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.segLike
  - @function
- att.metrical

- \* *@met*
  - \* *@real*
  - \* *@rhyme*
- att.datcat
  - \* *@datcat*
  - \* *@valueDatcat*
  - \* *@targetDatcat*
- att.fragmentable
  - \* *@part*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.notated
  - *@notation*

**@baseForm** identifie la forme de base du morphème

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.word

*Member of* model.segLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c interp interpGrp m span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* cb ellipsis gap gb hi index lb milestone note noteGrp pb q

*gaiji:* g

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

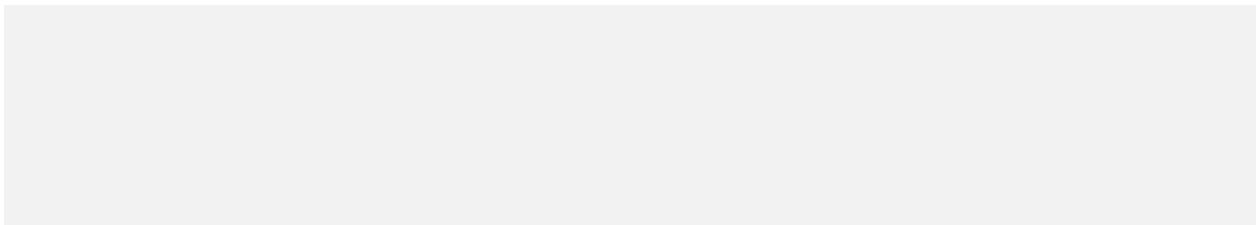
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

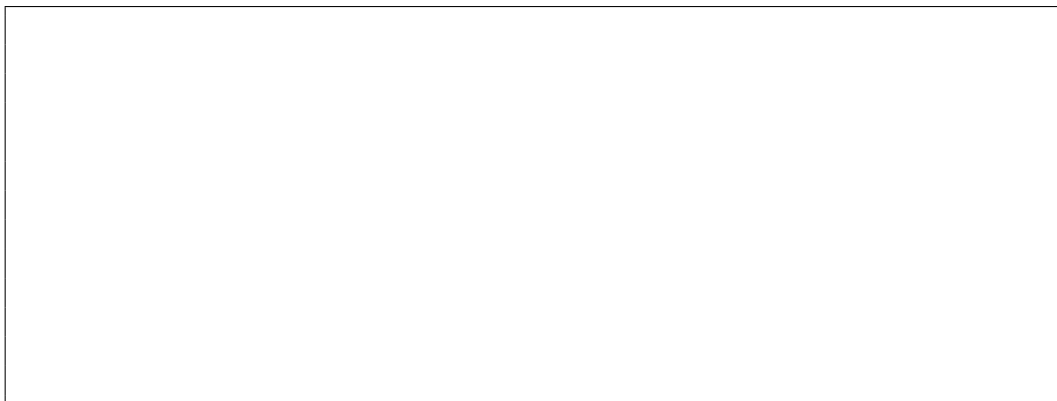
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin  
character data

*Note* L'attribut *type* peut être utilisé pour préciser le type de morphème, avec des valeurs telles que clitique, préfixe, stemma, etc. selon le cas.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<macroSpec> (spécification de macro.) documente la fonction et l'implémentation d'un modèle. [22.3. Specification Elements 22.7. Macro Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base

- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.identified
  - *@ident*
  - *@predeclare*
  - *@module*
  - att.combinable
    - \* *@mode*
    - \* att.deprecated
      - *@validUntil*

*Member of* model.oddDecl

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec specGrp



*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

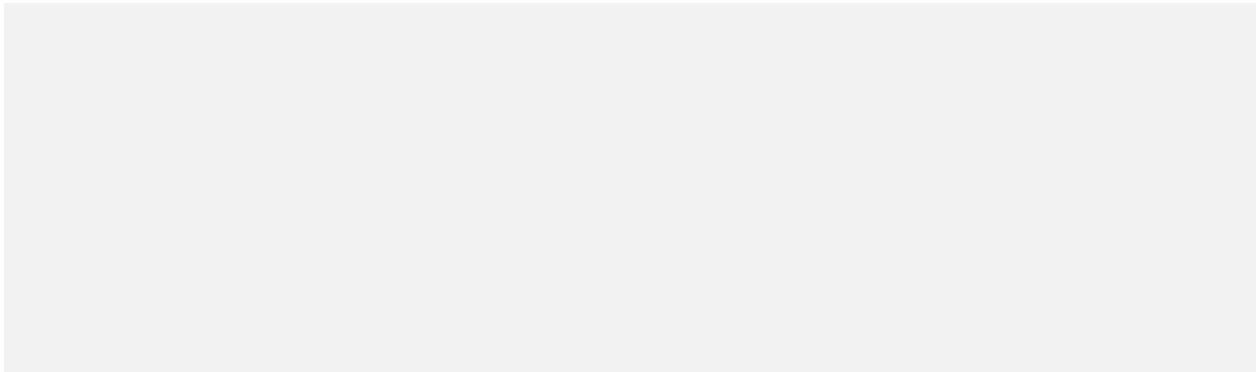
*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

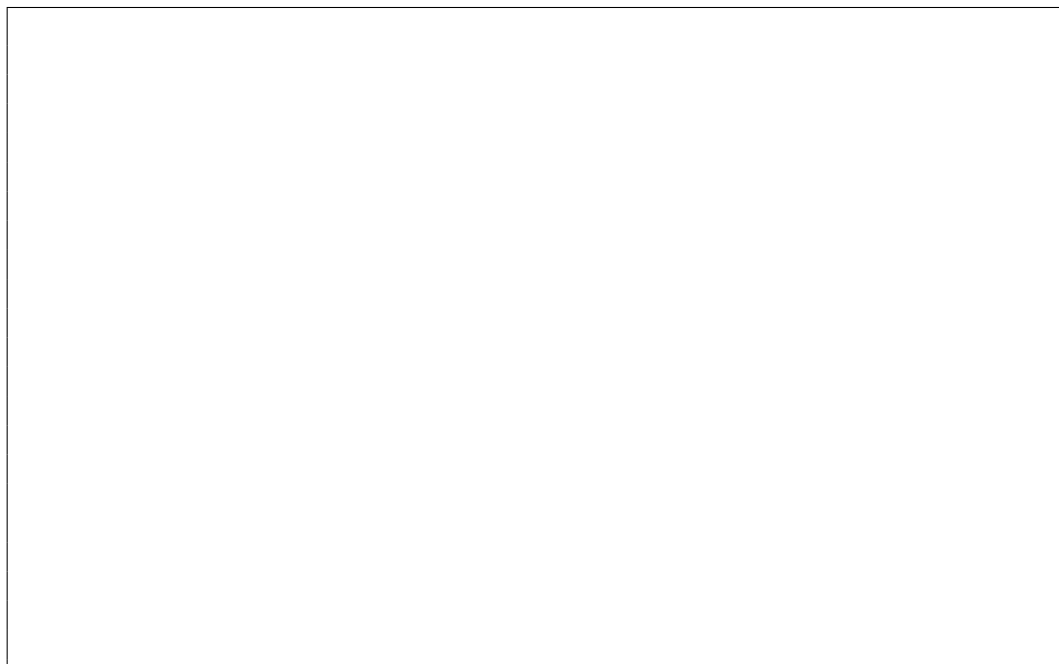
*core:* desc gloss

*tagdocs:* altIdent constraintSpec content equiv exemplum listRef remarks vallList

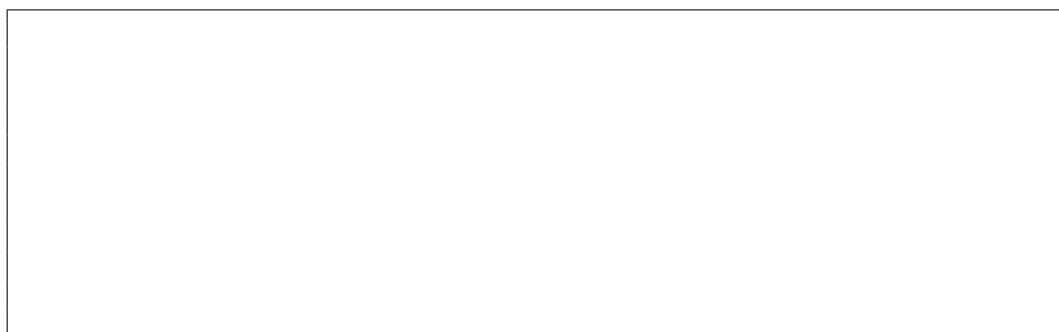
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<mapping>** (caractères associés) contient un ou plusieurs caractères reliés par certains aspects (spécifiés par l'attribut *type*) au glyphe ou au caractère défini dans l'élément parent [5.2. Markup Constructs for Representation of Characters and Glyphs]

*Module* gaiji

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Content type:* char glyph  
*May contain*

*gaiji:* g

character data

*Note* Les valeurs conseillées de l'attribut *type* sont : pour une relation d'équivalence, pour spécifier une correspondance avec un caractère en majuscules, pour spécifier une correspondance avec un caractère en minuscules, et pour spécifier une correspondance avec un caractère simplifié. Les éléments <g> contenus par l'élément <mapping> peuvent, soit pointer vers un autre élément <char> ou <glyph>, soit contenir un caractère, cible de la relation de correspondance.

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<material>** (matériau) contient un mot ou une expression décrivant le ou les matériau(x) utilisé(s) pour fabriquer un manuscrit (ou une partie d'un manuscrit).  
[10.3.2. Material and Object Type]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs

- \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.canonical
  - *@key*
  - *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@function** describes the function or use of the material in relation to the object as a whole.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **binding** covering material of a codex

**endband** sewing at the head or tail of the codex spine to strengthen the binding, often decorative

**slipcase** removable protective cover for a set of one or more codices

**support** the surface for writing

**tie** a ribbon or string used to bind or close a codex or rolled scroll

**@target** identifies one or more elements to which the metamark applies.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

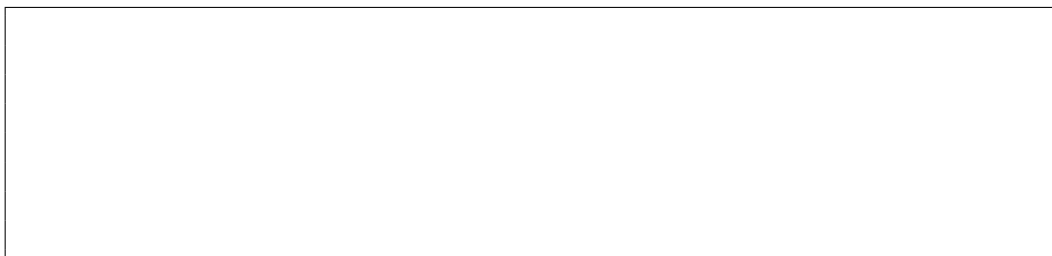
*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Note* The *ref* attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of  
 types of material, defined either internally or externally.  
*Example*

*Content model*

### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<measure>** (mesure) contient un mot ou une expression faisant référence à la quantité d'un objet ou d'un produit, comprenant en général un nombre, une unité et le nom d'un produit. [3.6.3. Numbers and Measures]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.measurement

- @unit
- @unitRef
- @quantity
- @commodity
- att.ranging
  - @atLeast
  - @atMost
  - @min
  - @max
  - @confidence
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** précise le type de mesure exprimée dans la typologie adaptée.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Member of* model.measureLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

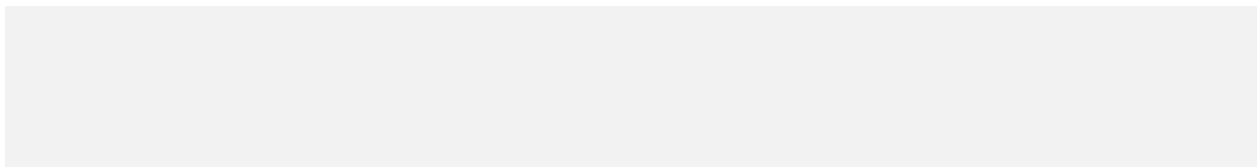
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

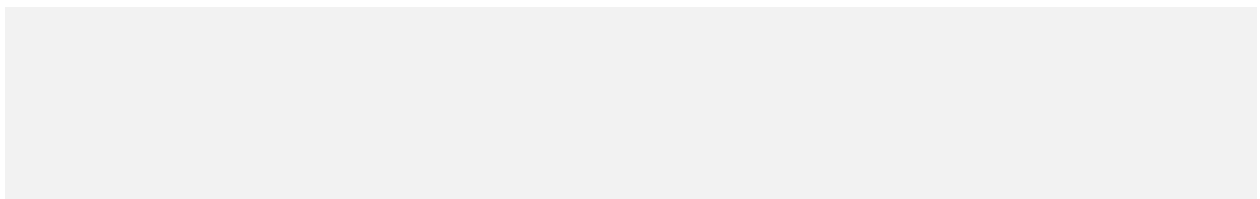
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*

--

*Schema Declaration*

--



<measureGrp> (groupe de mesures) contient un groupe de spécifications des dimensions qui concernent un même objet, par exemple la hauteur et la largeur d'une page d'un manuscrit. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

*Module* core

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.measurement
    - *@unit*
    - *@unitRef*
    - *@quantity*
    - *@commodity*
  - att.typed

- @type
- @subtype

*Member of* model.measureLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* measure measureGrp num unit

*gaiji:* g

*msdescription:* depth dim height width

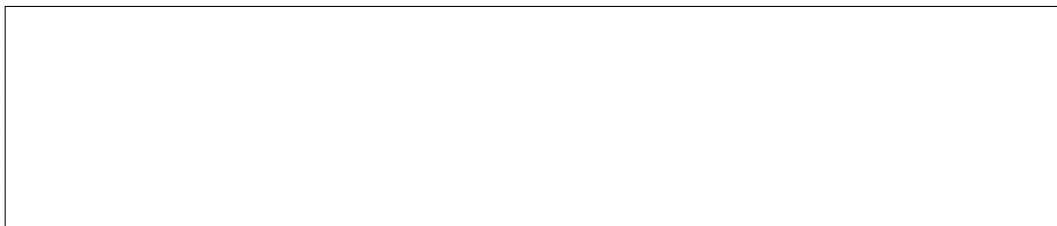
*namesdates:* geo  
character data

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<media> indicates the location of any form of external media such as an audio or video clip etc. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.typed
    - @type
    - @subtype
  - att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude

- \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.resourced
  - *@url*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*
- att.timed
  - *@start*
  - *@end*
  - att.duration
    - \* att.duration.w3c
      - *@dur*
    - \* att.duration.iso
      - *@dur-iso*
- att.media
  - @width
  - @height
  - @scale

**@mimeType** (type de média MIME) spécifie le type MIME (multipurpose internet mail extension) applicable.

*Derived from* att.internetMedia

*Status* Required

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.graphicLike model.recordingPart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* char glyph

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
 custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
 material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric  
 secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* recording u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage facsimile fw metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied  
 surface surplus zone

*verse:* rhyme

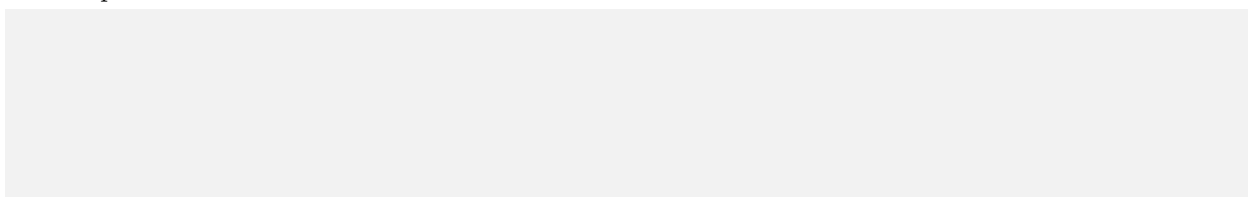
*May contain*

*core:* desc

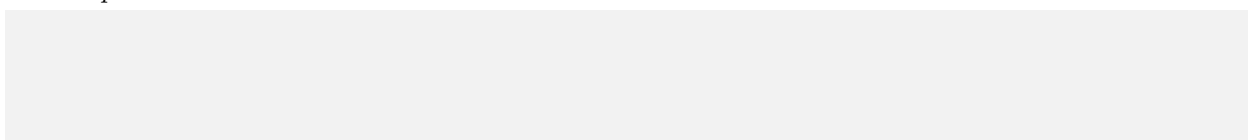
*Note* The attributes available for this element are not appropriate in all cases. For example, it makes no sense to specify the temporal duration of a graphic. Such errors are not currently detected.

The *mimeType* attribute must be used to specify the MIME media type of the resource specified by the *url* attribute.

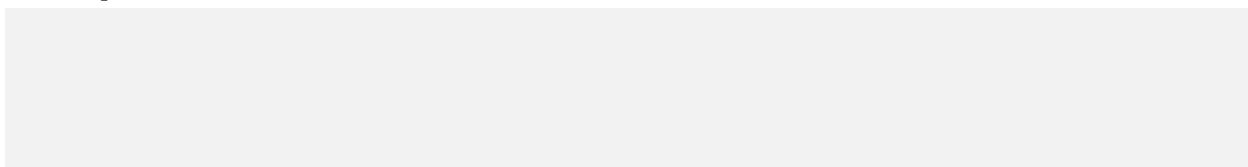
*Example*



*Example*



*Example*

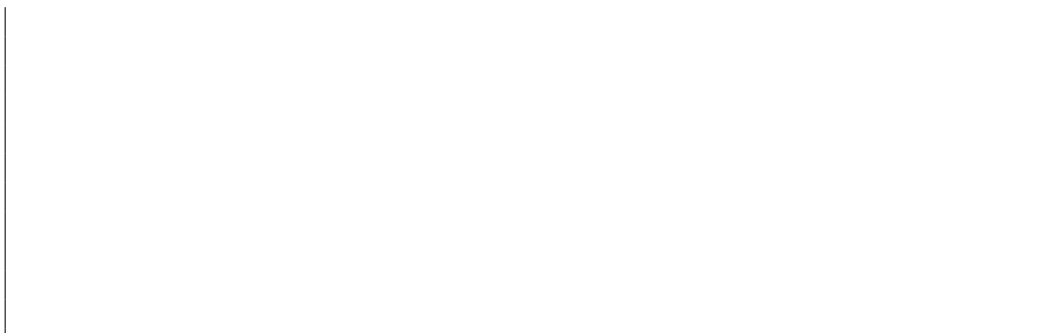


*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<meeting>** contient le titre descriptif formalisé d'une réunion ou d'une conférence, employé dans une description bibliographique pour un article provenant d'une telle réunion, ou comme le titre ou le préambule aux publications qui en émanent.

[3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]

*Module core*

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

- att.datable
  - @period
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* @when
    - \* @notBefore
    - \* @notAfter
    - \* @from
    - \* @to
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* @when-iso
    - \* @notBefore-iso
    - \* @notAfter-iso
    - \* @from-iso
    - \* @to-iso
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* @when-custom
    - \* @notBefore-custom
    - \* @notAfter-custom
    - \* @from-custom
    - \* @to-custom
    - \* @datingPoint
    - \* @datingMethod
- att.canonical
  - @key
  - @ref

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.divWrapper model.respLike

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl lg list monogr

*header:* editionStmt titleStmt

*msdescription:* msItem

*textstructure:* body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group

*May contain*

*core:* abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title unit

*header:* biblFull idno

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specGrp specGrpRef tag val

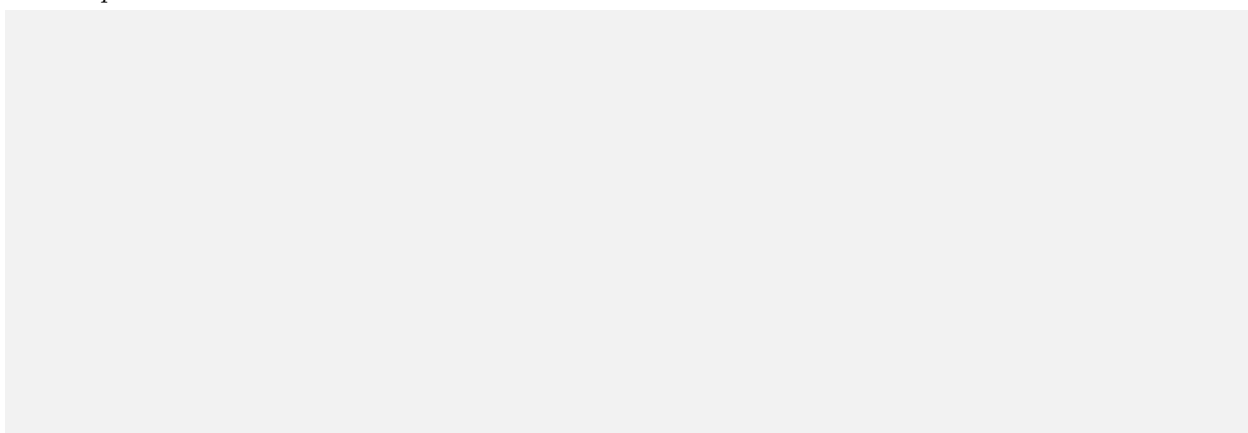
*textcrit:* listApp listWit

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* am ex subst

character data

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<memberOf>** précise à quelle classe appartiennent la classe ou l'élément parent.  
[22.4.3. Classification of Components]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base



- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@key** précise l'identifiant pour une classe pour laquelle l'élément documenté ou classe est un membre ou sous-classe.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.name

**@mode** indique l'effet de cette déclaration sur son module parent.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **add** cette déclaration s'ajoute aux définitions courantes.[Default]

**delete** cette déclaration et tous ses enfants sont retirés du système courant.

**@max** supplies the maximum number of times the element can occur in elements which use this model class in their content model

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.numeric

**@min** supplies the minumum number of times the element must occur in elements which use this model class in their content model

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.numeric

Contained by: classes

*May contain*

*gaiji:* g

character data

*Note* Les éléments ou des classes qui appartiennent à des classes multiples (sans rapport entre elles) auront plusieurs éléments `<memberOf>`, regroupés par un élément `<classes>`. Si un élément appartient à une classe C1 qui est elle-même une sous-classe d'une classe C2, il n'est pas nécessaire d'établir ce fait autrement que dans la documentation de la classe C1.

Tout commentaire ou explication additionnels de l'appartenance à une classe peut être fourni comme contenu de cet élément.

*Example*

Cet élément apparaîtra dans n'importe quel modèle de contenu faisant référence à `model.divLike`, et aura des attributs définis dans `att.identified` (en plus de n'importe quel autre attribut défini explicitement pour cet élément).

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*




---

**<mentioned>** marque des mots ou des expressions employés métalinguistiquement  
 [3.3.3. Quotation]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*

- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.emphLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

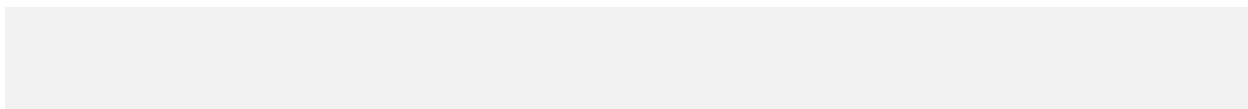
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

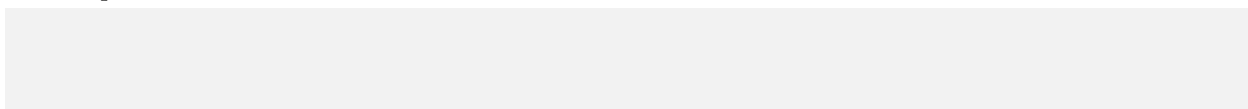
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<metDecl>** (déclaration sur la métrique) documente la notation utilisée pour noter un modèle métrique lorsque celui-ci est spécifié comme la valeur des attributs *met*, *real*, ou *rhyme*, qui s'appliquent à tout élément de la structure d'un texte versifié (par exemple <lg>, <l>, ou <seg>). [6.6. Metrical Notation Declaration 6.4. Rhyme and Metrical Analysis]

*Module* verse

*Attributes* • att.global

– @xml:id

- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

**@type** indique si la notation traduit la forme métrique abstraite, sa réalisation prosodique, le schéma des rimes, ou une combinaison de ces différents éléments.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–3 occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace

*Legal values are:* **met** (attribut met ) la déclaration s’applique à la structure métrique abstraite notée par l’attribut *met*.

**real** (attribut real ) la déclaration s’applique à la réalisation réelle de la structure métrique conventionnelle notée par l’attribut *real*

**rhyme** la déclaration s’applique à la structure métrique abstraite notée par l’attribut *rhyme*.

*Note* Par défaut, l’élément <metDecl> documente la notation utilisée pour le modèle métrique et sa réalisation. Il peut aussi être utilisé pour la notation du schéma de rimes ; s’il n’est pas documenté

d'une autre manière, la notation du schéma de rimes pourra l'être par défaut sous la forme traditionnelle 'abab'.

**@pattern** (modèle d'expression régulière) indique une expression régulière définissant toute valeur permise dans cette notation.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pattern

*Note* La valeur doit être une expression régulière valide pour le Consortium du World Wide Web XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition, Appendix F.

*Member of* model.encodingDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* encodingDesc

*May contain*

*core:* note noteGrp p

*linking:* ab

*verse:* metSym

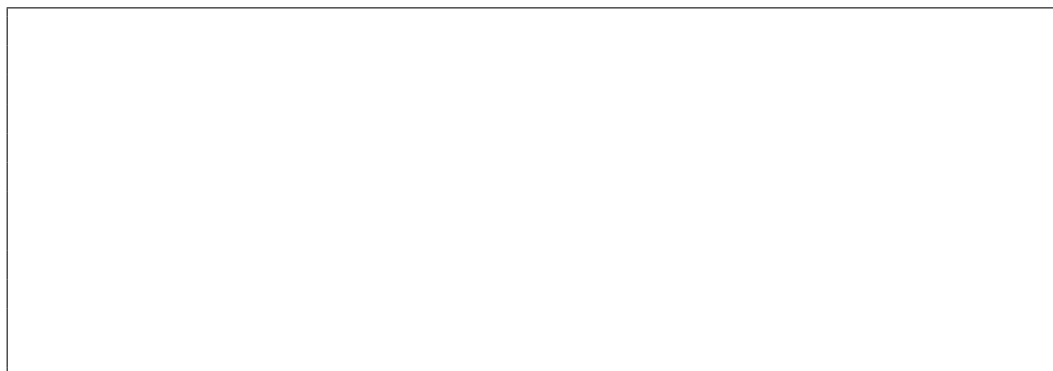
*Note* L'encodeur peut choisir de définir la notation de manière formelle ou pas. Toutefois, les deux méthodes ne peuvent pas être combinées. C'est-à-dire, que <metDecl> peut contenir soit une suite d'éléments <metSym>, soit une succession de paragraphes ou d'autres composants. Si l'attribut *pattern* est spécifié et que des éléments <metSym> sont employés, alors tous les codes qui apparaîtront dans l'attribut *pattern* devront être documentés.

Ne peut être utilisé dans l'en-tête que si le jeu d'éléments pour la poésie est activé.

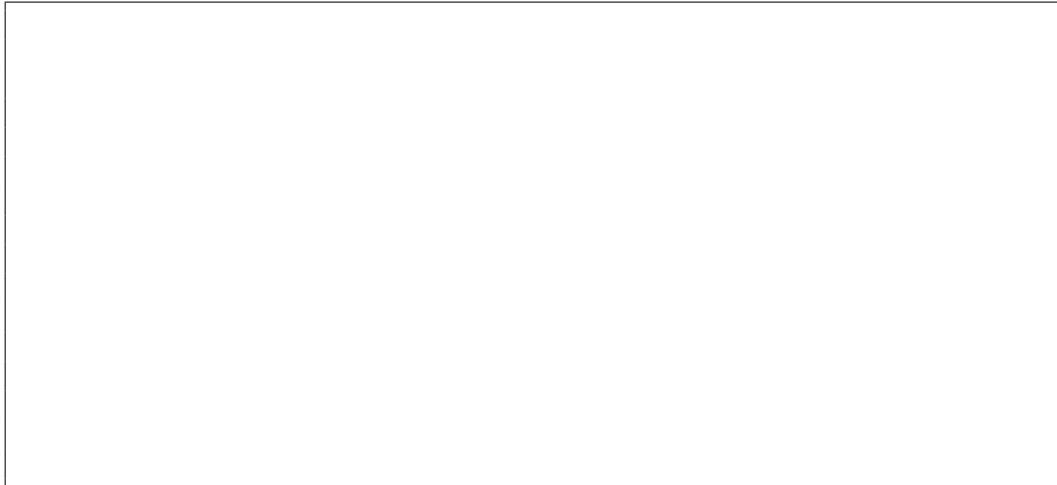
*Example*

Cette notation décrit ici la division en groupes rythmiques d'un vers composé de douze syllabes (alexandrin) comme dans ce vers de Baudelaire :

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<metSym>** (Symbole de notation métrique.) documente le sens propre à un caractère particulier ou à une suite de caractères dans une notation métrique, exprimés soit explicitement, soit dans les termes d'autres éléments inclus dans le même élément <metDecl>. [6.6. Metrical Notation Declaration]

*Module* verse

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change

- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@value** indique le caractère ou l'ordre des caractères documentés.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

**@terminal** indique si le symbole est défini à l'aide d'autres symboles, (l'attribut *terminal* a pour valeur false), ou rédigé en texte libre, (l'attribut *terminal* a pour valeur true).

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

*Default* true

*Note* La valeur true indique que l'élément contient une définition de son sens rédigée en texte libre ; la valeur false indique que l'élément contient une définition du sens donné qui utilise des symboles définis ailleurs dans le même élément <metDecl>.

*Content type:* metDecl

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin  
character data

*Example*

*Content model*







*Schema Declaration*



---

<metamark> contains or describes any kind of graphic or written signal within a document the function of which is to determine how it should be read rather than forming part of the actual content of the document. [11.3.4.2. Metamarks]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes*    • att.spanning

    – @spanTo

• att.placement

    – @place

• att.global

    – @xml:id

    – @n

    – @xml:lang

    – @xml:base

    – @xml:space

– att.global.rendition

    \* @rend

    \* @style

    \* @rendition

– att.global.linking

    \* @corresp

    \* @synch

    \* @sameAs

    \* @copyOf

    \* @next

    \* @prev

    \* @exclude

    \* @select

– att.global.analytic

    \* @ana

– att.global.facs

    \* @facs

– att.global.change

    \* @change

– att.global.responsibility

\* *@cert*  
 \* *@resp*  
 – att.global.source  
 \* *@source*

**@function** describes the function (for example status, insertion, deletion, transposition) of the metamark.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.word

**@target** identifies one or more elements to which the metamark applies.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.global

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor ellipsis email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp

num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji*: g

*header*: biblFull idno

*iso-fs*: fLib fs fvLib

*linking*: ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription*: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates*: addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken*: annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs*: att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit*: app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure*: floatingText

*transcr*: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse*: caesura rhyme  
character data

*Example*

*Content model*

--

*Schema Declaration*

--



---

**<milestone>** (borne) marque un point permettant de délimiter les sections d'un texte selon un autre système que les éléments de structure ; une balise de ce type marque une frontière. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]

*Module* core

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.milestoneUnit
    - *@unit*
  - att.typed
    - *@type*
    - *@subtype*

- att.edition
  - @ed
  - @edRef
- att.spanning
  - @spanTo
- att.breaking
  - @break

*Member of* model.milestoneLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* Pour cet élément, l'attribut global *n* affecte un nouveau numéro ou une autre valeur à l'unité qui change à partir de l'élément <milestone>. La valeur *unnumbered* doit être utilisée pour les passages qui sortent du système normal de numérotation (par ex. titres de chapitres, numéros ou titres de poèmes, ou noms des personnages qui prennent la parole dans une pièce de théâtre).

L'ordre dans lequel apparaissent les éléments <milestone> à un endroit donné n'est en principe pas significatif.

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<mod>** represents any kind of modification identified within a single document. [11.3.4.1. Generic Modification]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change

- \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.transcriptional
  - *@status*
  - *@cause*
  - *@seq*
  - att.editLike
    - \* *@evidence*
    - \* *@instant*
  - att.written
    - \* *@hand*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.spanning
  - *@spanTo*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*

*Member of* model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone  
*verse:* rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
 distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
 list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
 num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
 unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<model>** describes the processing intended for a specified element. [22.5.4.1. The TEI processing model]

*Module tagdocs*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.predicate
    - *@predicate*

**@behaviour** names the process or function which this processing model uses in order to produce output.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **alternate** (default, alternate) support display of alternative visualisations, for example by displaying the preferred content, by displaying both in parallel, or by toggling between the two.

**anchor** (id) create an identifiable anchor point in the output.

**block** (content) create a block structure

**body** (content) create the body of a document.

**break** (type, label) create a line, column, or page break according to the value of **type**

**cell** (content) create a table cell

**cit** (content, source) show the content, with an indication of the source

**document** (content) start a new output document

**figure** (title) make a figure with the *title* as caption

**glyph** (uri) show a character by looking up reference to a chardesc at the given URI

**graphic** (url, width, height, scale, title) if url is present, uses it to display graphic, else display a placeholder image.

**heading** (content, level) creates a heading.

**index** (type) generate list according to **type**.

**inline** (content, label) creates inline element out of **content**

**link** (content, uri) create hyperlink

**list** (content) create a list.

**listItem** (content) create a list item.

**metadata** (content) create metadata section

**note** (content, place, label) create a note, often out of line, depending on the value of **place**; could be margin, footnote, endnote, inline

**omit** do nothing, do not process children

**paragraph** (content) create a paragraph out of **content**.

**row** (content) create a table row

**section** (content) create a new section of the output document

**table** (content) create a table

**text** (content) create literal text

**title** (content) create document title

**@useSourceRendition** whether to obey any rendition attribute that is present.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

**@output** the intended output.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **web** the output is intended for presentation in a web format

**print** the output is intended for presentation in a print format

**plain** the output is intended for presentation in a plain text format

**@cssClass** the name of a CSS class which should be associated with this element

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.name separated by whitespace

*Contained by:* elementSpec modelGrp modelSequence

*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss

*tagdocs:* equiv outputRendition param

*Note* The intended output to be generated for a particular behaviour of a processing model may be documented in one or all of the three following ways. Firstly, the *cssClass* attribute may be used to specify the name of a CSS style in some associated CSS stylesheet which is to be applied to each occurrence of a specified element found (in a given context, for a specified output). Secondly, the attribute *useSourceRendition* may be used to indicate that the default rendition for occurrences of this element, as defined by a <rendition> element in the document header, should be applied. Thirdly, the styling to be applied may be specified explicitly as content of a child <outputRendition> element. When more than one of these options is used, they are understood to be combined in accordance with the rules for multiple declaration of the styling language used.

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

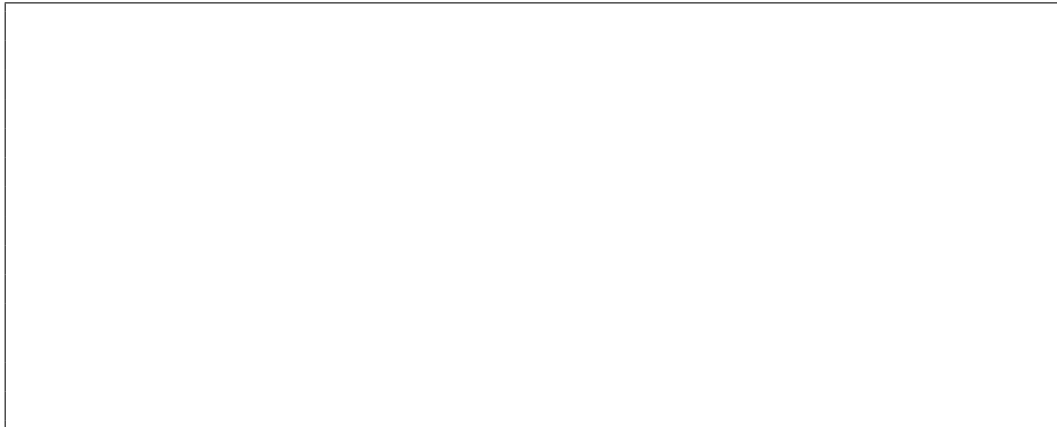
*Example**Example**Example**Example*

*Schematron* It is ambiguous to have 2 <model>s that have both the same *output* and have no *predicate* (and thus select the same set of nodes). <sch:rule context="tei:model[ not( parent::tei:modelSequence ) ][ not( @predicate ) ]"> <sch:let name="output" value="normalize-space( @output )"/> <sch:report test="following-sibling::tei:model [ not( @predicate ) ] [ normalize-space( @output ) eq \$output ]"> There are 2 (or more) 'model' elements in this ' <sch:value-of select="local-name(..)"/>' that have no predicate, but are targeted to the same output ( "<sch:value-of select="( \$output, parent::modelGrp/@output, 'all')[1]"/>" )</sch:report> </sch:rule>

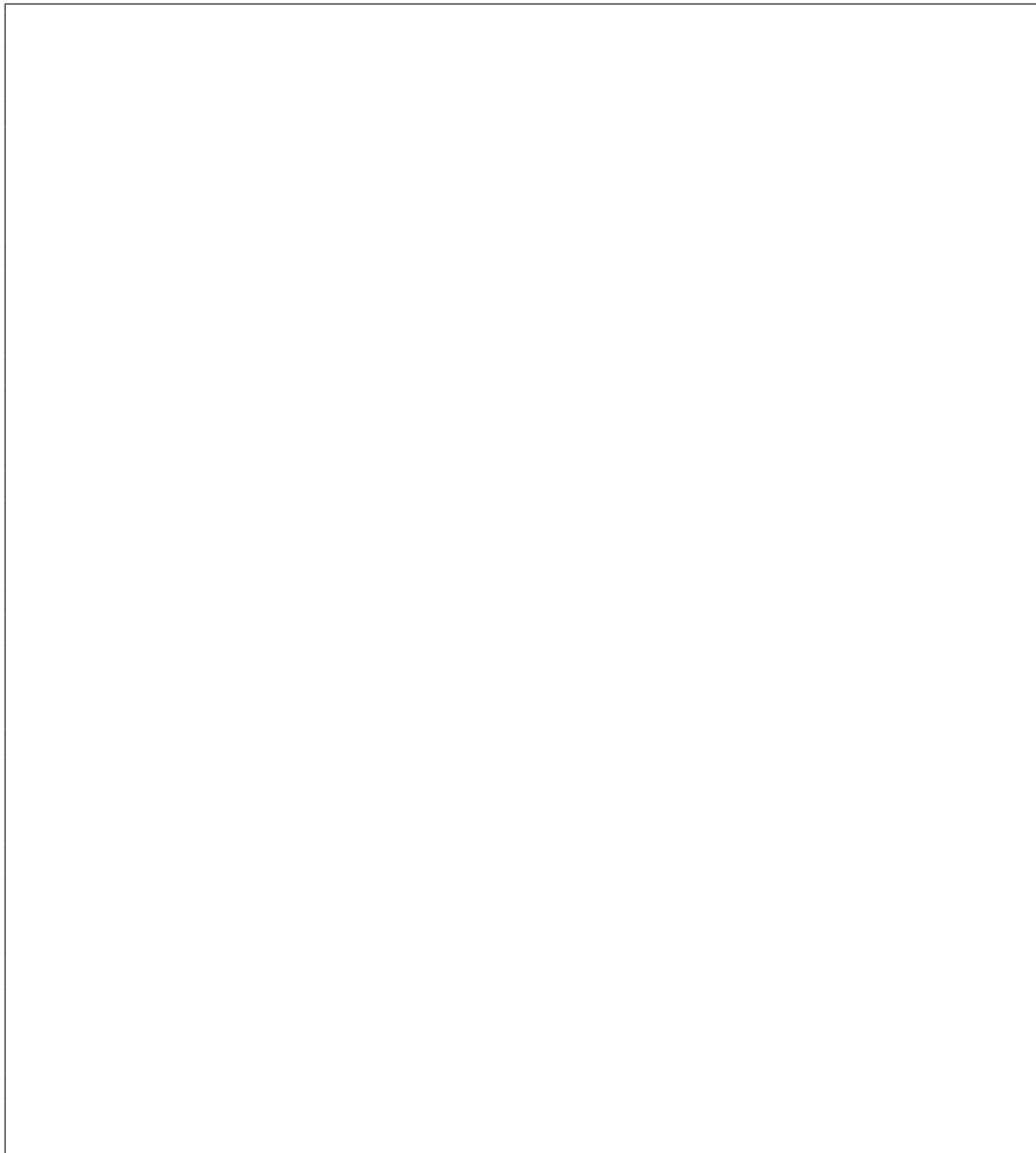
*Schematron* It is ambiguous to have 2 <model>s that have both the same *output* and the same *predicate* (and thus select the same set of nodes).  
 <sch:rule context="tei:model[ not( parent::tei:modelSequence ) ][ @predicate ]">  
 <sch:let name="predicate" value="normalize-space( @predicate )"/>  
 <sch:let name="output" value="normalize-space( @output )"/>  
 <sch:report test="following-sibling::tei:model [ normalize-space( @predicate ) eq \$predicate ] [ normalize-space( @output ) eq \$output ]"> There are 2 (or more)

'model' elements in this '<sch:value-of select="local-name(..)"/>' that have the same predicate, and are targeted to the same output ("<sch:value-of select="(\$output, parent::modelGrp/@output, 'all')[1]"/>")</sch:report> </sch:rule>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<modelGrp>** (model group) any grouping of <model> or <modelSequence> elements with a common output method [22.5.4.4. Model Contexts and Outputs]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

**@useSourceRendition** whether to obey any rendition attribute which is present

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

**@output** the intended output method

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **web** the output is intended for presentation in a web format

**print** the output is intended for presentation in a print format

**plaintext** the output is intended for presentation in a plain text format

*Contained by:* elementSpec

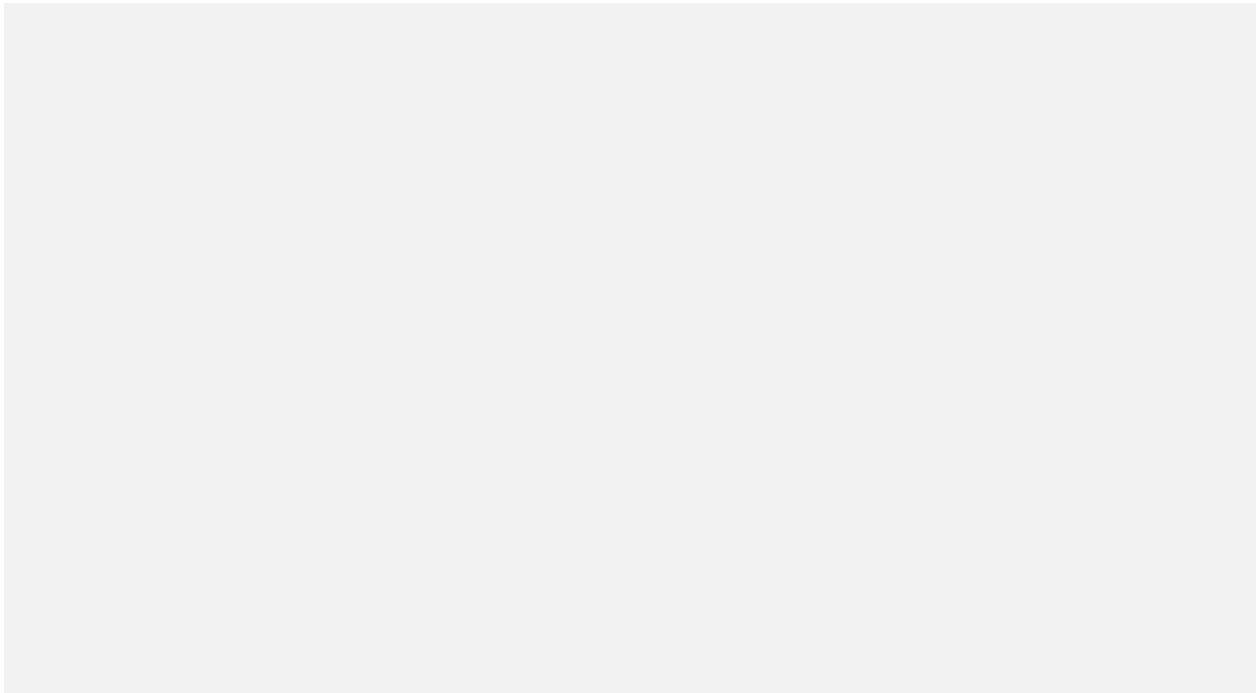
*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss

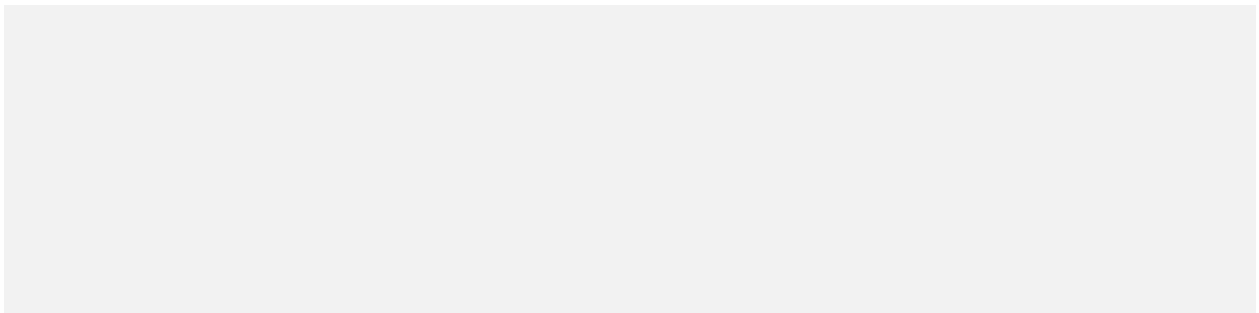
*tagdocs:* equiv model modelSequence outputRendition

*Note* The child <model> elements of a <modelGrp> are always processed independently.

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<modelSequence>** any sequence of model or <modelSequence> elements which is to be processed as a single set of actions [22.5.4.7. Model sequence]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*



- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

**@predicate** the condition under which this model applies given as an XPath

Predicate Expression

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.xpath

**@useSourceRendition** whether to obey any rendition attribute that is present

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

**@output** the intended output method

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **web** the output is intended for presentation  
in a web format

**print** the output is intended for presentation in a print format

**plaintext** the output is intended for presentation in a plain text  
format

*Contained by:* elementSpec modelGrp

*May contain*

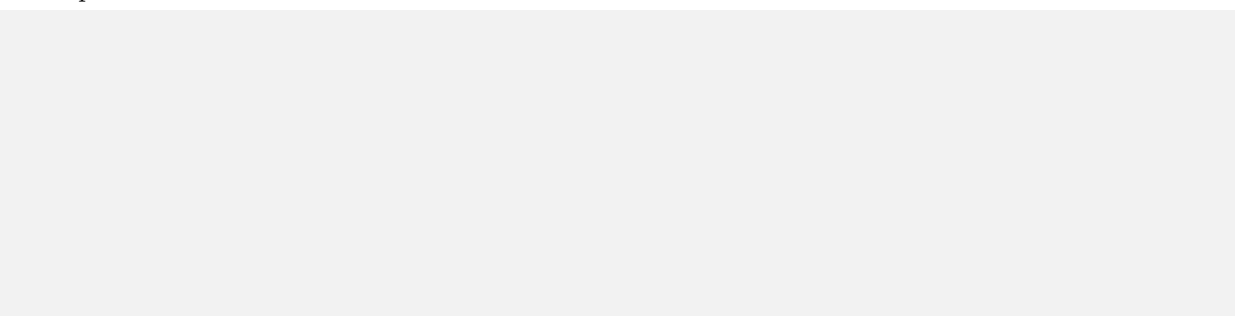
*core:* desc gloss

*tagdocs:* equiv model

*Note* All of the <model> elements inside a <modelSequence> element must be processed.

The operations indicated by each <model> child cannot be dependent on any other operation in the sequence. The results must be rendered in the order given by the list of <model>s in the <modelSequence>.

*Example*



*Schematron* <sch:report role="warning" test="tei:model[@output]">The 'model' children of a 'modelSequence' element inherit the @output attribute of the parent 'modelSequence', and thus should not have their own</sch:report>

*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<moduleRef>** (référence de module) référence un module qui doit être incorporé dans un schéma. [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

*Module tagdocs*

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*

- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

**@prefix** specifies a default prefix which will be prepended to all patterns from the imported module

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 0–1 occurrences of teidata.xmlName separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:moduleRef">

<sch:report test="//\*[ not( generate-id(.) eq generate-id( current() ) ) ]/@prefix = @prefix">The prefix attribute of <sch:name/> should not match that of any other element (it would defeat the purpose)</sch:report> </sch:rule>

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:moduleRef">

<sch:report test="@except and @include">It is an error to supply both the @include and @except attributes</sch:report>  
</sch:rule>

**@include** supplies a list of the elements which are to be copied from the specified module into the schema being defined.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 0–∞ occurrences of teidata.xmlName separated by whitespace

**@except** supplies a list of the elements which are not to be copied from the specified module into the schema being defined.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 0–∞ occurrences of teidata.xmlName separated by whitespace

**@key** le nom d'un module TEI.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.xmlName

**@url** (URL) fait référence à un module non TEI de code RELAX NG par une localisation externe.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Member of* model.oddRef

*Contained by*

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec specGrp

*May contain*

*tagdocs:* content

*Note* Les modules sont identifiés par le nom fourni comme valeur de l'attribut *ident* dans l'élément <moduleSpec> où ils sont déclarés. Un URI peut aussi être indiqué dans le cas d'un module non TEI et l'on s'attend à ce qu'il soit écrit comme un schéma RELAX NG.

La fonction de cet élément est de rendre toutes les déclarations contenues par le module référencé disponibles pour le schéma que l'on compile.

*Example*

Cela implante le module.

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:moduleRef"> <sch:report test="\* and @key">Child elements of <sch:name/> are only allowed when an external module is being loaded </sch:report> </sch:rule>

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<moduleSpec>** (spécification de module) documente la structure, le contenu et les fonctions d'un module, i.e. d'un groupe de déclarations nommé et visible extérieurement. [22.2. Modules and Schemas]

*Module tagdocs*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs

- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.identified
  - @ident
  - @predeclare
  - @module
  - att.combinable
    - \* @mode
    - \* att.deprecated
      - @validUntil
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Member of* model.oddDecl

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic  
stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary  
support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* schemaSpec specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

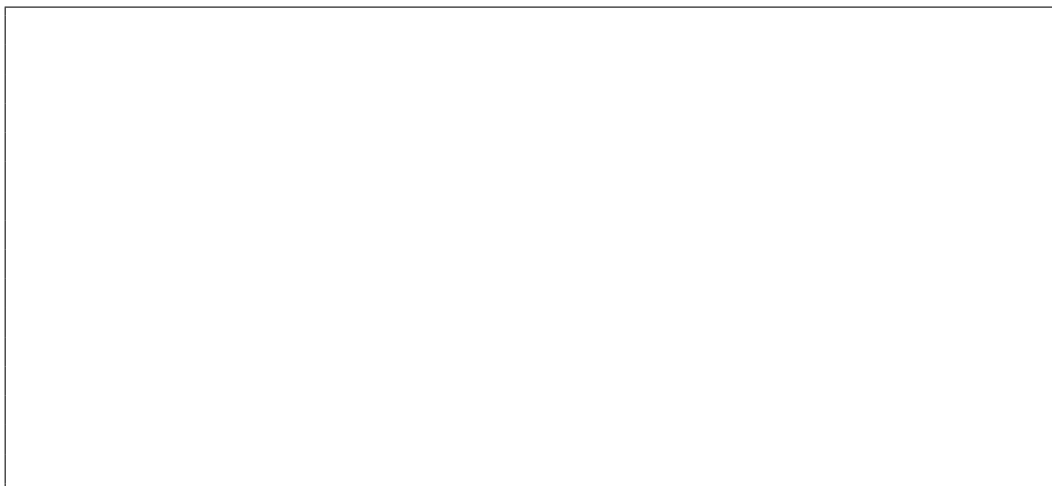
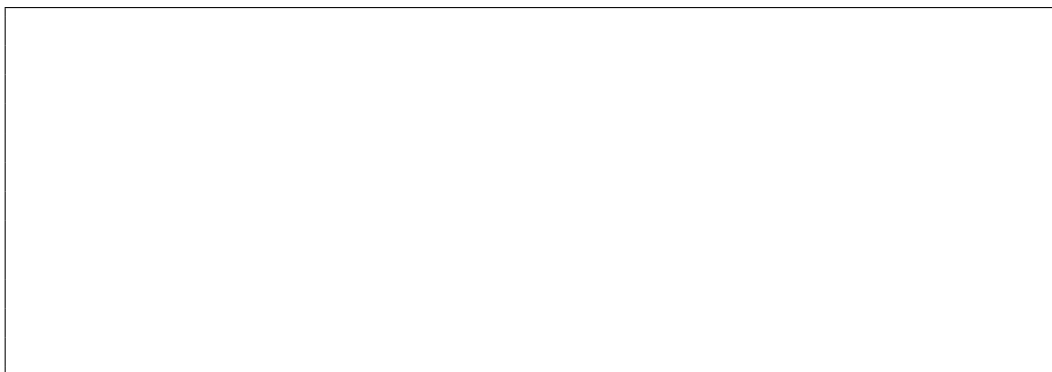
*core:* desc gloss

*header:* idno

*tagdocs:* equiv exemplum listRef remarks

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<monogr>** (niveau monographique) contient des données bibliographiques décrivant un objet (par exemple une monographie ou une revue) publié comme un élément indépendant (i.e. matériellement séparé. [3.12.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*

- \* @next
- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Containable* biblStruct

*May contain*

*core:* author biblScope editor imprint meeting note noteGrp ptr ref respStmt textLang title

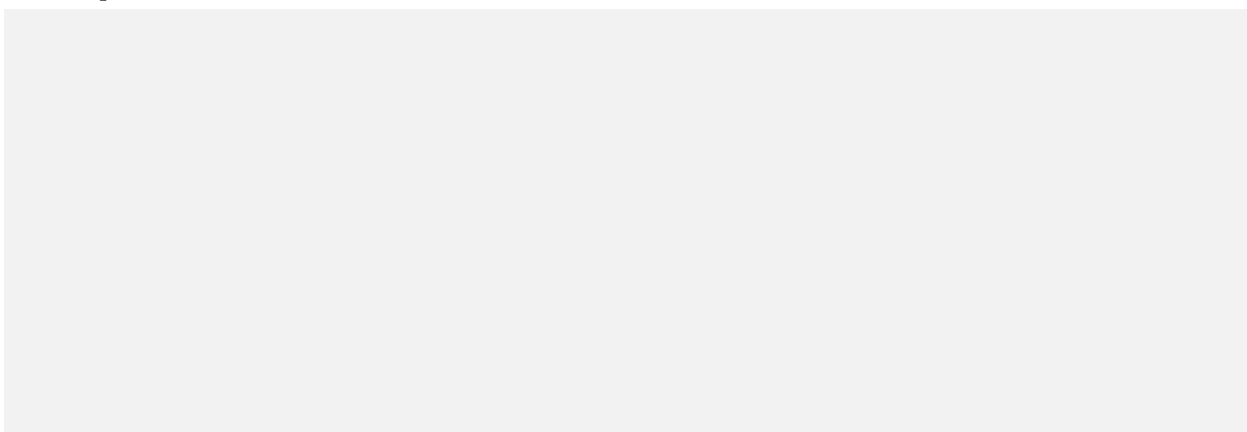
*header:* authority availability edition extent idno sponsor

*tagdocs:* listRef

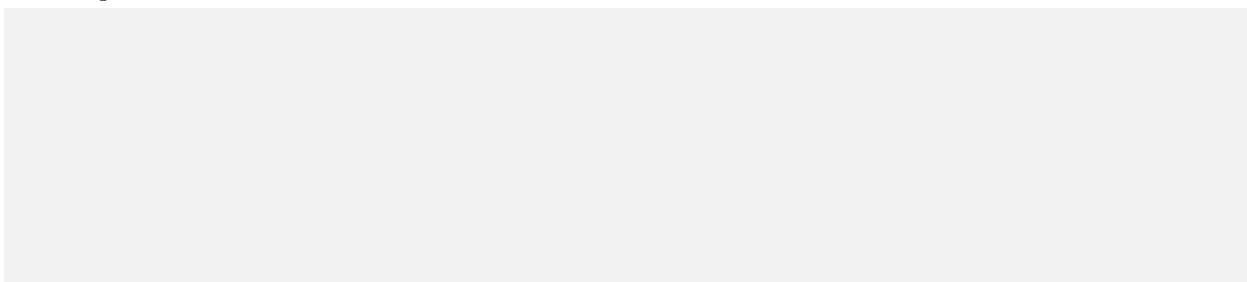
*Note* Cet élément contient des éléments de description bibliographique spécialisés, dans un ordre prescrit.

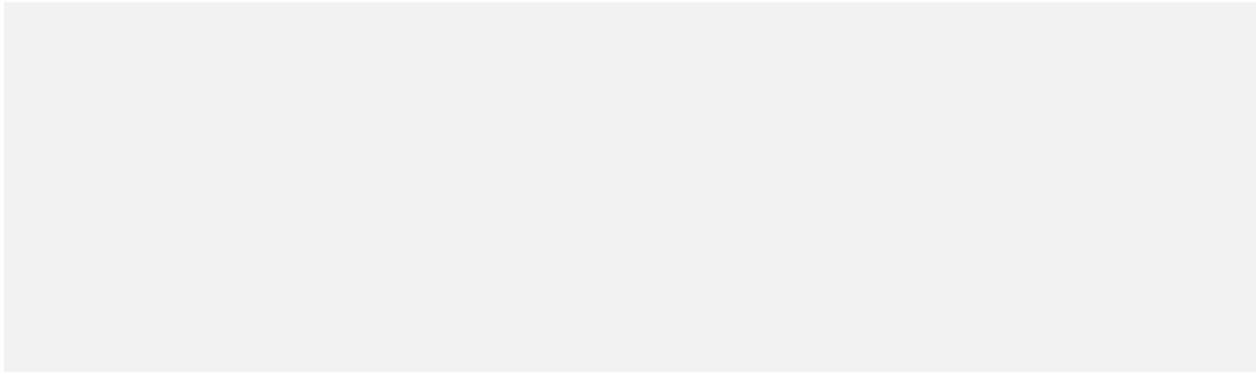
L'élément <monogr> n'est disponible que dans l'élément <biblStruct>, où il faut l'utiliser pour encoder la description bibliographique d'une monographie.

*Example*

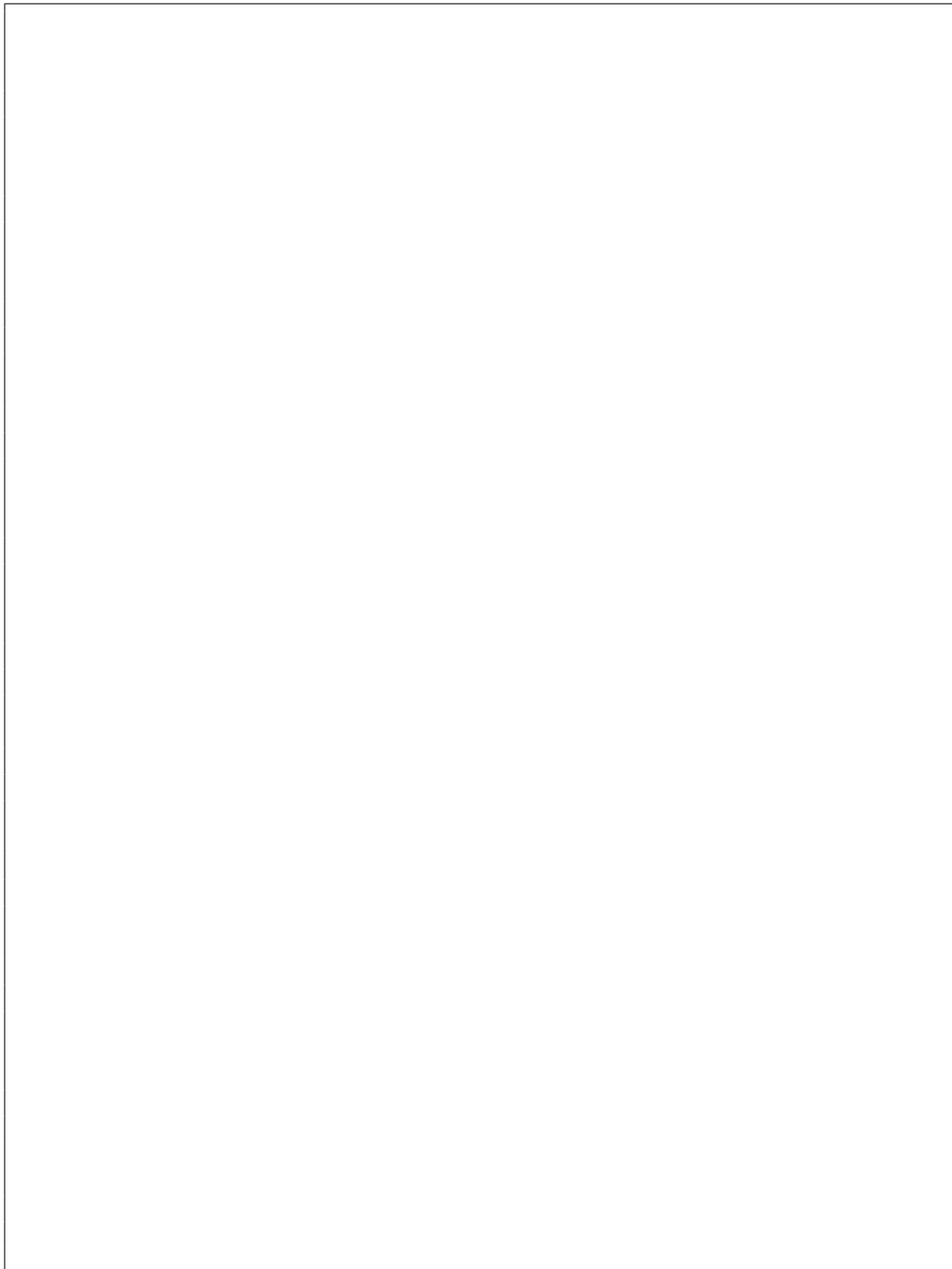


*Example*





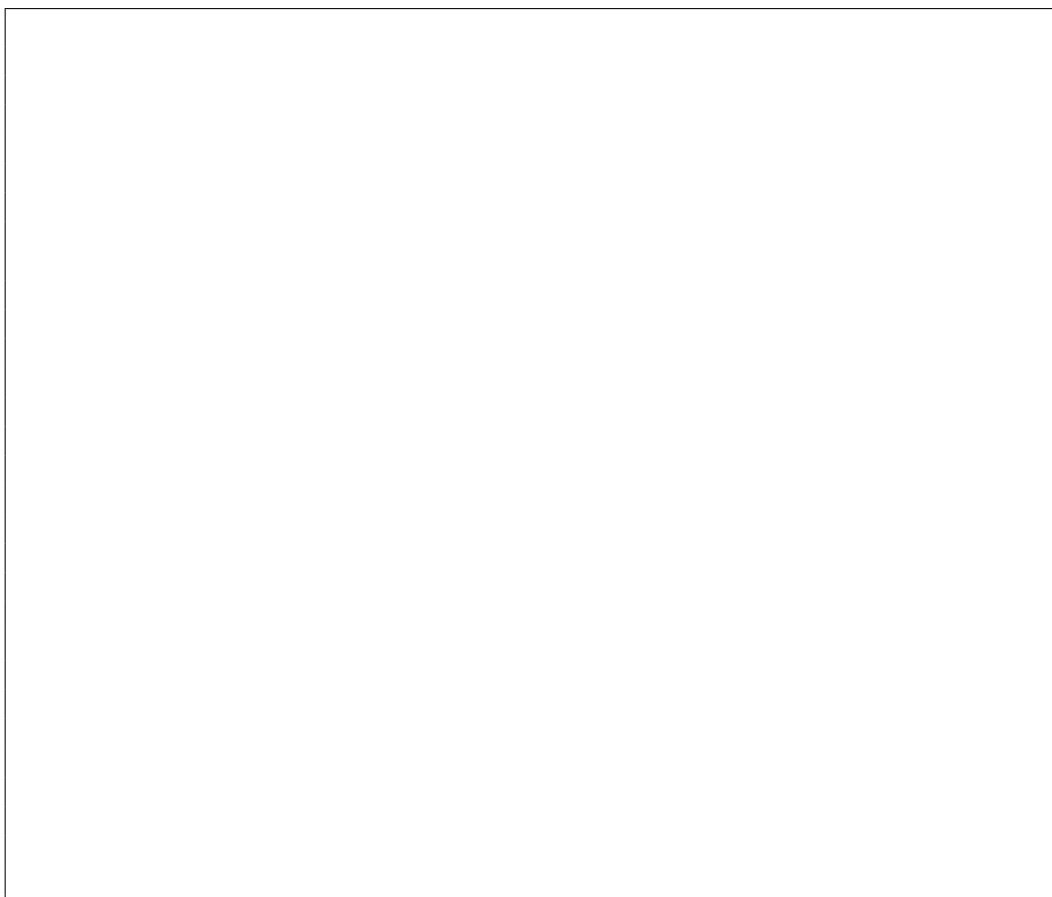
*Content model*







*Schema Declaration*



**<msContents>** (contenu du manuscrit) décrit le contenu intellectuel d'un manuscrit ou d'une partie d'un manuscrit, soit en une série de paragraphes *p*, soit sous la forme d'une série d'éléments structurés *msItem* concernant les items du manuscrit. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.msExcerpt
  - *@defective*
- att.msClass
  - *@class*

*Contained by description:* msDesc msFrag msPart

*May contain*

*core:* p textLang

*linking:* ab

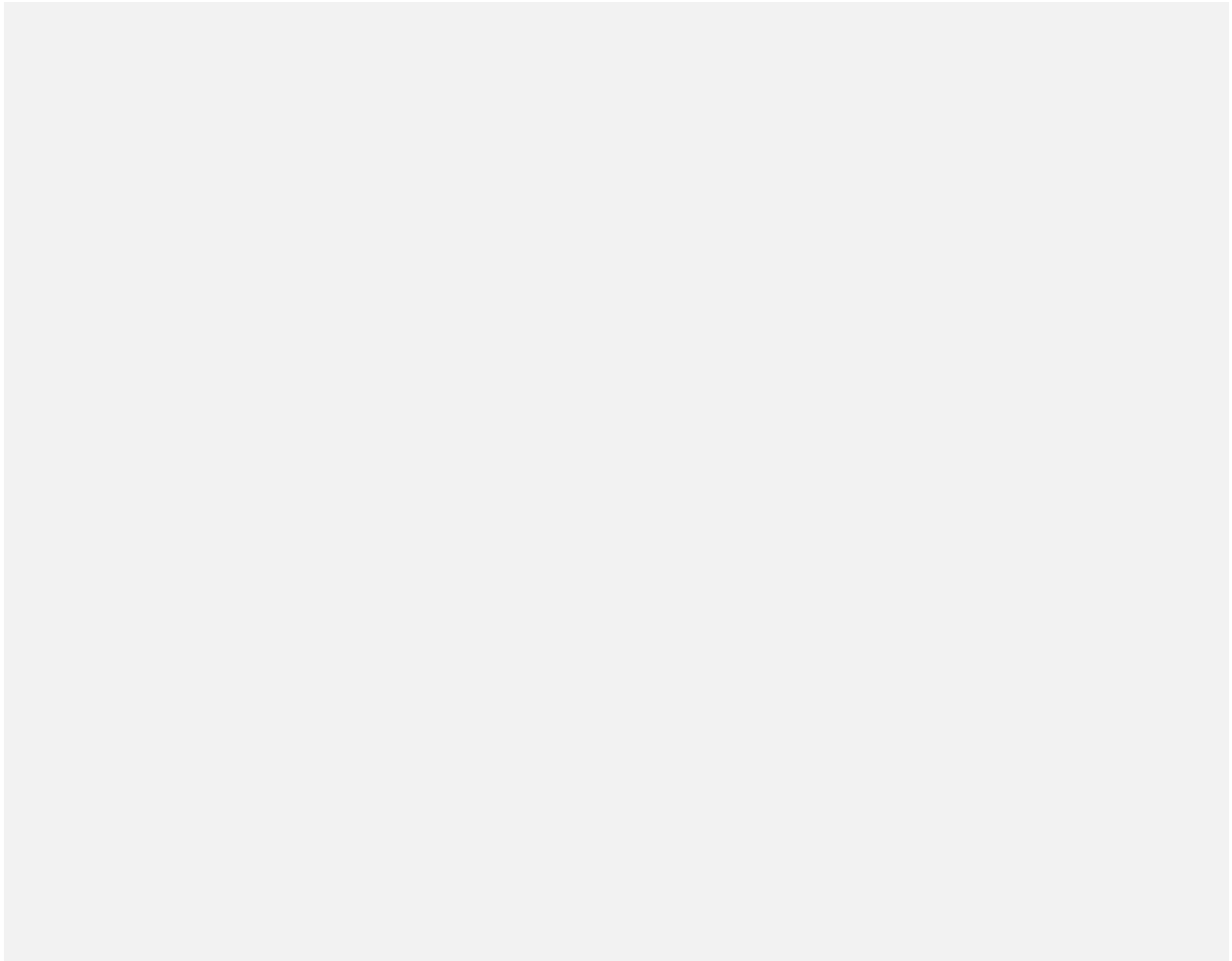
*msdescription:* msItem msItemStruct summary

*textstructure:* titlePage

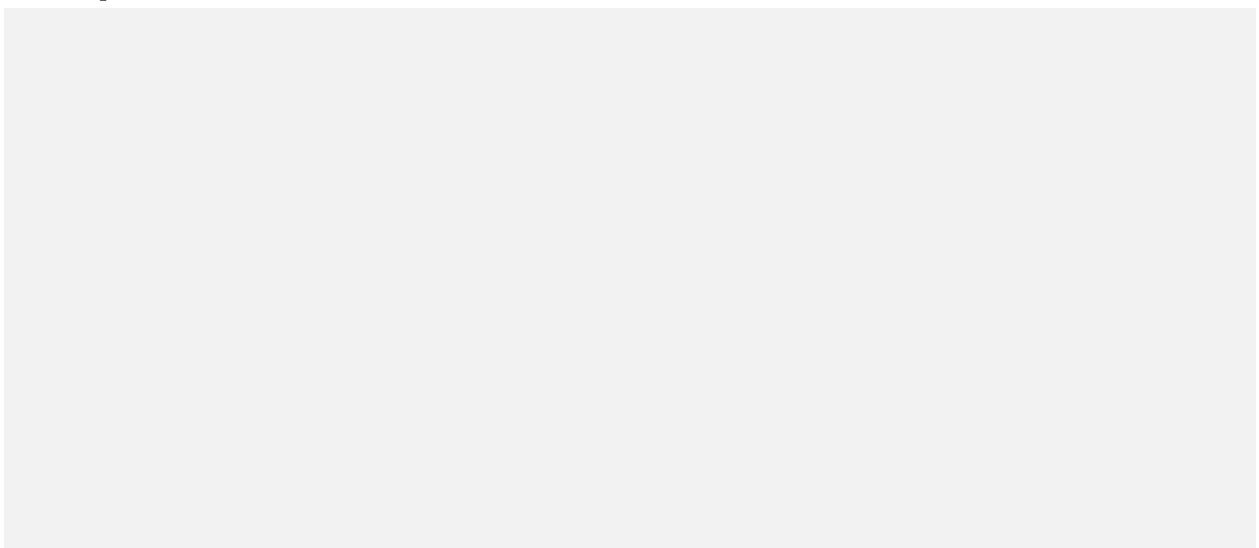
*Note* A moins qu'il ne contienne une description en texte libre, cet élément doit contenir au moins l'un des éléments <summary>, <msItem> ou <msItemStruct>.

Actuellement le schéma ne rend pas obligatoire cette contrainte.

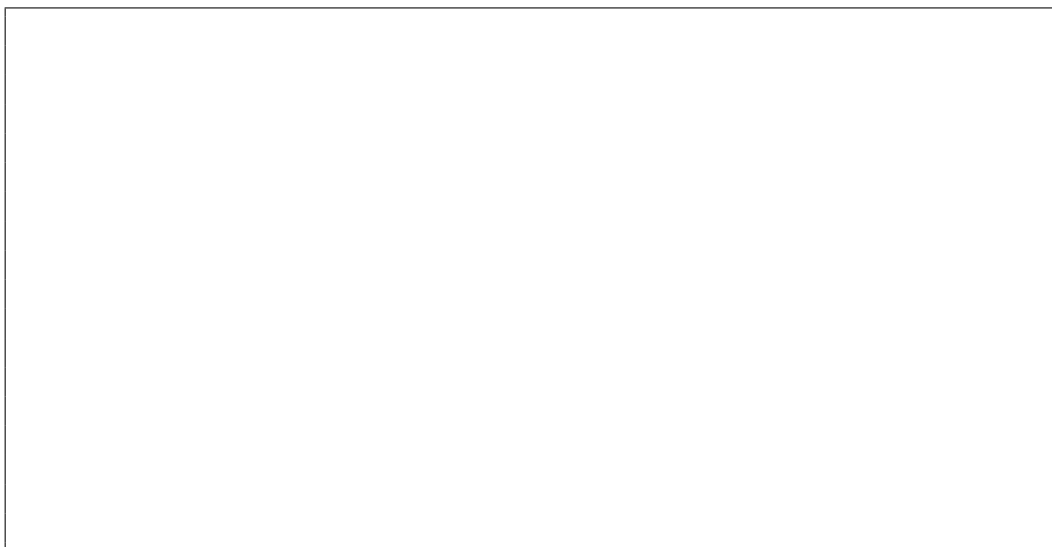
*Example*



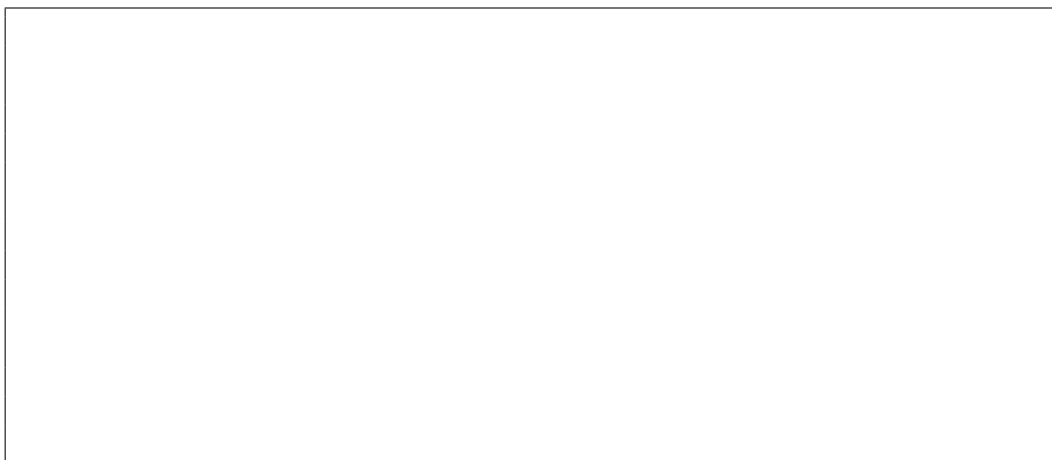
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<msDesc>** (description d'un manuscrit) contient la description d'un manuscrit individuel [10.1. Overview]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*

- \* *@style*
- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.declaring
  - *@decls*
- att.docStatus
  - *@status*

*Member of* model.biblLike

*Contained by*

*core:* add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref  
reg relatedItem said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote  
filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source  
summary support surrogates typeNote

*namesdates:* event person personGrp persona place

*spoken:* broadcast scriptStmnt u writing

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph  
imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

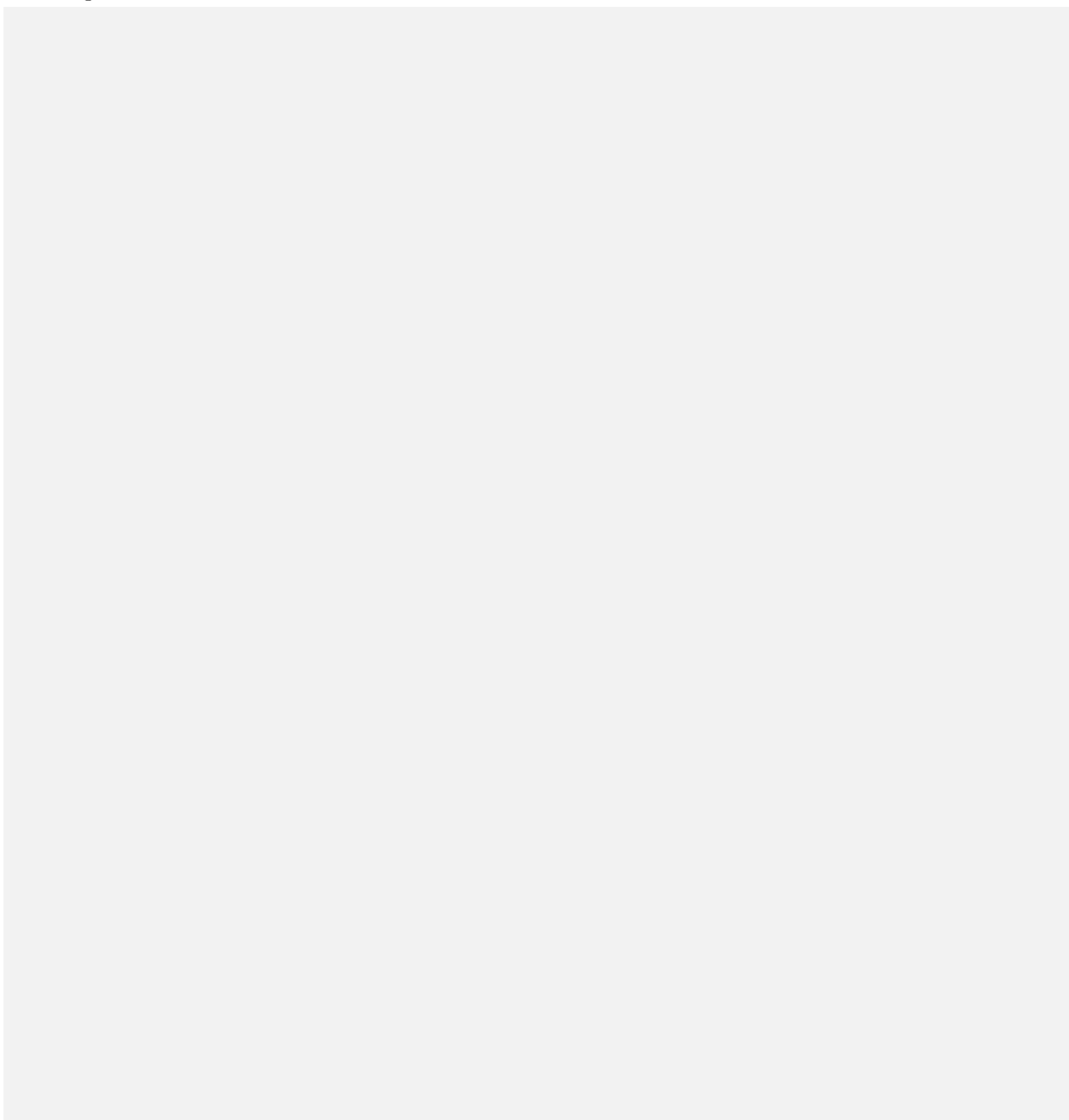
*core:* head p

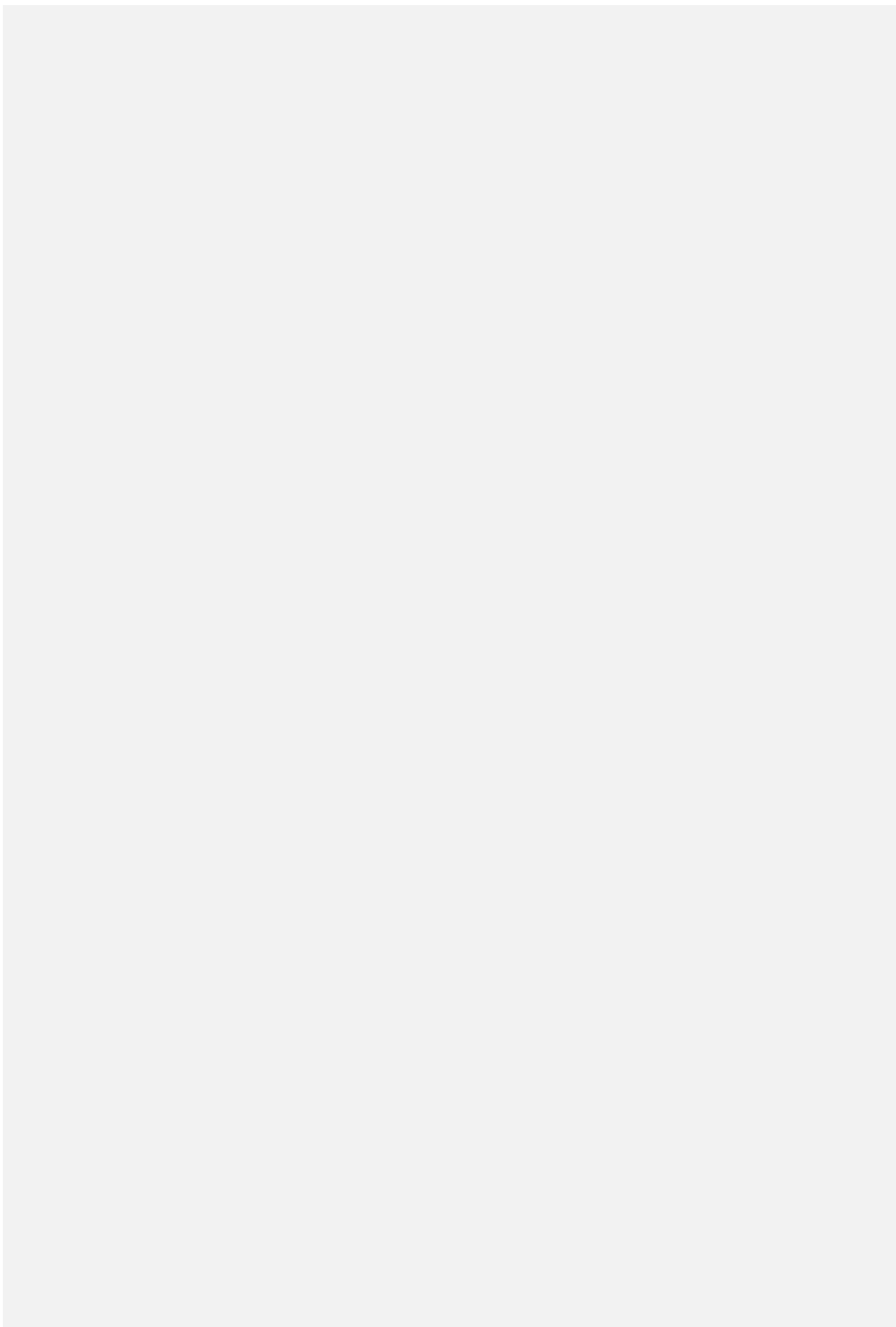
*linking:* ab

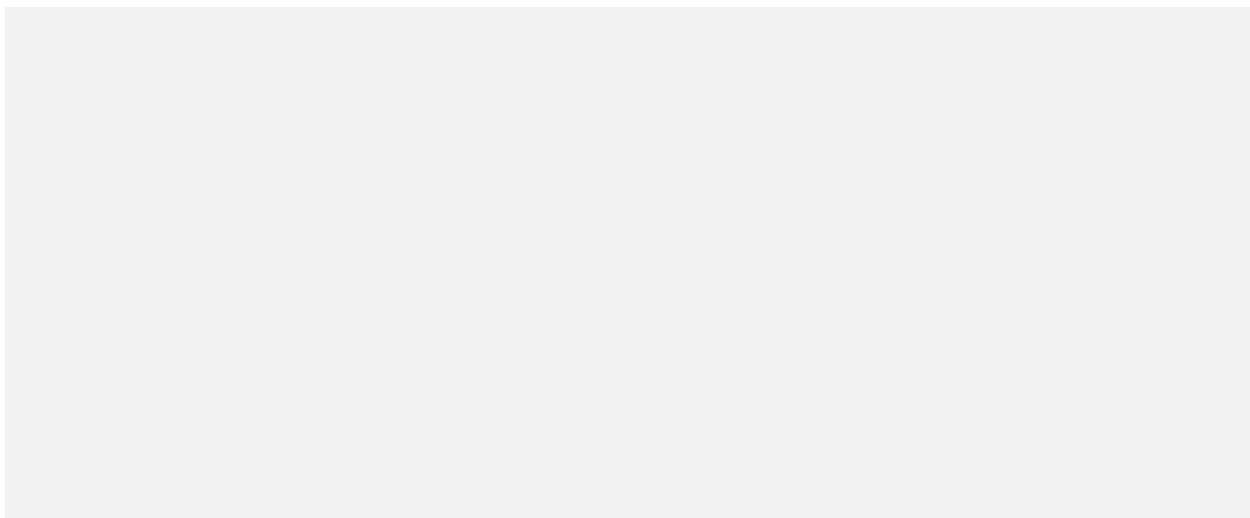
*msdescription:* additional history msContents msFrag msIdentifier msPart physDesc

*Note* Although the <msDesc> has primarily been designed with a view to encoding manuscript descriptions, it may also be used for other objects such as early printed books, fascicles, epigraphs, or any text-bearing objects that require substantial description. If an object is not text-bearing or the reasons for describing the object is not primarily the textual content, the more general may be more suitable.

*Example*

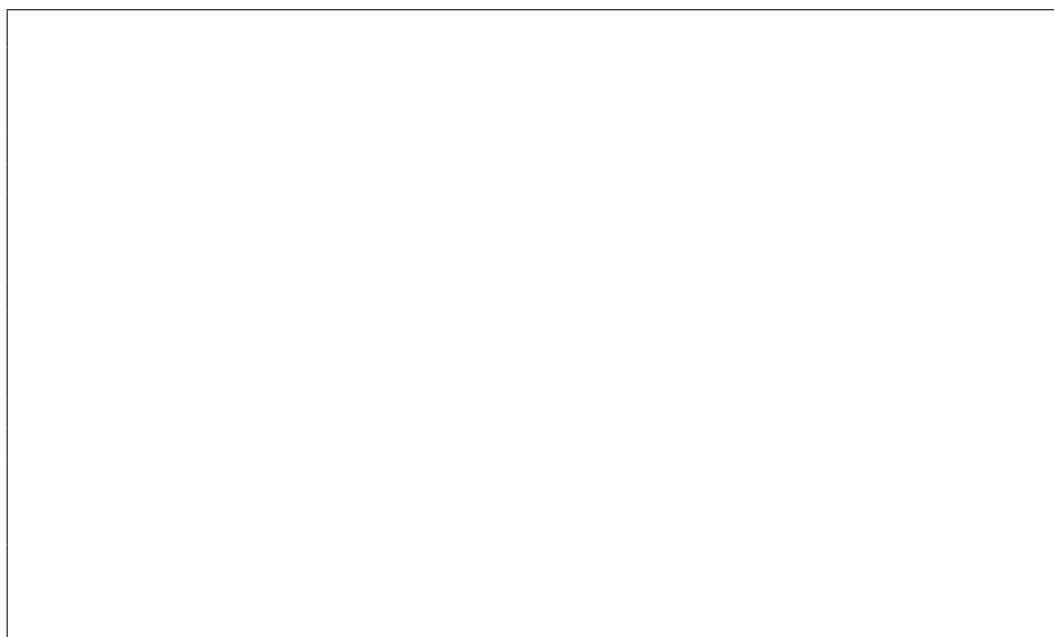




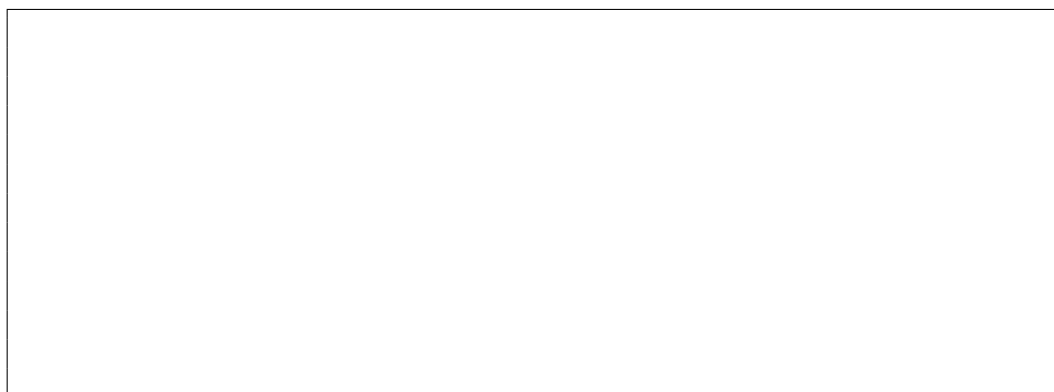


*Schematron* `<sch:rule context="tei:msContents|tei:physDesc|tei:history|tei:additional">  
 <sch:let name="gi" value="name(.)"/> <sch:report test="preceding-sibling::*[  
 name(.) eq $gi ] and not( following-sibling::*[ name(.) eq $gi ] )"> Only one  
 <sch:name/> is allowed as a child of <sch:value-of select="name(..)"/>.  
 </sch:report> </sch:rule>`

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*







---

**<msFrag>** (fragment d'un manuscrit) contient des informations sur un fragment d'un manuscrit dispersé, aujourd'hui conservé séparément ou incorporé dans un autre manuscrit. [10.11. Manuscript Fragments]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Contained by:* msDesc

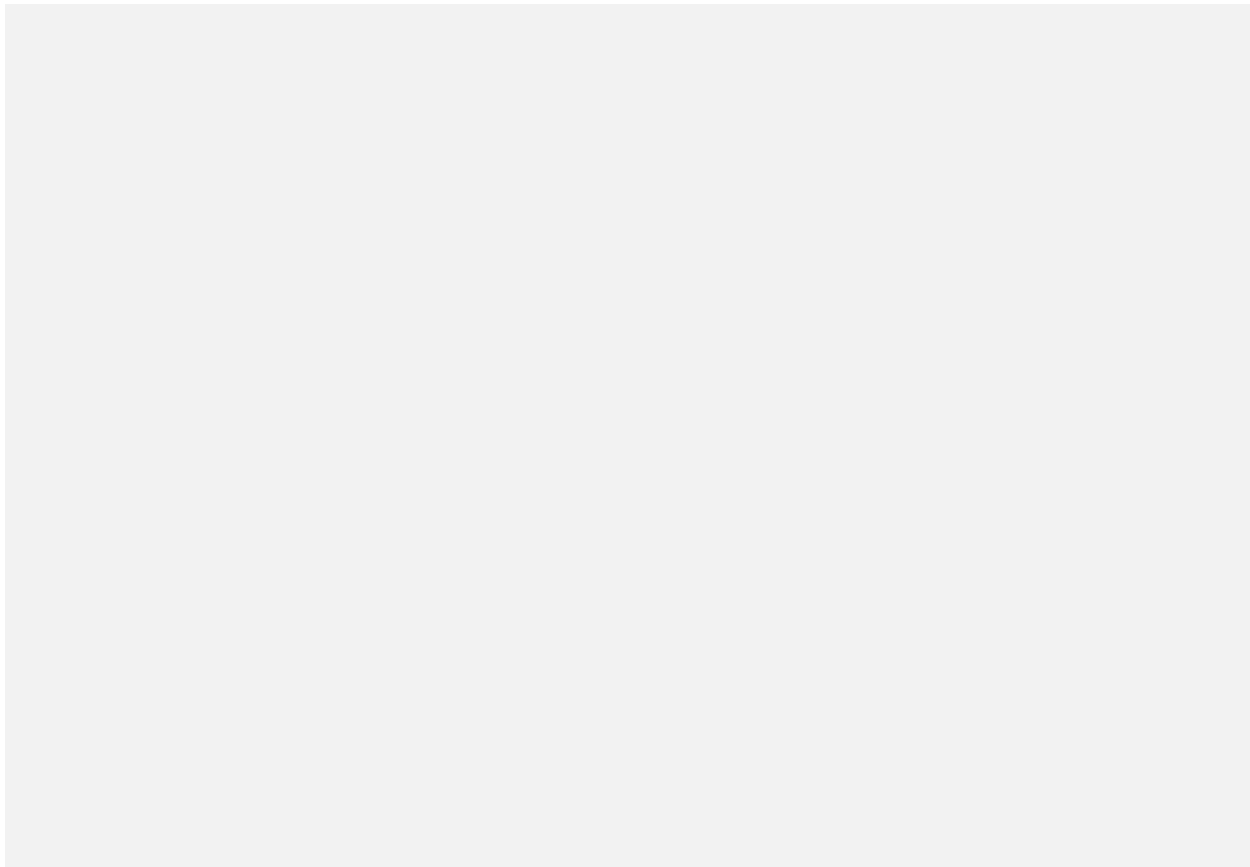
*May contain*

*core:* head p

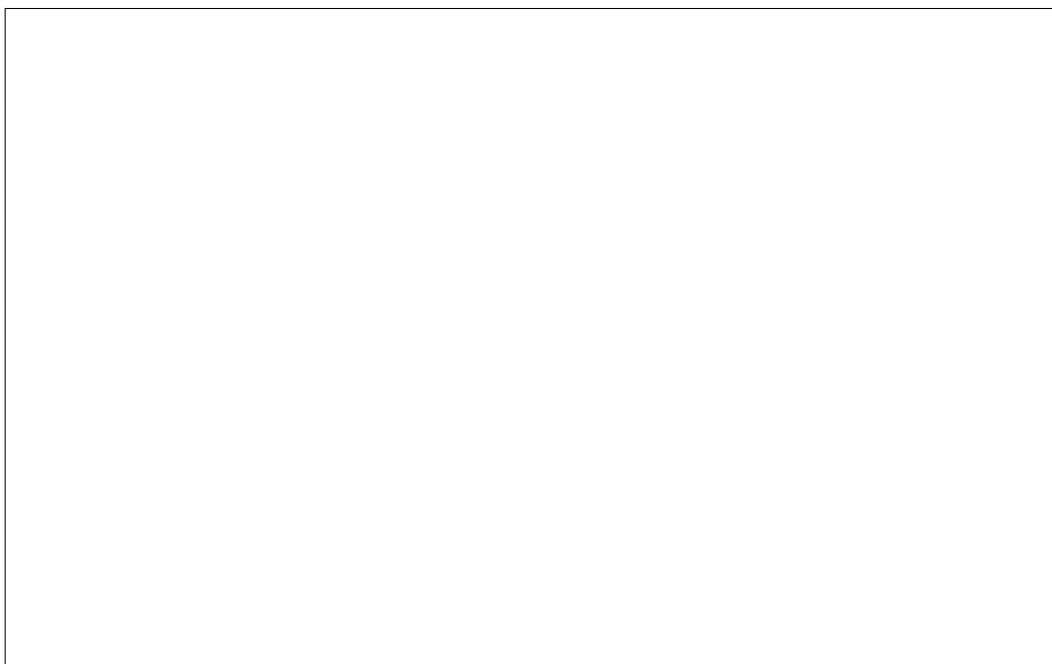
*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* additional altIdentifier history msContents msIdentifier physDesc

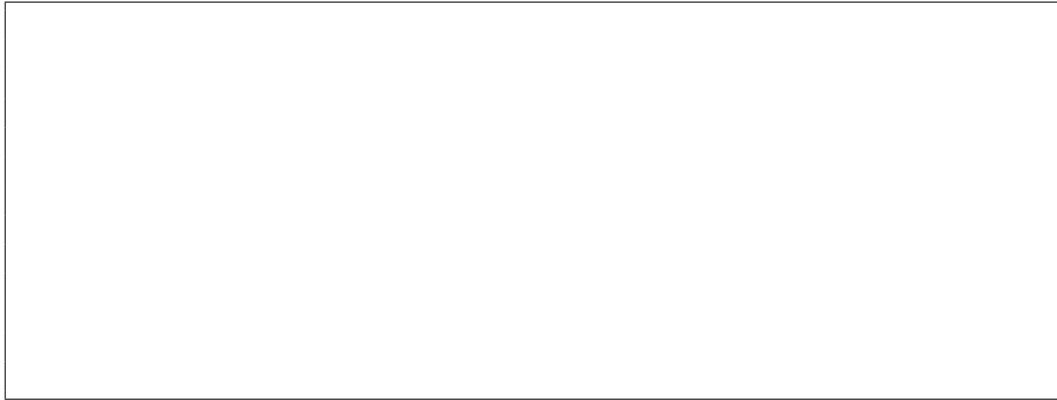
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<msIdentifier>** (identifiant du manuscrit) contient les informations requises pour identifier le manuscrit en cours de description. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source

\* @source

*Member of* model.biblPart

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl

*msdescription:* msDesc msFrag msPart

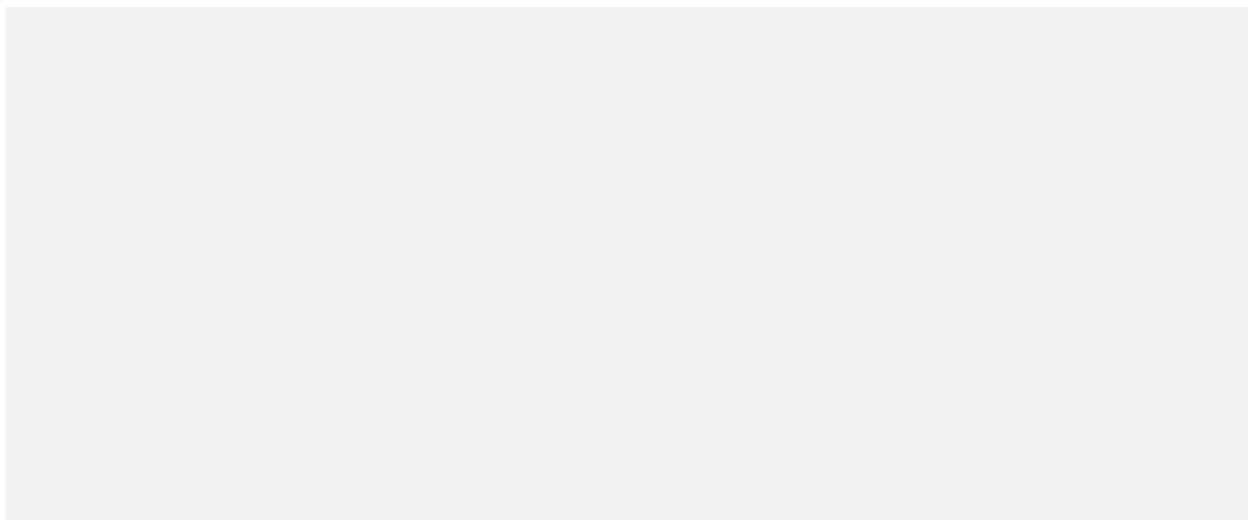
*May contain*

*header:* idno

*msdescription:* altIdentifier collection institution msName repository

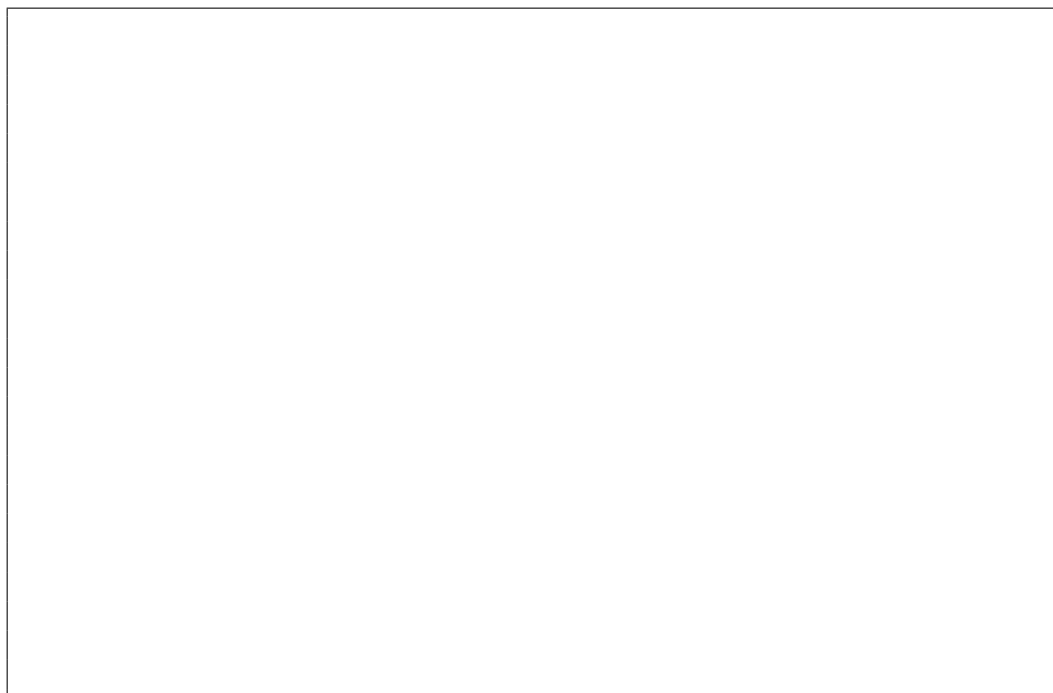
*namesdates:* geogName objectName placeName settlement

*Example*

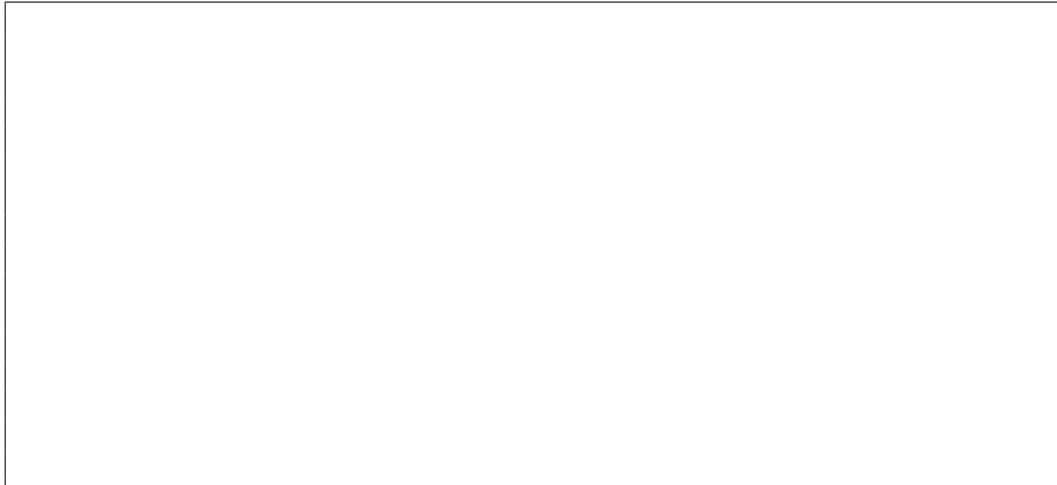


*Schematron* <sch:report test="not(parent::tei:msPart) and (local-name(\*[1])='idno' or local-name(\*[1])='altIdentifier' or normalize-space(.)=)">An msIdentifier must contain either a repository or location.</sch:report>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<msItem>** (item de manuscrit) décrit une œuvre ou un item individualisés dans le contenu intellectuel d'un manuscrit ou d'une partie de manuscrit. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility

- \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.msExcerpt
  - *@defective*
- att.msClass
  - *@class*

*Member of* model.msItemPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msContents msItem

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* author bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit editor ellipsis gap gb graphic index lb  
listBibl meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb quote respStmt textLang title

*header:* biblFull idno principal sponsor

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* colophon decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric incipit locus locusGrp  
msDesc msItem msItemStruct rubric

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

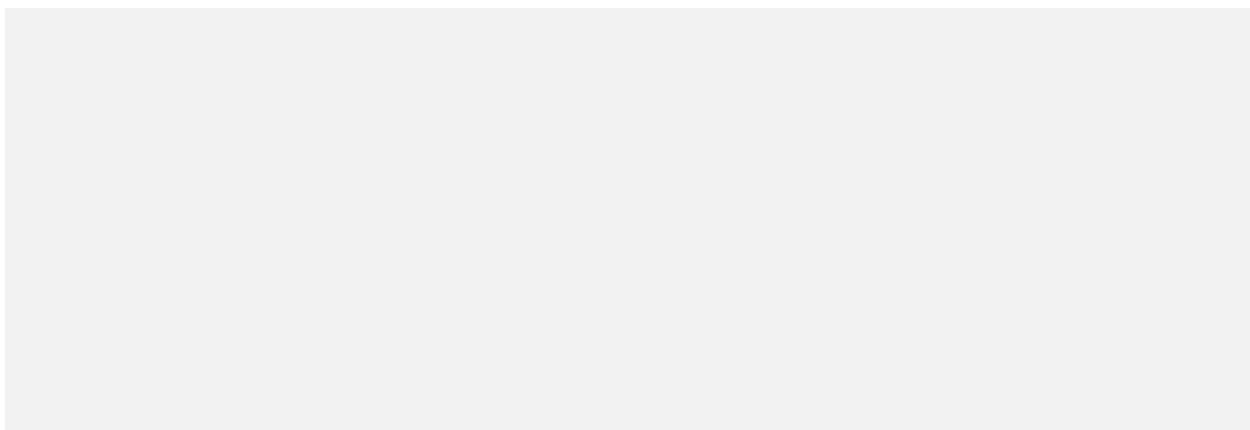
*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* argument byline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle  
epigraph imprimatur titlePart

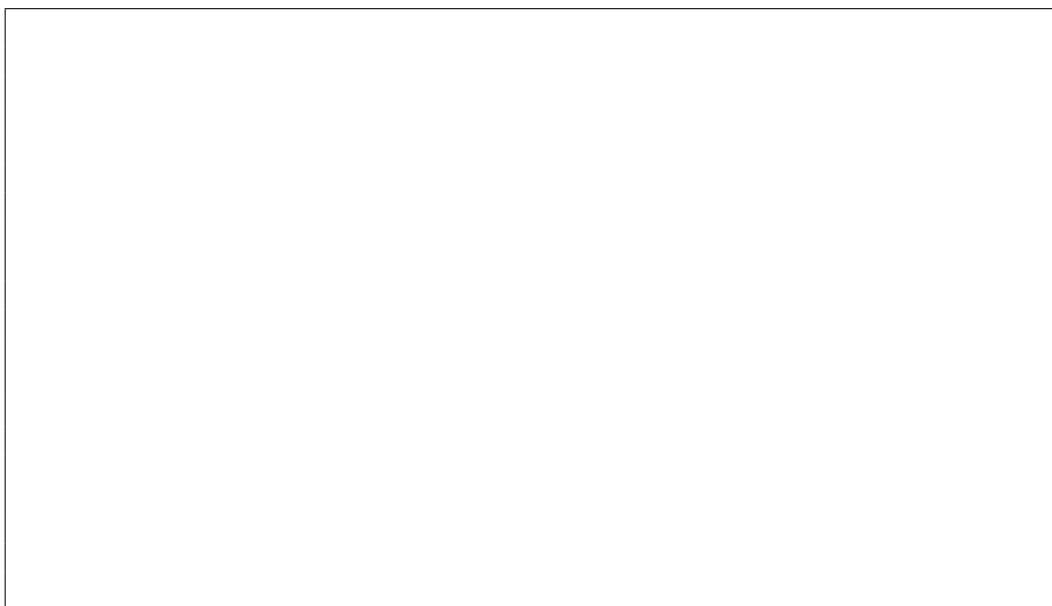
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Example*

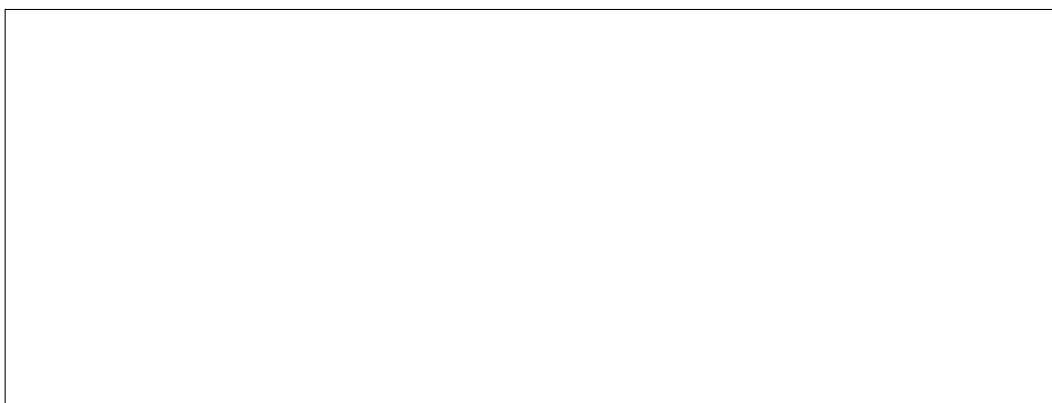
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<msItemStruct>** (description structurée d'un item de manuscrit) contient la description structurée d'un item ou d'une œuvre, dans le contenu intellectuel d'un manuscrit ou d'une partie d'un manuscrit. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

*Module* msdescription

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.msExcerpt
    - *@defective*
  - att.msClass
    - *@class*

*Member of* model.msItemPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* msContents msItem msItemStruct

*May contain*

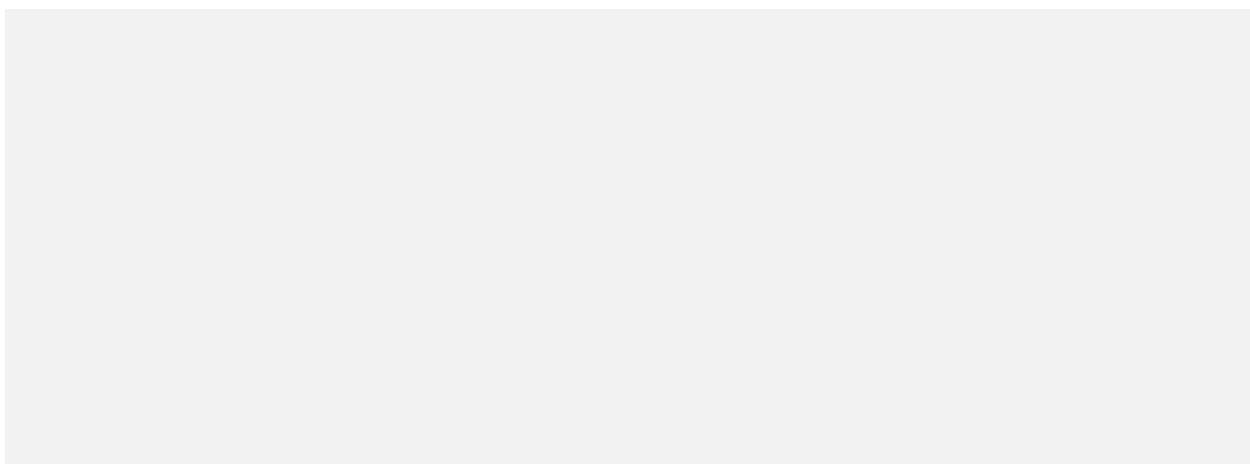
*core:* author bibl biblStruct listBibl note noteGrp p respStmnt textLang title

*linking:* ab

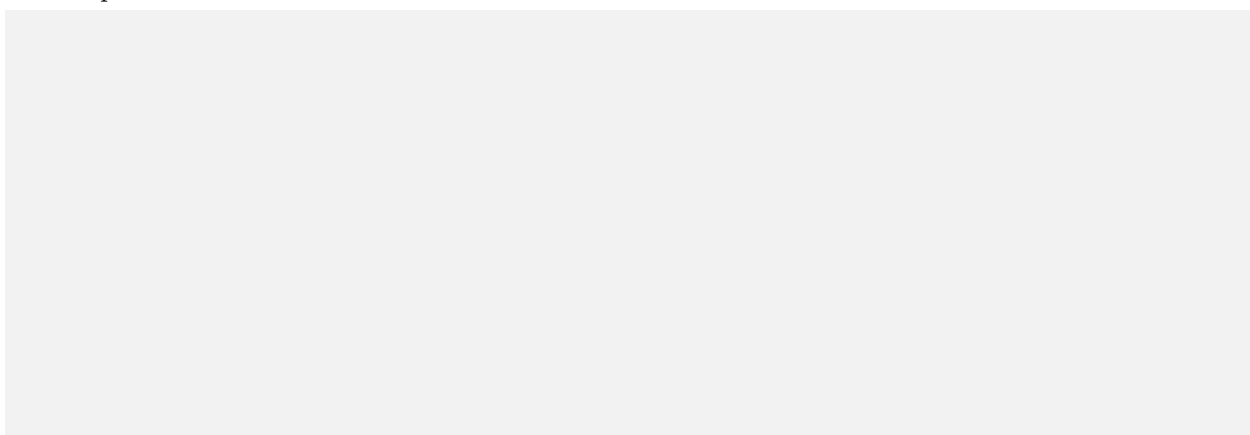
*msdescription:* colophon decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric incipit locus locusGrp  
msItemStruct rubric

*Example*

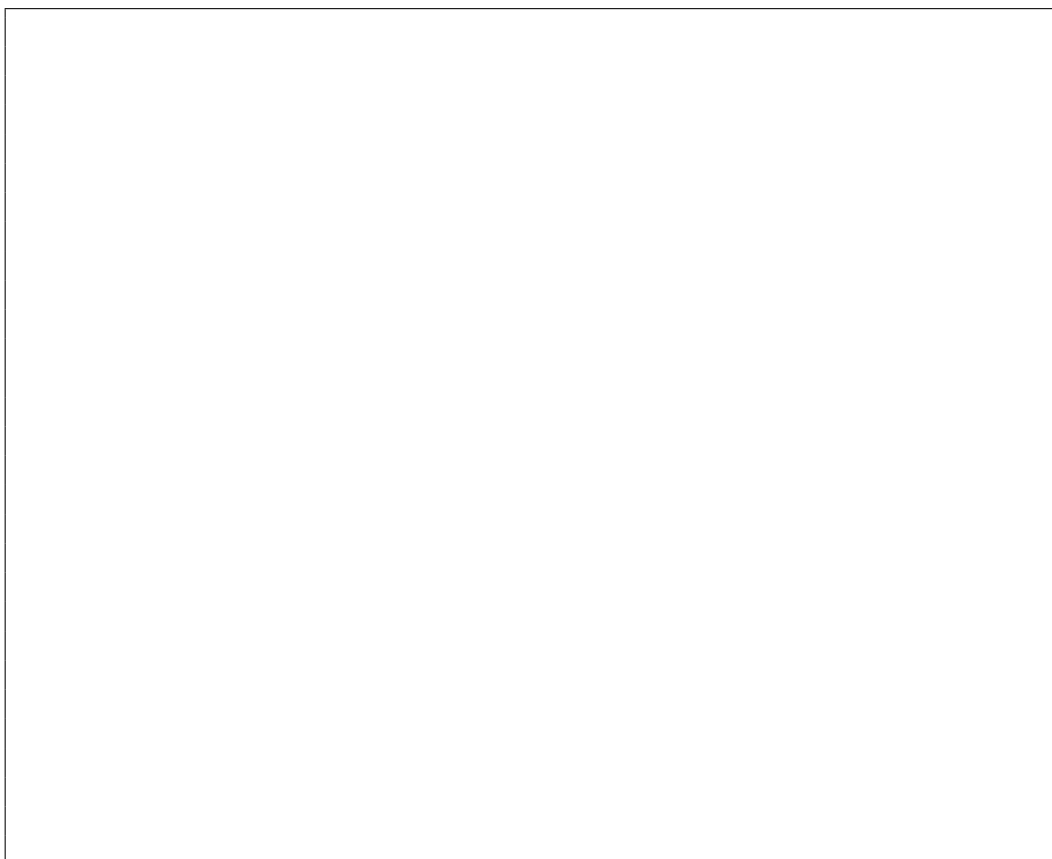




*Example*

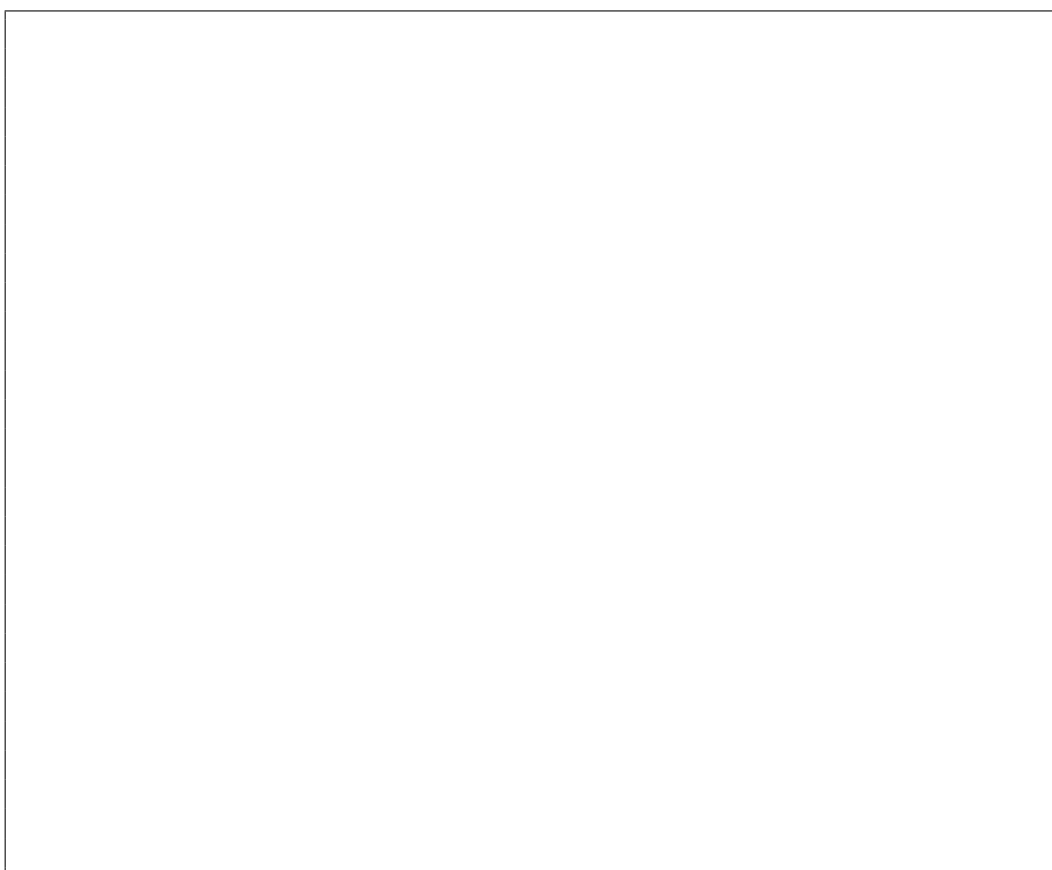


*Content model*





### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<msName>** (autre nom) contient un autre nom, dans une forme libre, utilisé pour désigner le manuscrit, tel qu'un surnom ou un 'ocellus nominum'. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

– *@xml:id*

– *@n*

- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Content description:* msIdentifier

*May contain*

*core:* name rs

*gaiji:* g

character data

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<msPart>** (unité codicologique d'un manuscrit) contient des informations sur un manuscrit ou sur une partie d'un manuscrit, distinct à l'origine, qui fait aujourd'hui partie d'un manuscrit composite. [10.10. Manuscript Parts]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source

- \* @source
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

*Contained by description:* msDesc msPart

*May contain*

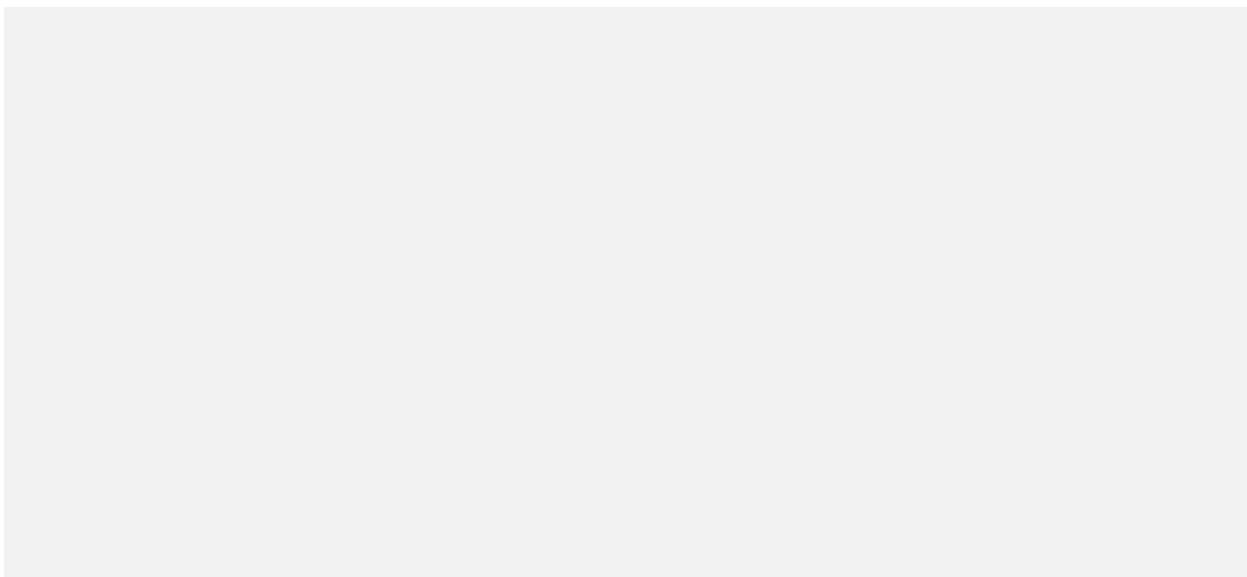
*core:* head p

*linking:* ab

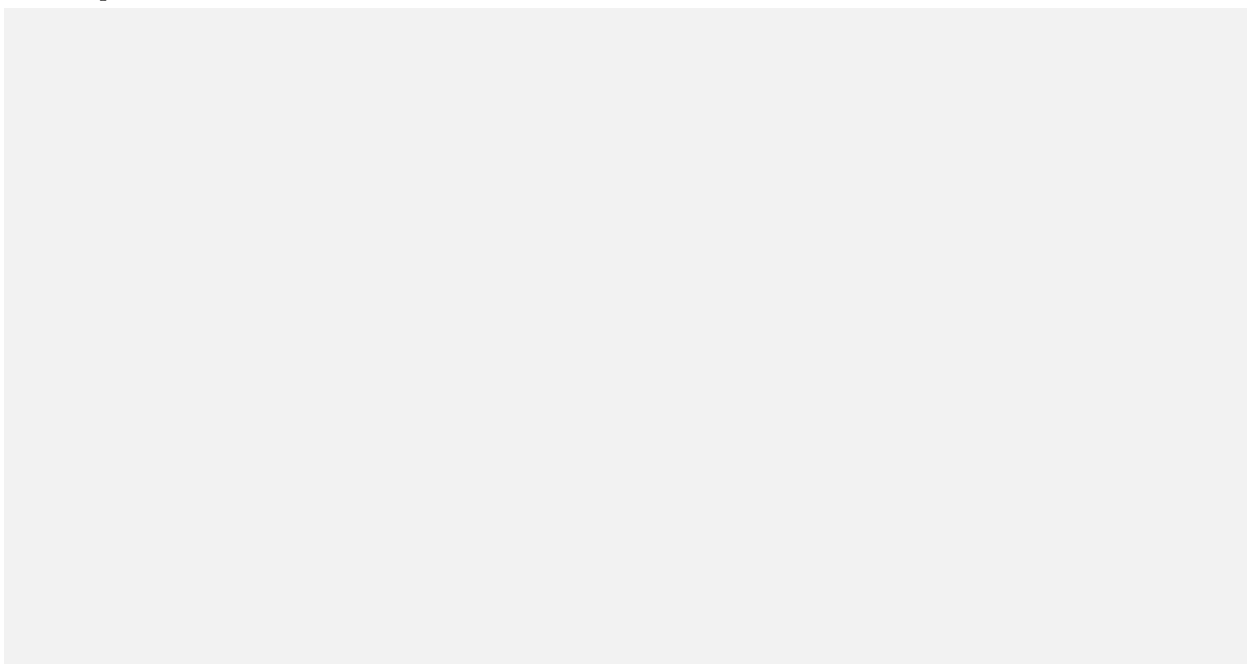
*msdescription:* additional history msContents msIdentifier msPart physDesc

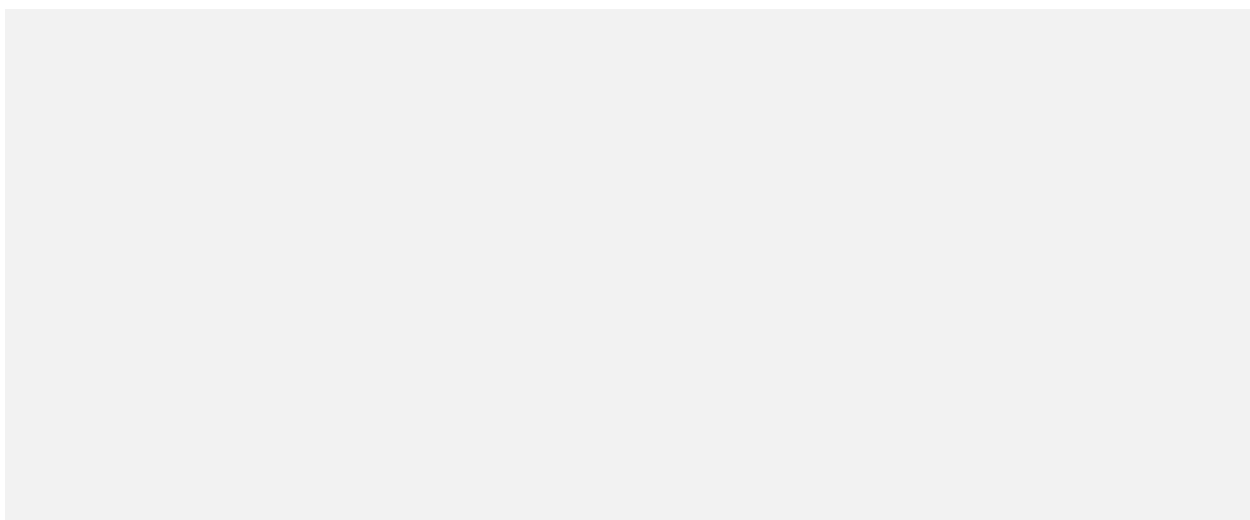
*Note* As this last example shows, for compatibility reasons the identifier of a manuscript part may be supplied as a simple <altIdentifier> rather than using the more structured <msIdentifier> element. This usage is however deprecated.

*Example*

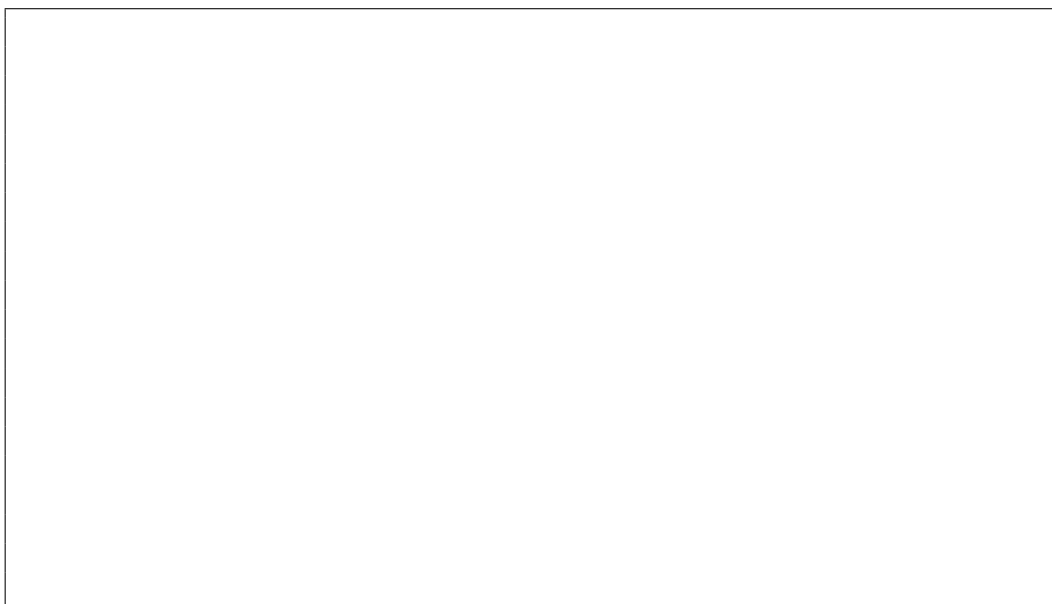


*Example*

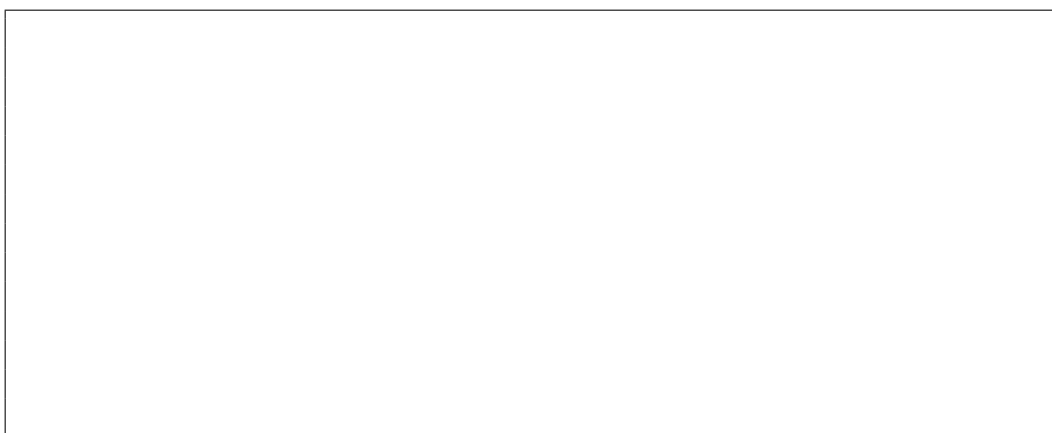




*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<musicNotation>** (notation musicale) contient la description d'un type de notation musicale. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source

*Member of* model.physDescPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* physDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

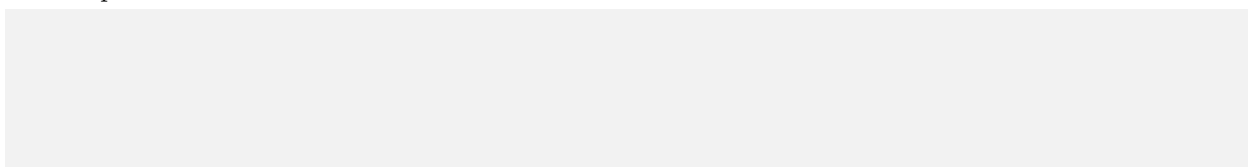
*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

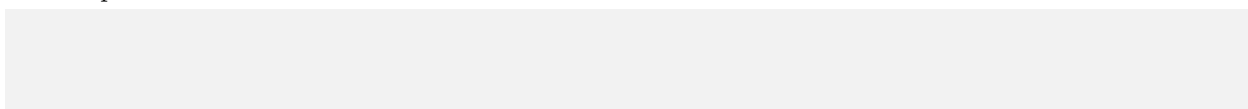
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

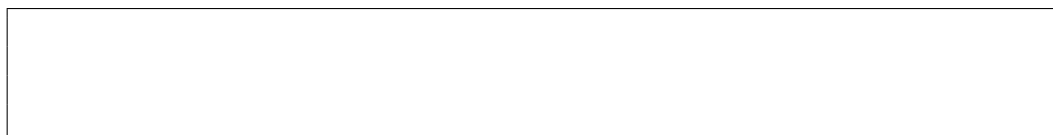
*Example*



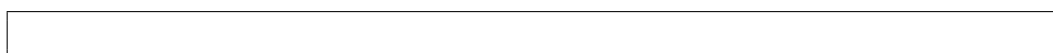
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<name>** (nom, nom propre) contient un nom propre ou un syntagme nominal. [3.6.1.  
Referring Strings]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend



- 
- \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
  - att.personal
    - *@full*
    - *@sort*
    - att.naming
      - \* *@role*
      - \* *@nymRef*
      - \* att.canonical
        - *@key*
        - *@ref*
  - att.datable
    - *@period*
    - att.datable.w3c
      - \* *@when*
      - \* *@notBefore*
      - \* *@notAfter*
      - \* *@from*
      - \* *@to*
    - att.datable.iso
      - \* *@when-iso*
      - \* *@notBefore-iso*
      - \* *@notAfter-iso*
      - \* *@from-iso*

- \* *@to-iso*
  - att.dataable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.nameLike.agent model.personPart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp respStmt rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

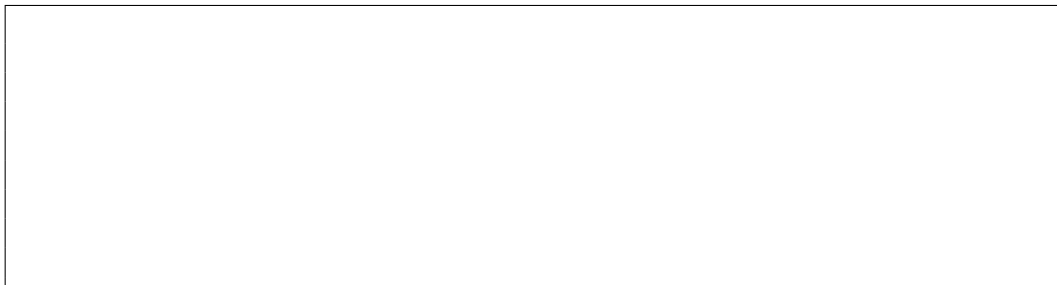
*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msName musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
 personGrp persona place placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Note* Les noms propres relatifs aux personnes, aux lieux et aux organismes peuvent  
 également être balisés à l'aide de <persName>, <placeName>, ou <orgName>,  
 lorsque le module TEI concernant les noms et dates est inclus.  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<nameLink>** (lien entre les composants d'un nom) contient une particule ou une expression exprimant un lien, utilisés dans un nom mais considérés comme n'en faisant pas partie, comme "van der" ou "de". [13.2.1. Personal Names]

*Module* namesdates

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.typed

- @type
- @subtype

*Member of* model.persNamePart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition  
extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor  
tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink

objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

<namespace> (espace de noms) fournit le nom formel de l'espace de noms auquel appartiennent les éléments documentés par ses éléments fils. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

@name le nom formel complet de l'espace de noms concerné.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* 0–1 occurrences of teidata.namespace separated by whitespace

*Contained by:* tagsDecl

*May contain*

*header:* tagUsage

*Example*

### *Content model*

### *Schema Declaration*

---

**<normalization>** (normalisation) indique l'extension de la normalisation ou de la régularisation effectuée sur le texte source dans sa conversion vers sa forme électronique. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

### *Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert



- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

**@method** indique la méthode adoptée pour signaler les normalisations dans le texte.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **silent** normalisation effectuée sans être mentionnée.[Default]

**markup** la normalisation a été décrite en employant un codage

*Member of* model.editorialDeclPart

*Contained by*

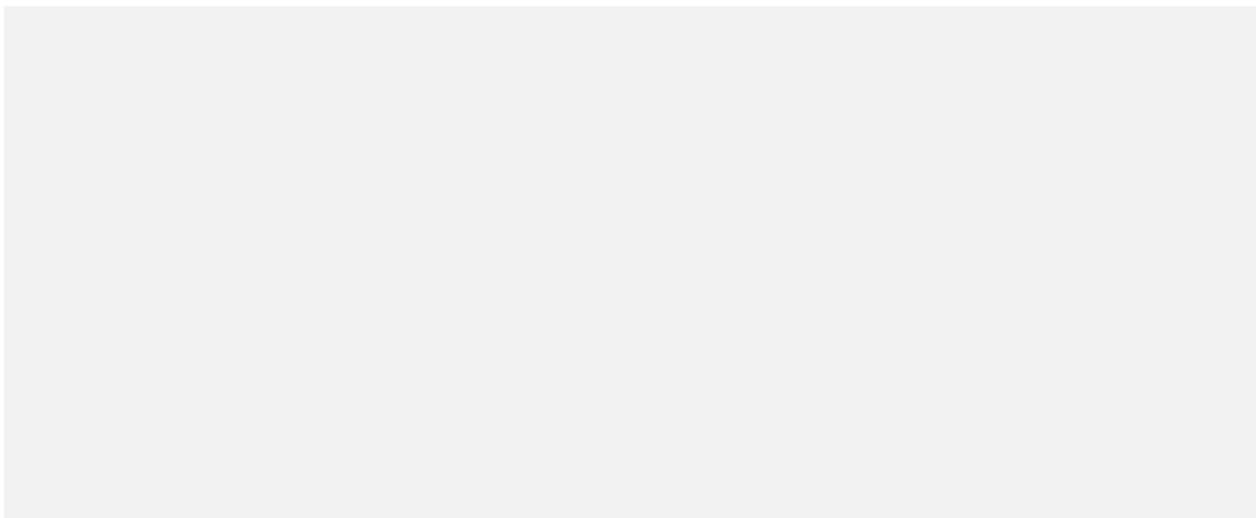
*header:* editorialDecl

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<note>** (note) contient une note ou une annotation [3.9.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.12.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.placement
  - *@place*
- att.pointing
  - *@targetLang*
  - *@target*
  - *@evaluate*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

- att.written
  - @hand
- att.anchoring
  - @anchored
  - @targetEnd

*Member of* model.annotationLike model.annotationPart.body model.correspActionPart  
model.correspContextPart model.correspDescPart model.noteLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr  
date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi  
imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned monogr name note noteGrp num orig  
p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp respStmt rs rt said series sic soCalled sp  
speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*gaiji:* char glyph

*header:* authority change classCode correspAction correspContext correspDesc  
distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence notesStmt principal  
scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab annotation listAnnotation seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions adminInfo altIdentifier catchwords collation  
collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric  
foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem msItemStruct  
musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death event eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona place placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* app lem rdg rdgGrp wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metDecl metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data  
*Example*

*Example* L'attribut global *n* indique le symbole ou le nombre utilisé pour marquer le point d'insertion dans le texte source, comme dans l'exemple suivant :

Cependant, si les notes sont ordonnées et numérotées et qu'on veuille reconstruire automatiquement leur numérotation par un traitement informatique, il est inutile d'enregistrer le numéro des notes.

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<noteGrp>** (note group) contains a group of notes [3.9.1.1. Encoding Grouped Notes]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.placement
  - @place
- att.pointing
  - @targetLang
  - @target
  - @evaluate
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype
- att.written

- *@hand*
- att.anchoring
  - *@anchored*
  - *@targetEnd*

*Member of* model.correspActionPart model.correspContextPart model.correspDescPart  
model.noteLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr  
date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi  
imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned monogr name note noteGrp num orig  
p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker  
stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*gaiji:* char glyph

*header:* authority change classCode correspAction correspContext correspDesc  
distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence notesStmnt principal  
scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions adminInfo catchwords collation collection  
colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation  
heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation  
objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures  
source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death event eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona place placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* app lem rdg rdgGrp wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

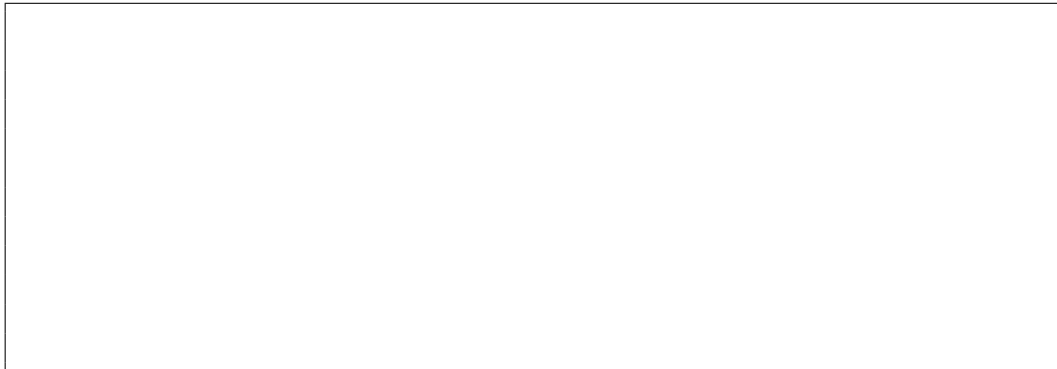
*verse:* metDecl metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*core:* desc note noteGrp

*Example* In the following example, there are two notes in different languages, each  
specifying the content of the annotation relating to the same fragment of text:

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

<notesStmt> (mention de notes) rassemble toutes les notes fournissant des informations sur un texte, en plus des informations mentionnées dans d'autres parties de la description bibliographique. [2.2.6. The Notes Statement 2.2. The File Description]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition

- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

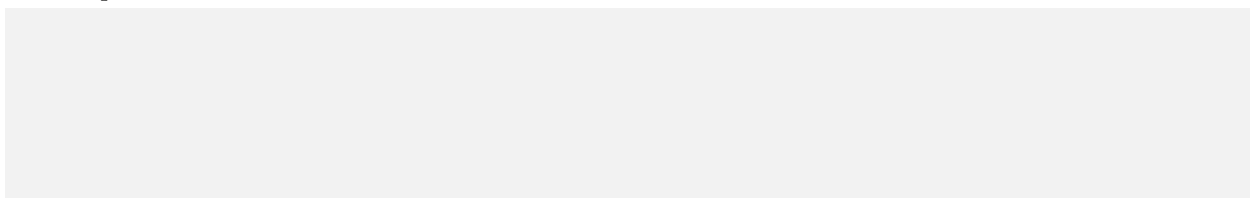
*Contained by:* biblFull fileDesc

*May contain*

*core:* note noteGrp relatedItem

*Note* des informations hétérogènes ne doivent pas être regroupées dans une même note.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





**<num>** (numéral) contient un nombre écrit sous une forme quelconque. [3.6.3. Numbers and Measures]

*Module* core

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.ranging
    - *@atLeast*
    - *@atMost*
    - *@min*
    - *@max*
    - *@confidence*
  - att.typed
    - ~~type~~
    - @subtype

@type indique le type de valeur numérique

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **cardinal** nombre entier ou décimal, par exemple 21, 21.5

**ordinal** nombre ordinal, par exemple 21ème

**fraction** fraction, par exemple une moitié ou trois-quarts

**percentage** un pourcentage

*Note* Si une autre typologie est souhaitée, d'autres valeurs peuvent être utilisées pour cet attribut.

**@value** fournit la valeur d'un nombre sous une forme normalisée.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.numeric

*Values* une valeur numérique.

*Note* La forme normalisée utilisée est définie par le type de données TEI qui concerne les données numériques.

*Member of* model.measureLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* Les analyses détaillées des quantités et unités de mesure dans les textes historiques  
peuvent aussi utiliser le mécanisme de structure de traits décrit au chapitre 18.  
Feature Structures. L'élément **<num>** est conçu pour un usage dans des  
applications simples.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<numeric>** (valeur numérique) représente la partie valeur d'une spécification  
trait-valeur qui contient une valeur ou une série numériques. [18.3. Other Atomic  
Feature Values]

Module iso-fs

- Attributes
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.datcat
    - *@datcat*
    - *@valueDatcat*
    - *@targetDatcat*

**@value** donne une limite inférieure pour la valeur numérique représentée et aussi (*simax* n'est pas donné) sa limite supérieure.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.numeric

**@max** donne une limite supérieure pour la valeur numérique représentée.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.numeric

**@trunc** spécifie si la valeur représentée doit être tronquée pour donner un nombre entier.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

*Member of* model.featureVal.single

*Contained by*

*iso-fs:* f fvLib if vAlt vColl vDefault vLabel vMerge vNot vRange

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* C'est une erreur d'utiliser l'attribut *max* s'il n'y a pas de valeur pour l'attribut *value*.

*Example*

Ceci représente la valeur numérique 42.

*Example*

Ceci représente n'importe laquelle des neuf valeurs des entiers possibles entre 42 et 50 inclus. Si l'attribut *trunc* avait eu la valeur FALSE, cet exemple aurait représenté n'importe lequel des nombres infinis ayant des valeurs numériques comprises entre 42.45 et 50.0

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



<objectDesc> (description d'objet) contient la description des composants matériels de l'objet en cours de traitement [10.7.1. Object Description]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf

- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@form** (forme) contient un nom abrégé spécifique au projet, désignant la forme physique du support, par exemple : codex, rouleau, fragment, fragment de feuillet, découpe, etc.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Member of* model.physDescPart

*Contained by*

*msdescription:* physDesc

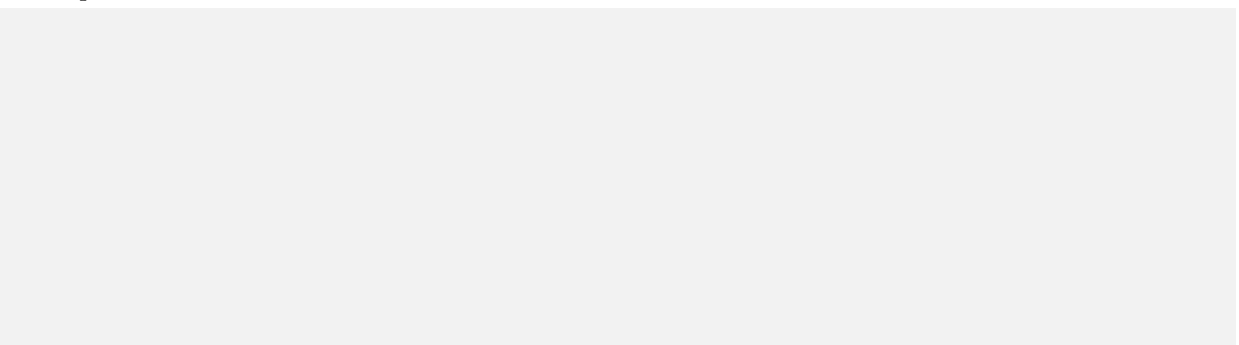
*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* layoutDesc supportDesc

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<objectName>** (name of an object) contains a proper noun or noun phrase used to refer to an object. [13.2.5. Object Names]

*Module* namesdates

- Attributes*
- att.datable
    - @period
    - att.datable.w3c
      - \* @when
      - \* @notBefore
      - \* @notAfter
      - \* @from
      - \* @to
    - att.datable.iso
      - \* @when-iso
      - \* @notBefore-iso
      - \* @notAfter-iso
      - \* @from-iso
      - \* @to-iso
    - att.datable.custom
      - \* @when-custom
      - \* @notBefore-custom
      - \* @notAfter-custom
      - \* @from-custom
      - \* @to-custom
      - \* @datingPoint
      - \* @datingMethod
  - att.editLike
    - @evidence
    - @instant
  - att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base

- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.personal
  - *@full*
  - *@sort*
  - att.naming
    - \* *@role*
    - \* *@nymRef*
    - \* att.canonical
      - *@key*
      - *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace



*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">  
 <sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">  
 @calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the  
 date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this  
 <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>  
 </sch:rule>

*Member of* model.nameLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc  
 distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l  
 label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote  
 rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title  
 unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
 preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition  
 extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor  
 tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate  
 origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp  
 summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement soccecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

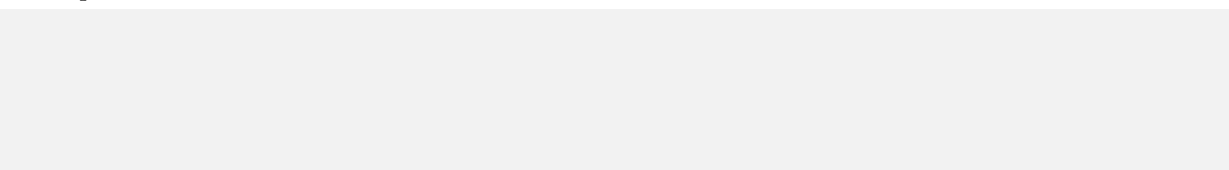
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<objectType>** (type d'objet) contient un mot ou une expression qui décrit le type de l'objet considéré. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*

- \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.canonical
  - @key
  - @ref

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Note* The *ref* attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of  
 types of object, defined either internally or externally.  
*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<opener>** (formule de début) regroupe la date, la mention de responsabilité, la formule de politesse et d'autres expressions de ce type dans un groupe préliminaire au début d'une division, en particulier au commencement d'une lettre. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

*Module* textstructure

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.written
    - *@hand*

*Member of* model.divTopPart

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*textstructure:* body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 group postscript

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph  
 expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic  
 soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

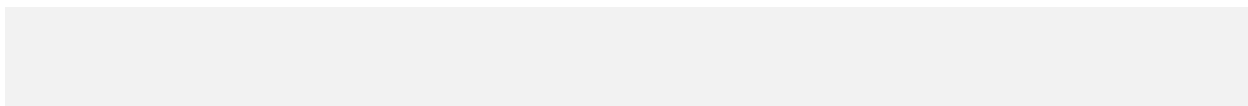
*textstructure:* argument byline dateline epigraph salute signed

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

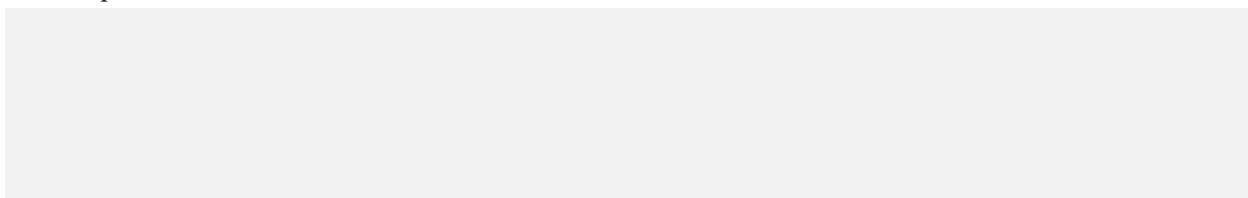
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<orgName>** (nom d'organisation) contient le nom d'une organisation. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

*Module* namesdates

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert

- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.personal
  - *@full*
  - *@sort*
  - att.naming
    - \* *@role*
    - \* *@nymRef*
    - \* att.canonical
      - *@key*
      - *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional



*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.nameLike.agent

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp respStmt rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<orig>** (forme originale) contient une partie notée comme étant fidèle à l'original et non pas normalisée ou corrigée. [3.5.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style

- \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Member of* model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct  
editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg  
measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt  
said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* am damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example* Si on veut privilégier la version originale du texte, <orig> sera utilisé seul:

*Example* Généralement, <orig> sera associé à la forme corrigée dans un élément  
<choice>.

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

<origDate> (date de la création) contient une date, dans une forme libre, utilisée pour dater la création d'un manuscrit ou d'une partie d'un manuscrit. [10.3.1. Origination]

*Module* msdescription

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.datable
    - @period
    - att.datable.w3c
      - \* @when
      - \* @notBefore
      - \* @notAfter
      - \* @from
      - \* @to
    - att.datable.iso
      - \* @when-iso
      - \* @notBefore-iso

- \* *@notAfter-iso*
  - \* *@from-iso*
  - \* *@to-iso*
- att.dataable.custom
  - \* *@when-custom*
  - \* *@notBefore-custom*
  - \* *@notAfter-custom*
  - \* *@from-custom*
  - \* *@to-custom*
  - \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.calendarSystem
  - *@calendar*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
- att.ranging
  - \* *@atLeast*
  - \* *@atMost*
  - \* *@min*
  - \* *@max*
  - \* *@confidence*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp  
rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph  
 expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic  
 soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<origPlace>** (lieu de création) contient un nom de lieu, dans une forme libre, utilisé pour désigner l'endroit où a été produit un manuscrit ou une partie d'un manuscrit.  
[10.3.1. Origination]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility



- \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.naming
  - *@role*
  - *@nymRef*
  - att.canonical
    - \* *@key*
    - \* *@ref*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">  
 <sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">  
 @calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the  
 date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this  
 <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>  
 </sch:rule>

*Member of* model.pPart.msdesc

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp  
rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl  
handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement soccecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* The *type* attribute may be used to distinguish different kinds of ‘origin’, for example original place of publication, as opposed to original place of printing.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<origin>** (origine) contient des informations sur l’origine du manuscrit ou de la partie de manuscrit. [10.8. History]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking

- \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1-∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Contained by description:* history

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

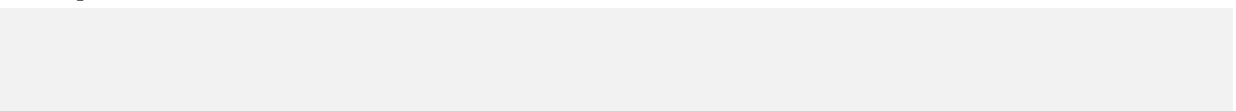
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

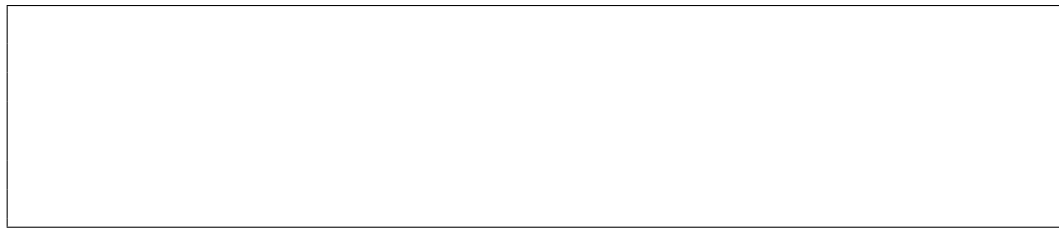


*Content model*





*Schema Declaration*



---

**<outputRendition>** describes the rendering or appearance intended for all occurrences of an element in a specified context for a specified type of output.

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@scope** provides a way of defining ‘pseudo-elements’, that is, styling rules applicable to specific sub-portions of an element.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **first-line** styling applies to the first line of the target element.

**first-letter** styling applies to the first character of the target element.

**before** styling should be applied immediately before the content of the target element.

**after** styling should be applied immediately after the content of the target element.

*Member of* model.oddDecl

*Contained by*

*core:* add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage textLang title unclear

*header:* change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* model modelGrp schemaSpec specGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain* Character data only

*Note* This component of an element specification describes the rendering or appearance intended for all occurrences of the element in a specified context for a specified type of output. The <rendition> element, by contrast, describes the actual rendering or appearance of all occurrences of the specified element in a source document. The *useSourceRendition* attribute may however be used to indicate that formatting information provided by a <rendition> element is to be combined with any provided by an <outputRendition> element.

It is strongly recommended that the W3C Cascading Stylesheet language (CSS2 or later) be used to express the required formatting information.

*Example*

*Content model* □

### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<p>** (paragraphe) marque les paragraphes dans un texte en prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana
  - att.global.facs
    - \* @facs
  - att.global.change
    - \* @change
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* @cert
    - \* @resp
  - att.global.source
    - \* @source
- att.declaring
  - @decls
- att.fragmentable



- @part
- att.written
- @hand

Member of model.pLike

Contained by

core: item note q quote said sp stage textLang

corpus: particDesc setting settingDesc

header: abstract application availability cRefPattern calendar change correction  
correspAction correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc  
handNote hyphenation interpretation langUsage licence normalization prefixDef  
projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl samplingDecl  
scriptNote segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals styleDefDecl

msdescription: accMat acquisition additional additions binding bindingDesc collation  
condition custEvent custodialHist decoDesc decoNote filiation foliation handDesc  
history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msFrag msItem msItemStruct msPart  
musicNotation objectDesc origin physDesc provenance recordHist scriptDesc seal  
sealDesc signatures source summary support supportDesc surrogates typeDesc  
typeNote

namesdates: event person personGrp persona place

spoken: broadcast equipment recording recordingStmt scriptStmt transcriptionDesc

tagdocs: exemplum remarks specGrp

textcrit: lem rdg

textstructure: argument back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 epigraph front  
postscript

transcr: metamark

verse: metDecl

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
unclear unit

gaiji: g

header: biblFull idno

iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib

linking: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

namesdates: addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

spoken: kinesic pause shift vocal writing

tagdocs: att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:ab or ancestor::tei:p) and not(  
ancestor::tei:floatingText |parent::tei:exemplum |parent::tei:item |parent::tei:note  
|parent::tei:q |parent::tei:quote |parent::tei:remarks |parent::tei:said |parent::tei:sp  
|parent::tei:stage |parent::tei:cell |parent::tei:figure )"> Abstract model violation:  
Paragraphs may not occur inside other paragraphs or ab elements. </sch:report>

*Schematron* <sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and not(  
ancestor::tei:floatingText |parent::tei:figure |parent::tei:note )"> Abstract model  
violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or  
ab, unless p is a child of figure or note, or is a descendant of floatingText.  
</sch:report>

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<param>** provides a parameter for a model behaviour by supplying its name and an XPath expression identifying the location of its content. [22.5.4.5. Behaviours and their parameters]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@name** a name for the parameter being supplied

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **alternate** when used with behaviour

**alternate**, a parameter of this name supplies one of the pair of possible values; for example the regularized form rather than the original form within a <choice> element.

**default** when used with behaviour **alternate**, a parameter of this name supplies one of the pair of possible values; for example the original form rather than the regularized form within a <choice> element.

**height** when used with behaviour **graphic**, a parameter of this name supplies a value for the height of the graphic e.g. "300px", "50%".

**id** a parameter of this name should supply a unique identifier for the element being processed; as for example with the **anchor** behaviour

**label** a parameter of this name should supply an expression to be used to label something, for example for a page break or for a footnote reference; typically used with the **note** or **break** behaviours

**level** when used with the **heading** behaviour, a parameter of this name supplies a positive integer indicating the hierarchic level of a heading.

**link** when used with the **link** behaviour, a parameter of this name should supply a URL to be used as the target of a link.

**place** when used with the **note** behaviour, a parameter of this name should provide a string which describes the intended placement of some text; typical values include "margin", "footnote", "endnote", "inline", "bottom"

**type** a parameter of this name can be used to categorize the specified behaviour in any way; for example the kind of break (when used with the **break** behaviour) or the kind of index to be generated (if used with the **index** behaviour) etc.

**url** when used with behaviour **graphic**, a parameter of this name supplies a URL indicating the graphic intended.

**width** when used with behaviour **graphic**, a parameter of this name supplies a value for the width of the graphic e.g. "400px", "70%".

**@value** supplies an XPath expression which when evaluated provides the value for the parameter

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.xpath

*Contained by:* model

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* An implementation may require parameters other than those listed here, and is not required to follow this partial specification.

The names and datatypes of the expected parameters should be documented in the corresponding customization using a <paramSpec> element. Literal strings provided in an XPath expression should be quoted.

*Example* In this example, which will be processed for a <choice> element which has both <sic> and <corr> child elements, the **default** parameter will provide the value of the child <corr> element, and the **alternate** parameter will provide that of the child <sic> elements. If neither <param> element was supplied, both elements would still be available to an application, but the application would need to distinguish them for itself.

*Example*

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<paramList>** list of parameter specifications

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*

- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
- \* *@source*

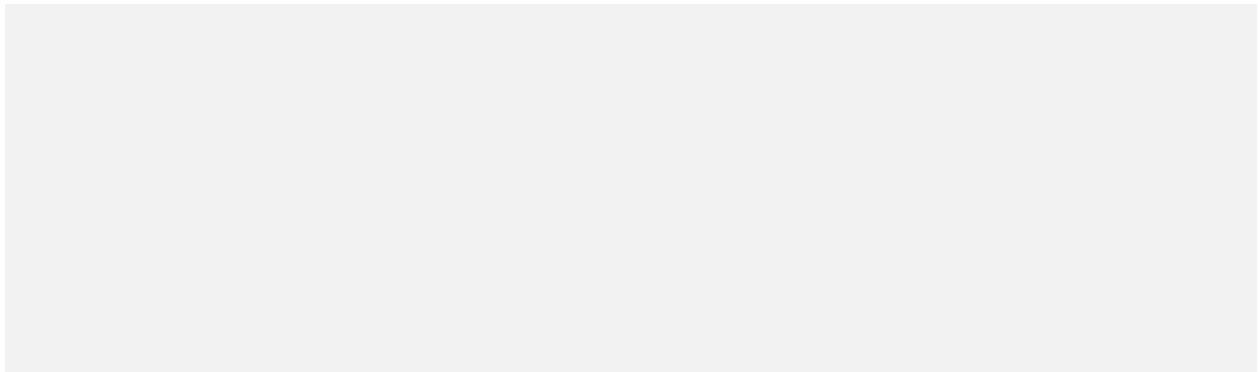
*Contained by:* valItem

*May contain*

*tagdocs:* paramSpec

*Note* The <paramList> element provides a mechanism to document parameter specifications using child <paramSpec> elements.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<paramSpec>** supplies specification for one parameter of a model behaviour [22.5.4.8.  
Defining a processing model]

*Module* tagdocs

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*

- \* @synch
- \* @sameAs
- \* @copyOf
- \* @next
- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.identified
  - @ident
  - @predeclare
  - @module
  - att.combinable
    - \* @mode
    - \* att.deprecated
      - @validUntil

*Contained by:* paramList

*May contain*

*core:* desc gloss

*tagdocs:* equiv

*Note* Where a model behaviour uses more than one parameter, individual <paramSpec> elements should be grouped together using a <paramList> element, as above. Parameter specifications are provided within the <valItem> used to define a particular behaviour, which forms part of the specification of a <model> element's *behaviour* attribute. In the example above, the behaviour link has two parameters: content and link.

Using a <desc> element within a <paramSpec> is optional but recommended practice.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<particDesc>** (description des participants) décrit les locuteurs, voix ou autres participants identifiables d’une interaction linguistique. [15.2. Contextual Information]

*Module* corpus

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* @ana



- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

*Member of* model.profileDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* profileDesc

*May contain*

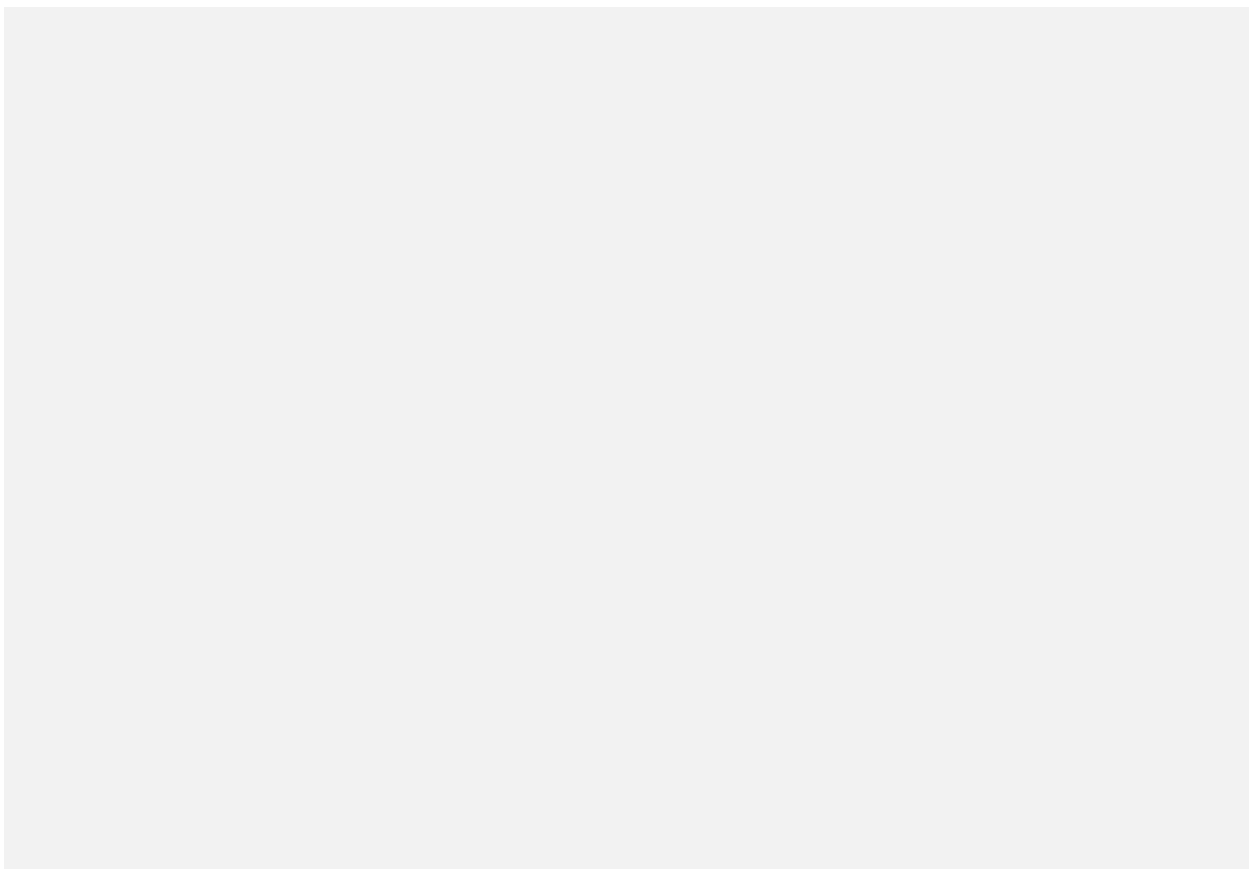
*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*namesdates:* listOrg listPerson person personGrp

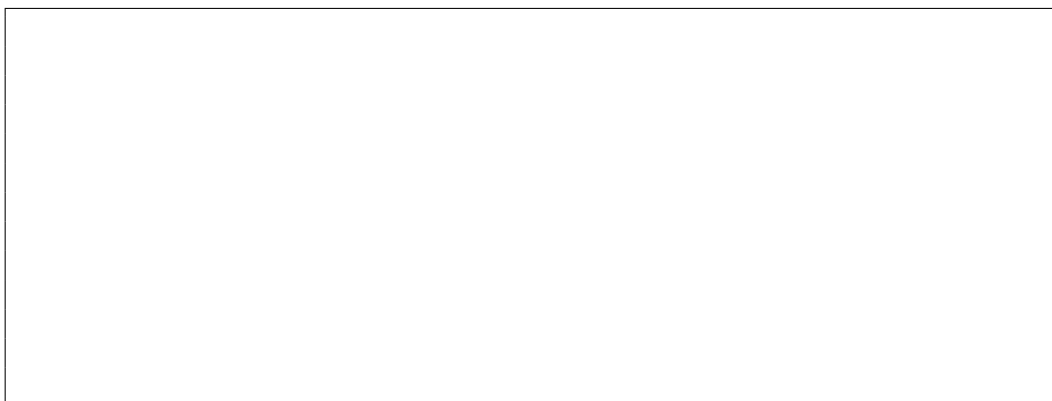
*Note* Peut contenir un texte organisé en paragraphes ou une liste structurée de personnes, ou encore de groupes de personne, avec facultativement des spécifications formelles des rapports qui les unissent.

*Example*



Cet exemple montre une description très simple d'une personne et une description très détaillée, utilisant quelques éléments plus spécialisés du module pour les noms et les dates.

### *Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<path>** (path) defines any line passing through two or more points within a <surface> element. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic

- \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.written
  - *@hand*
- att.coordinated
  - *points*
  - *@start*
  - *@ulx*
  - *@uly*
  - *@lrx*
  - *@lry*

**@points** identifies a line within the container or bounding box specified by the parent element by means of a series of two or more pairs of numbers, each of which gives the x,y coordinates of a point on the line.

*Derived from* att.coordinated

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 2–∞ occurrences of teidata.point separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.linePart

*Contained by*

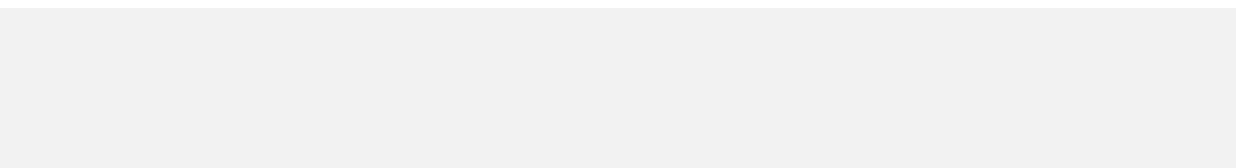
*transcr:* line surface zone

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* Although the simplest form of a path is a straight line between two points, a line with more than two points may bend at any point. The order of coordinates in *points* is significant, because the line follows the coordinate sequence.

To specify a closed polygon, use the <zone> element rather than the <path> element.

*Example*



*Schematron* Since a <path> represents a line with distinct start and end points, the last coordinate should not be the same as the first coordinate.

```
<sch:rule context="tei:path[@points]"> <sch:let name="firstPair"
```

```
value="tokenize( normalize-space( @points ), ' ')[1]"/> <sch:let name="lastPair"
value="tokenize( normalize-space( @points ), ' ')[last()]" />
<sch:let name="firstX" value="xs:float( substring-before( $firstPair, ',' ) )"/>
<sch:let name="firstY" value="xs:float( substring-after( $firstPair, ',' ) )"/>
<sch:let name="lastX" value="xs:float( substring-before( $lastPair, ',' ) )"/>
<sch:let name="lastY" value="xs:float( substring-after( $lastPair, ',' ) )"/>
<sch:report test="$firstX eq $lastX and $firstY eq $lastY">The first and last
elements of this path are the same. To specify a closed polygon, use the zone
element rather than the path element. </sch:report> </sch:rule>
```

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<pause>** (pause) une pause entre énonciations ou bien à l'intérieur d'énonciations. [8.3.2.

Pausing]

*Module* spoken

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic

- \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.timed
  - *@start*
  - *@end*
  - att.duration
    - \* att.duration.w3c
      - *@dur*
    - \* att.duration.iso
      - *@dur-iso*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.ascribed.directed
  - *@toWhom*
  - att.ascribed
    - \* *@who*

*Member of* model.global.spoken

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del  
distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint  
item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q  
quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term  
textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote  
language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace  
origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface  
surfaceGrp surplus zone

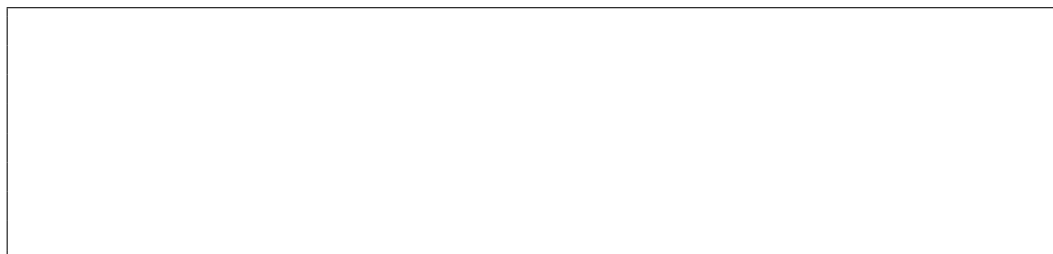
*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*




---

**<pb>** (début de page) marque le début d'une page de texte dans un document paginé.  
[3.11.3. Milestone Elements]

*Module* core

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select

- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.edition
  - *@ed*
  - *@edRef*
- att.spanning
  - *@spanTo*
- att.breaking
  - *@break*

*Member of* model.milestoneLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5  
div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText  
front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied  
surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Note* Un élément <pb> apparaît au début de la page à laquelle il se rapporte. L'attribut global *n* donne un numéro ou une autre valeur associée à cette page. Ce sera normalement le numéro de page ou la signature qui y est imprimée, puisque le numéro d'ordre matériel est implicite avec l'élément <pb> lui-même.

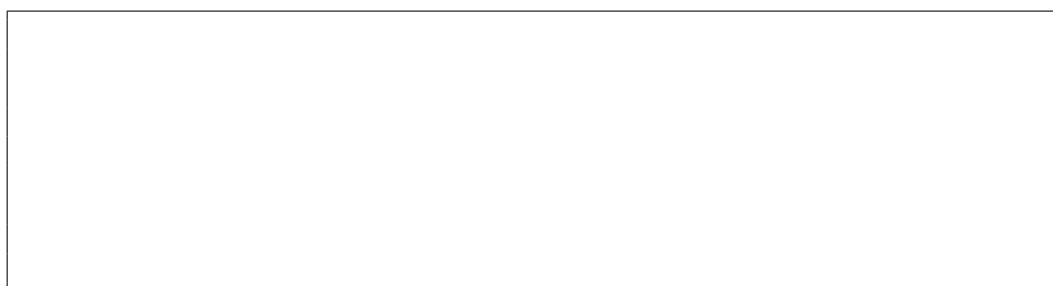
L'attribut *type* sera employé pour indiquer toutes ses caractéristiques du saut de page, par exemple comme coupure de mot ou non.

*Example* Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text.

*Example* A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the *facs* attribute

*Content model* □

*Schema Declaration*




---

<pc> (punctuation character) contient un caractère ou une chaîne de caractères considérés comme un signe de ponctuation unique. [17.1.2. Below the Word Level 17.4.2. Lightweight Linguistic Annotation]

*Module* analysis

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n



- 
- *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
  - att.segLike
    - *@function*
  - att.metrical
    - \* *@met*
    - \* *@real*
    - \* *@rhyme*
  - att.datcat
    - \* *@datcat*
    - \* *@valueDatcat*
    - \* *@targetDatcat*
  - att.fragmentable
    - \* *@part*
  - att.typed
    - *@type*
    - *@subtype*
  - att.linguistic
    - *@lemma*

- *@lemmaRef*
- *@pos*
- *@msd*
- *@join*
- att.lexicographic.normalized
  - \* *@norm*
  - \* *@orig*

**@force** indicates the extent to which this punctuation mark conventionally separates words or phrases

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **strong** the punctuation mark is a word separator

**weak** the punctuation mark is not a word separator

**inter** the punctuation mark may or may not be a word separator

**@unit** provides a name for the kind of unit delimited by this punctuation mark.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

**@pre** indicates whether this punctuation mark precedes or follows the unit it delimits.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.truthValue

*Member of* model.linePart model.segLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c

*core:* abbr add choice corr del expan orig reg sic unclear

*gaiji:* g

*transcr:* am damage ex handShift mod redo restore retrace secl subst supplied surplus  
undo

character data

*Example*

*Example* Example encoding of the German sentence *Wir fahren in den Urlaub.*, encoded with attributes from `att.linguistic` discussed in section AILALW.

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<persName> (nom de personne) contient un nom propre ou une expression nominale se référant à une personne, pouvant inclure tout ou partie de ses prénoms, noms de famille, titres honorifiques, noms ajoutés, etc. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*

- \* *@notBefore-custom*
- \* *@notAfter-custom*
- \* *@from-custom*
- \* *@to-custom*
- \* *@datingPoint*
- \* *@datingMethod*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.personal
  - *@full*
  - *@sort*
  - att.naming
    - \* *@role*
    - \* *@nymRef*
    - \* att.canonical
      - *@key*
      - *@ref*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the

date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.nameLike.agent model.persStateLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp respStmt rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr  
*linking:* ab seg  
*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
 condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
 institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
 personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<persPronouns>** (personal pronouns) indicates the personal pronouns used, or assumed to be used, by the individual being described. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

*Module* namesdates

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next

- \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@evidence** (evidence) indicates support for the listed personal pronouns.

*Status* Recommended

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **conjecture** (conjecture) The given value was selected based on assumptions by someone besides the person to whom this pronoun applies. As a result, the value may be erroneous.



**selfIdentification** (self identification) The given value has been explicitly stated or confirmed by the person to whom this pronoun applies.

**trustedThirdParty** (trusted third party) The given value has been supplied by another individual trusted by the encoder to know the preferences of the person to whom this pronoun applies.

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

**@value** (value) supplies a regularized value for personal pronouns.

*Status* Recommended

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace

*Sample values include:* **e** (e) e/eirs

**he** (he) he/him/his

**she** (she) she/her/hers

**they** (they) they/them/theirs

*Member of* model.persNamePart model.persStateLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat

geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person  
 personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]"> <sch:assert test="string-length(normalize-space(.) ) gt 0"> @calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<person>** (personne) fournit des informations sur un individu identifiable, par exemple un participant à une interaction linguistique, ou une personne citée dans une source historique. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2.2. The Participant Description]

*Module names* dates

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*

**@role** précise un rôle principal ou une classification principale pour cette personne.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace

**@sex** précise le sexe de la personne.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.sex separated by whitespace

**@gender** specifies the gender of the person.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.gender separated by whitespace

**@age** précise une tranche d'âge pour la personne.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

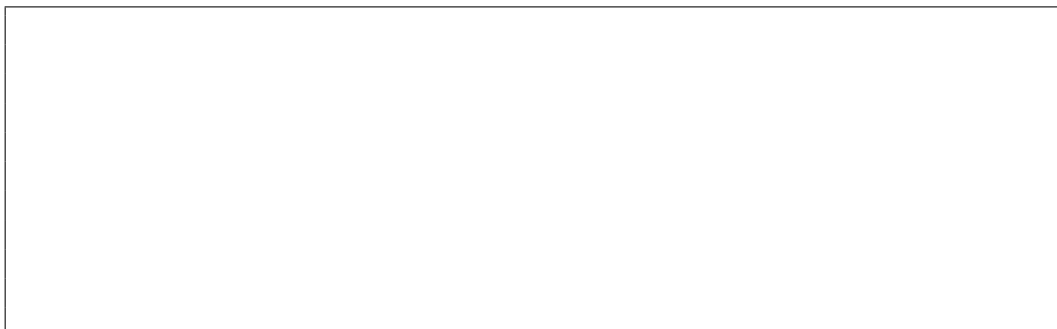
*Member of* model.personLike

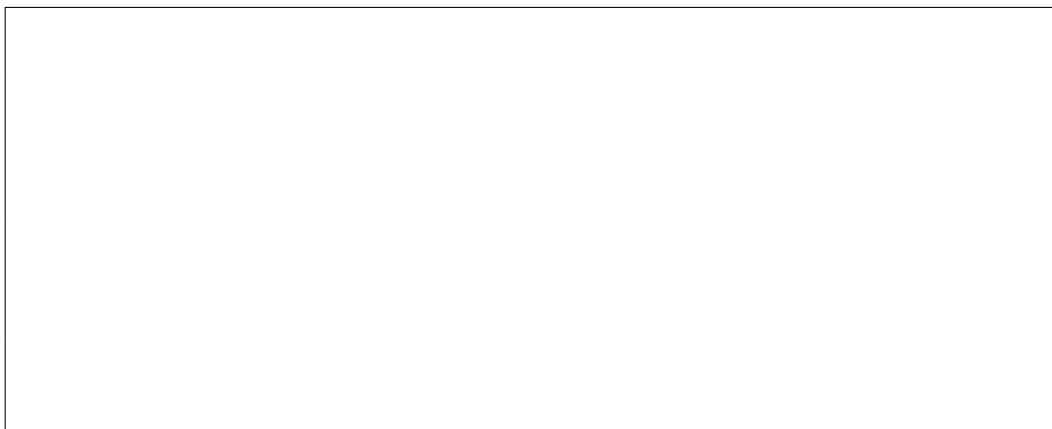
*Contained by*

*corpus:* particDesc  
*namesdates:* event listPerson  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* bibl biblStruct cb ellipsis gap gb index lb listBibl milestone name note noteGrp p  
pb ptr  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline  
*msdescription:* msDesc  
*namesdates:* birth death event gender listEvent persName persPronouns persona  
socecStatus  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin  
*Note* Peut contenir soit une description en prose organisée en paragraphes, soit une suite  
d'éléments spécifiques relatifs à la démographie extraits de la classe `model.personPart`.  
*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<personGrp>** (groupe de personnes) décrit un groupe d'individus traité comme une personne unique à des fins d'analyse. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change

- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.sortable
  - @sortKey

**@role** précise le rôle joué par ce groupe de personnes dans l'interaction.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

**@sex** précise le sexe du groupe participant.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.sex separated by whitespace

**@gender** specifies the gender of the participant group.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.gender separated by whitespace

**@age** précise la tranche d'âge des participants.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

**@size** précise la taille exacte ou approximative du groupe.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.personLike

*Contained by*

*corpus:* particDesc

*namesdates:* event listPerson

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb ellipsis gap gb index lb listBibl milestone name note noteGrp p pb

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* birth death event gender listEvent persName persPronouns persona  
socecStatus

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

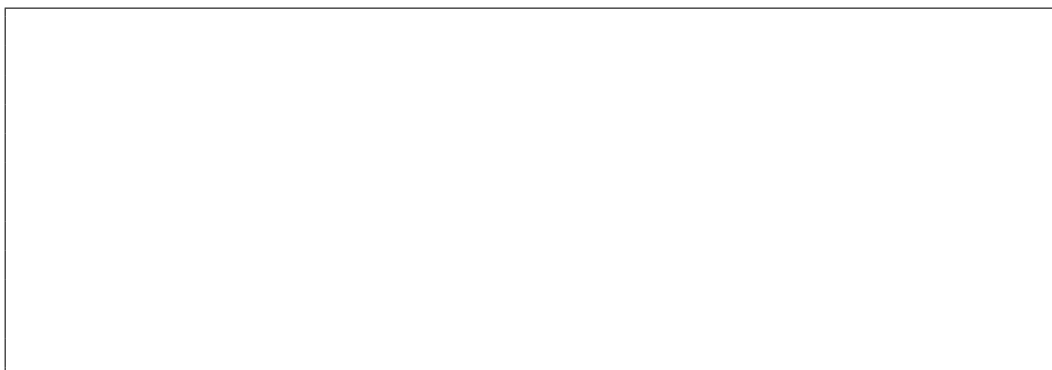
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Peut contenir une description en texte libre organisée en paragraphes, ou une suite quelconque d'éléments relatifs à la démographie.

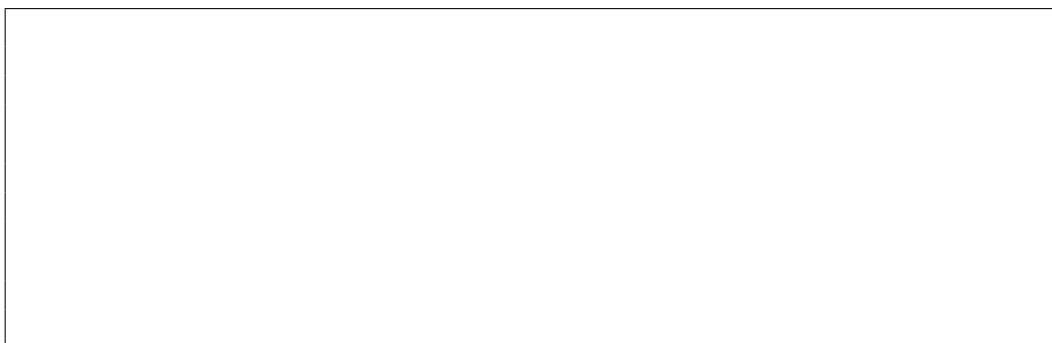
Il faut utiliser l'attribut global *xml:id* pour identifier chaque locuteur dans une transcription de paroles si l'attribut *who* est présent pour chaque prise de parole.

*Example*

### *Content model*



### *Schema Declaration*



---

**<persona>** provides information about one of the personalities identified for a given individual, where an individual has multiple personalities. [13.3.2. The Person Element]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next



- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.editLike
  - @evidence
  - @instant
- att.sortable
  - @sortKey

**@role** précise un rôle principal ou une classification principale pour cette personne.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace

**@sex** précise le sexe de la personne.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.sex separated by whitespace

**@gender** specifies the gender of the persona.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.gender separated by whitespace

**@age** précise une tranche d'âge pour la personne.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Member of* model.persStateLike

*Contained by*

*namesdates:* person personGrp persona

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb ellipsis gap gb index lb listBibl milestone name note noteGrp p pb

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* birth death event gender listEvent persName persPronouns persona  
socecStatus

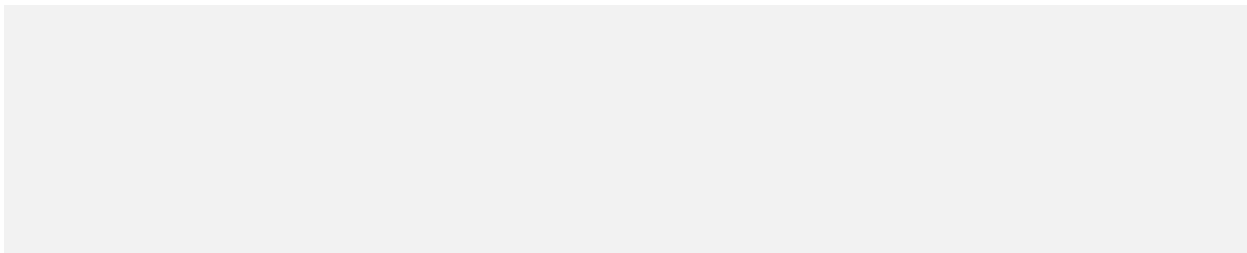
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*textcrit:* app witDetail

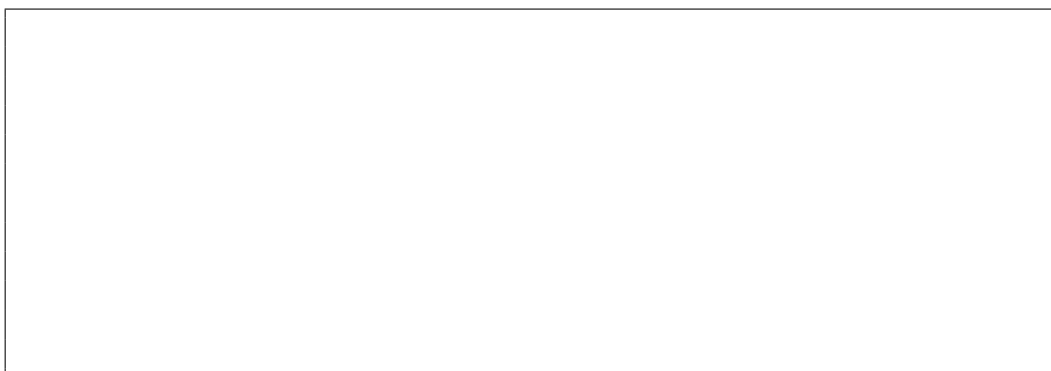
*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

*Note* Note that a persona is not the same as a role. A role may be assumed by different people on different occasions, whereas a persona is unique to a particular person, even though it may resemble others. Similarly, when an actor takes on or enacts the role of a historical person, they do not thereby acquire a new persona.

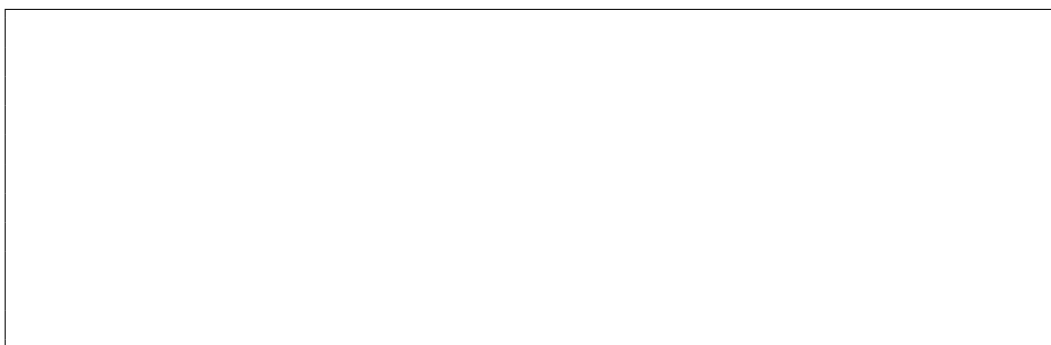
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<phr>** (syntagme) représente un syntagme grammatical [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

*Module* analysis

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base

- 
- *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
  - att.segLike
    - *@function*
    - att.metrical
      - \* *@met*
      - \* *@real*
      - \* *@rhyme*
    - att.datcat
      - \* *@datcat*
      - \* *@valueDatcat*
      - \* *@targetDatcat*
    - att.fragmentable
      - \* *@part*
  - att.typed
    - *@type*
    - *@subtype*
  - att.notated
    - *@notation*

*Member of* model.segLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

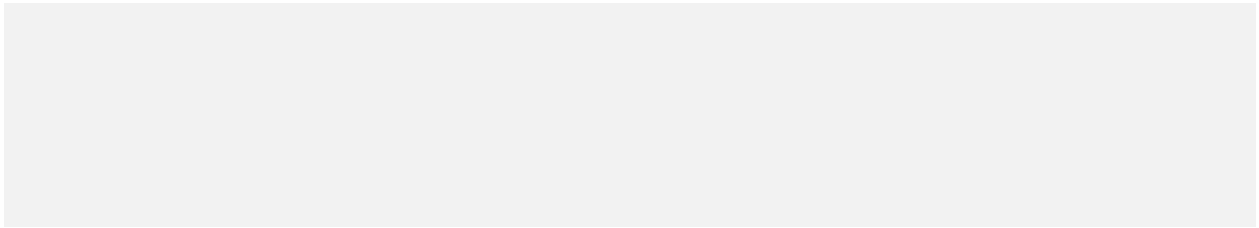
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Note* L'attribut *type* peut être utilisé pour indiquer le type de syntagme grammatical, avec des valeurs telles que nom, verbe, préposition, etc. selon le cas.

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<physDesc>** (description physique) contient la description physique complète d'un manuscrit ou d'une partie d'un manuscrit, éventuellement structurée en utilisant les éléments plus spécialisés appartenant à la classe `model.physDescPart`. [10.7. Physical Description]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*

- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Contained by:* msDesc msFrag msPart

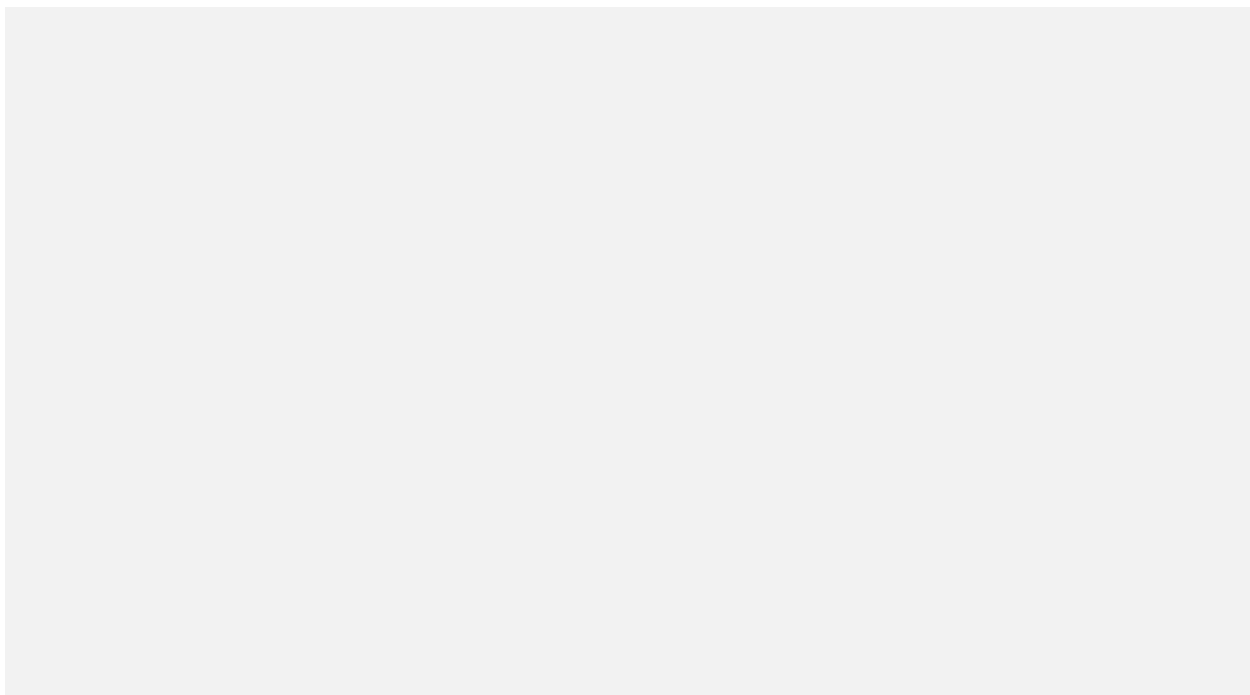
*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc musicNotation  
objectDesc scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<place>** (lieu) contient des informations sur un lieu géographique. [13.3.4. Places]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*

- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.sortable
  - *@sortKey*

*Member of* model.placeLike

*Contained by*

*corpus:* settingDesc

*namesdates:* event listPlace place

*May contain*

*core:* bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl name note noteGrp p ptr

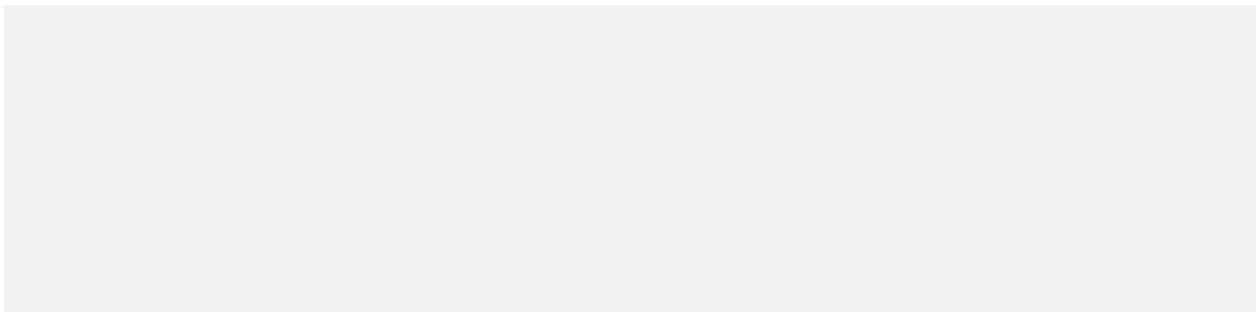
*header:* biblFull idno

*linking:* ab link linkGrp

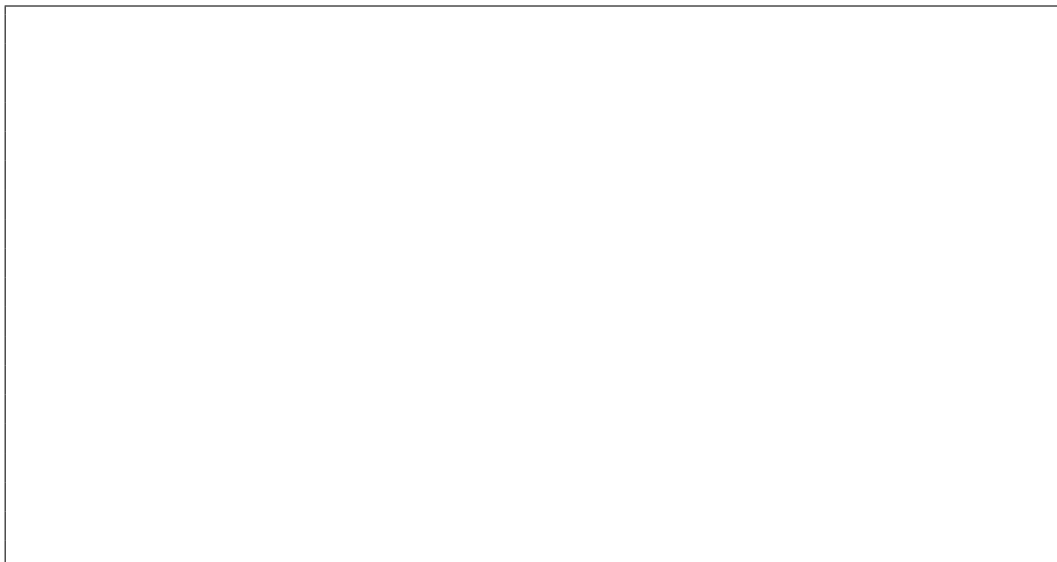
*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* event geogName listEvent listPlace place placeName settlement

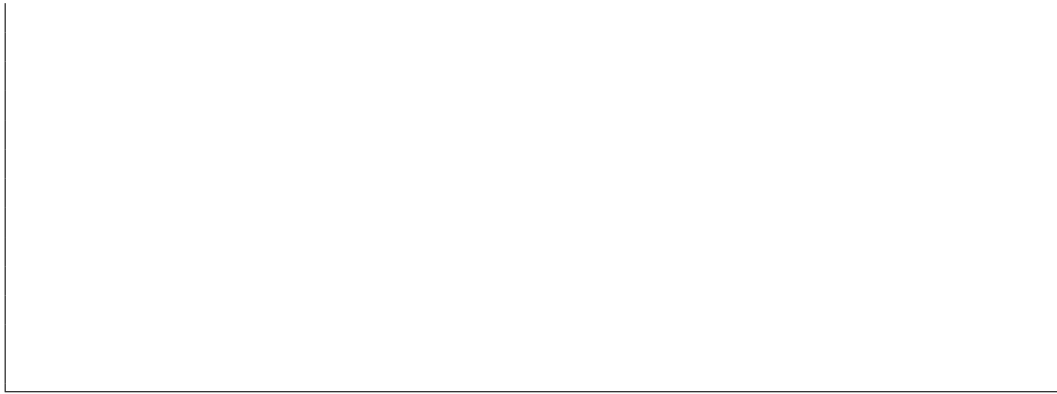
*Example*



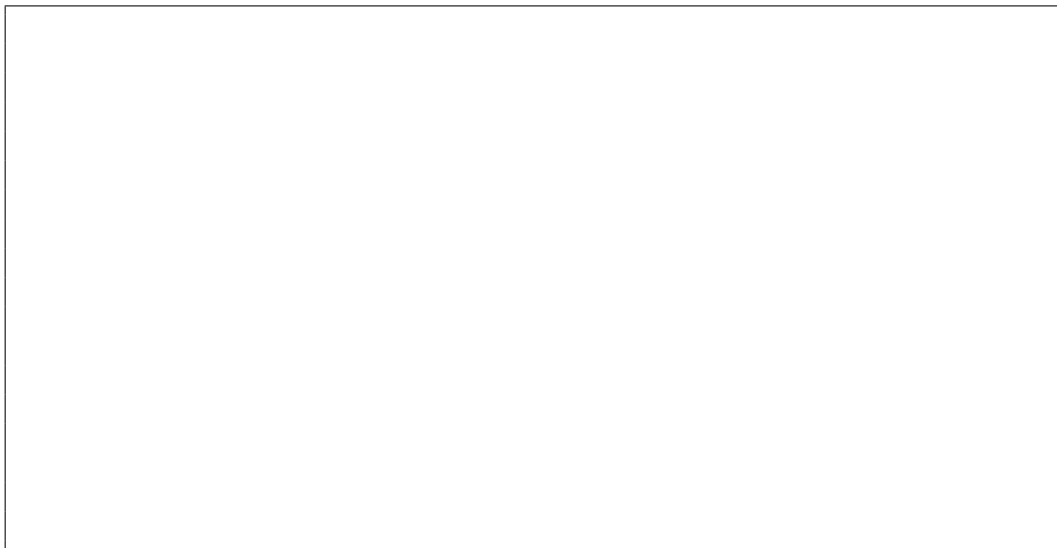
*Content model*







*Schema Declaration*



---

**<placeName>** (nom de lieu) contient un nom de lieu absolu ou relatif. [13.2.3. Place Names]

*Module* namesdates

*Attributes*

- att.dataable
  - @period
  - att.dataable.w3c
    - \* @when
    - \* @notBefore
    - \* @notAfter
    - \* @from
    - \* @to
  - att.dataable.iso
    - \* @when-iso
    - \* @notBefore-iso
    - \* @notAfter-iso
    - \* @from-iso
    - \* @to-iso
  - att.dataable.custom

- \* *@when-custom*
  - \* *@notBefore-custom*
  - \* *@notAfter-custom*
  - \* *@from-custom*
  - \* *@to-custom*
  - \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.editLike
  - *@evidence*
  - *@instant*
- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.personal
  - *@full*
  - *@sort*
  - att.naming

- \* @role
- \* @nymRef
- \* att.canonical
  - @key
  - @ref
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.placeNamePart model.settingPart

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose setting

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns place placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

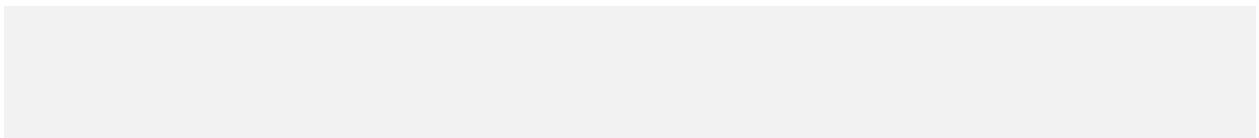
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness

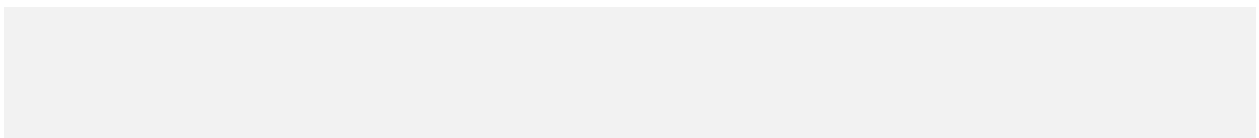
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data

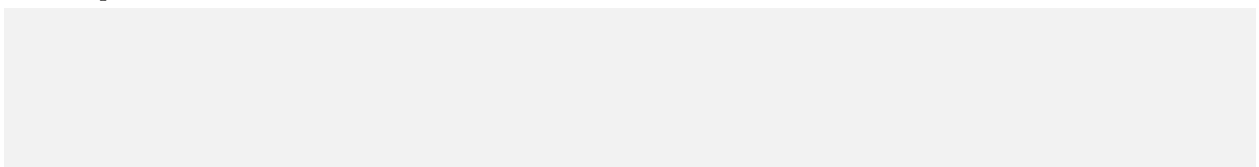
*Example*



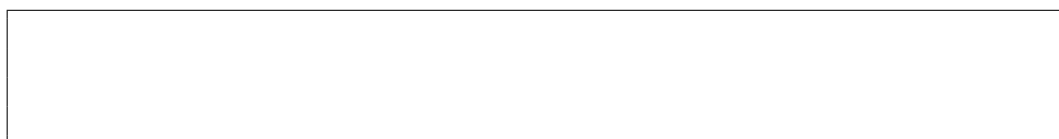
*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<postscript>** contient un post-scriptum, par exemple au bas d' une lettre. [4.2.

Elements Common to All Divisions]

*Module* textstructure

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.written
    - *@hand*

*Member of* model.divBottomPart

*Contained by*

*core:* lg list

*textstructure:* back body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 front group postscript

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* bibl biblStruct cb cit desc ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl  
milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage

*header:* biblFull

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* msDesc

*namesdates:* listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* classSpec constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec macroSpec  
moduleSpec outputRendition specGrp specGrpRef

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* closer floatingText opener postscript signed trailer

*transcr:* addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin

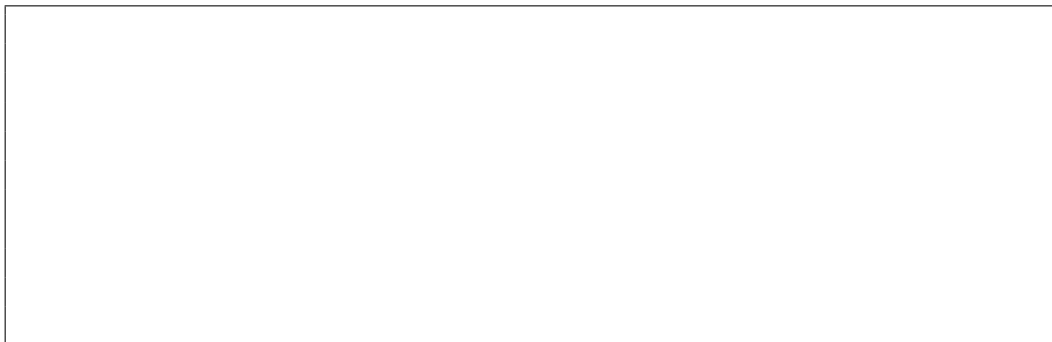
*Example*

*Content model*

--



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<precision>** indicates the numerical accuracy or precision associated with some aspect of the text markup. [21.2. Indications of Precision]

*Module* certainty

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev

- \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.scoping
  - *@target*
  - *@match*
- att.ranging
  - *@atLeast*
  - *@atMost*
  - *@min*
  - *@max*
  - *@confidence*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*



**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

**@precision** characterizes the precision of the element or attribute pointed to by the <precision> element.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.certainty

**@stdDeviation** supplies a standard deviation associated with the value in question

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.numeric

*Member of* model.certLike model.global.meta

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl interp m phr s span w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gap gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority change classCode distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor

*linking:* ab join seg standOff

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg valDesc

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* argument back body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc space substJoin supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone

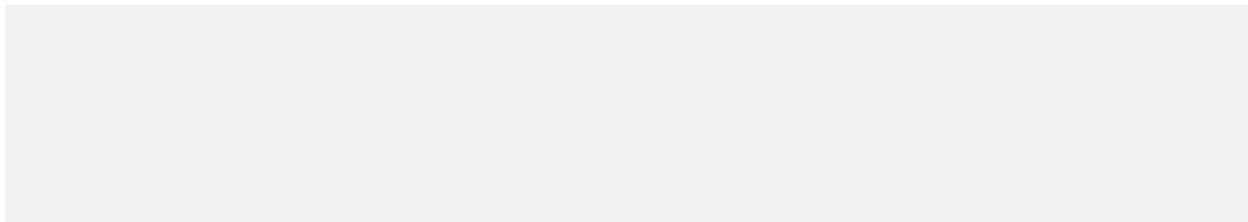
*verse:* metSym rhyme

*May contain*

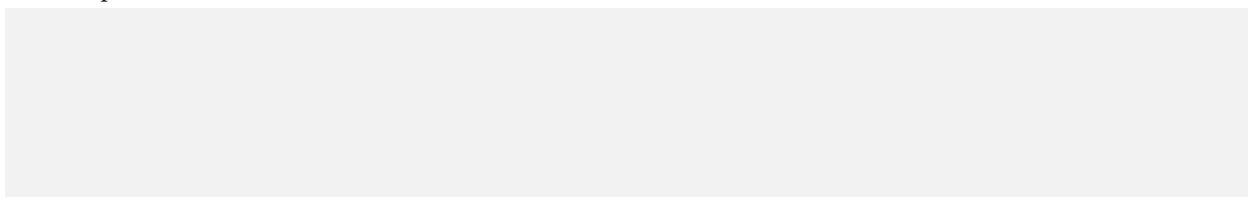
*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* desc

*Example*



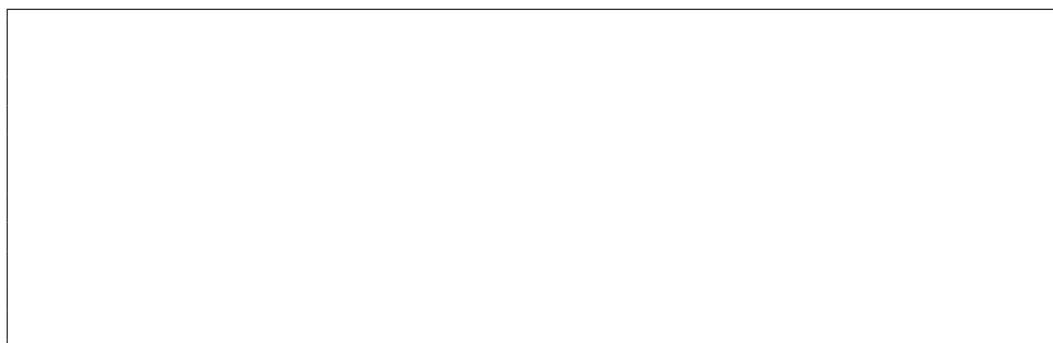
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<prefixDef>** (prefix definition) defines a prefixing scheme used in `teidata.pointer` values, showing how abbreviated URIs using the scheme may be expanded into full URIs.  
[16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*

- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.patternReplacement
  - *@matchPattern*
  - *@replacementPattern*

**@ident** supplies a name which functions as the prefix for an abbreviated pointing scheme such as a private URI scheme. The prefix constitutes the text preceding the first colon.

*Status* Required

*Datatype* teidata.prefix

*Contained by:* listPrefixDef

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Note* The abbreviated pointer may be dereferenced to produce either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of *xml:base* in force at the place where the pointing attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<preparedness>** (degré de préparation) décrit le degré de préparation ou de spontanéité d'un texte [15.2.1. The Text Description]

*Module* corpus

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic

- \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** un mot clé caractérisant le type de préparation

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **none** spontané ou non préparé.

**scripted** suit un script.

**formulaic** suit un ensemble de conventions prédéfini.

**revised** affiné ou révisé avant la présentation.

*Member of* model.textDescPart

*Contained by*

*corpus:* textDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin

character data

*Example*

### *Content model*

### *Schema Declaration*

---

**<principal>** (chercheur principal) contient le nom du chercheur qui est principalement responsable de la création d'un texte électronique. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

#### *Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert

- \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.canonical
  - *@key*
  - *@ref*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.datable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Member of* model.respLike

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl

*header:* editionStmt titleStmt

*msdescription:* msItem

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
 hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
 ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit  
*header:* idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
 substJoin  
 character data  
*Example*

### Content model

### Schema Declaration

---

**<profileDesc>** (description du profil) fournit une description détaillée des aspects non bibliographiques du texte, notamment les langues utilisées et leurs variantes, les circonstances de sa production, les collaborateurs et leur statut. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

*Module* header

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base



- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.teiHeaderPart

*Contained by*

*header:* biblFull teiHeader

*May contain*

*corpus:* particDesc settingDesc textDesc

*header:* abstract calendarDesc correspDesc creation langUsage textClass

*transcr:* handNotes listTranspose

*Note* Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <profileDesc> unless these are documenting multiple texts.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<projectDesc>** (description du projet) décrit en détail le but ou l'objectif visé dans l'encodage d'un fichier électronique, ainsi que toute autre information pertinente sur la manière dont il a été construit ou recueilli. [2.3.1. The Project Description 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana

- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.declarable
  - @default

*Member of* model.encodingDescPart

*Contained by*

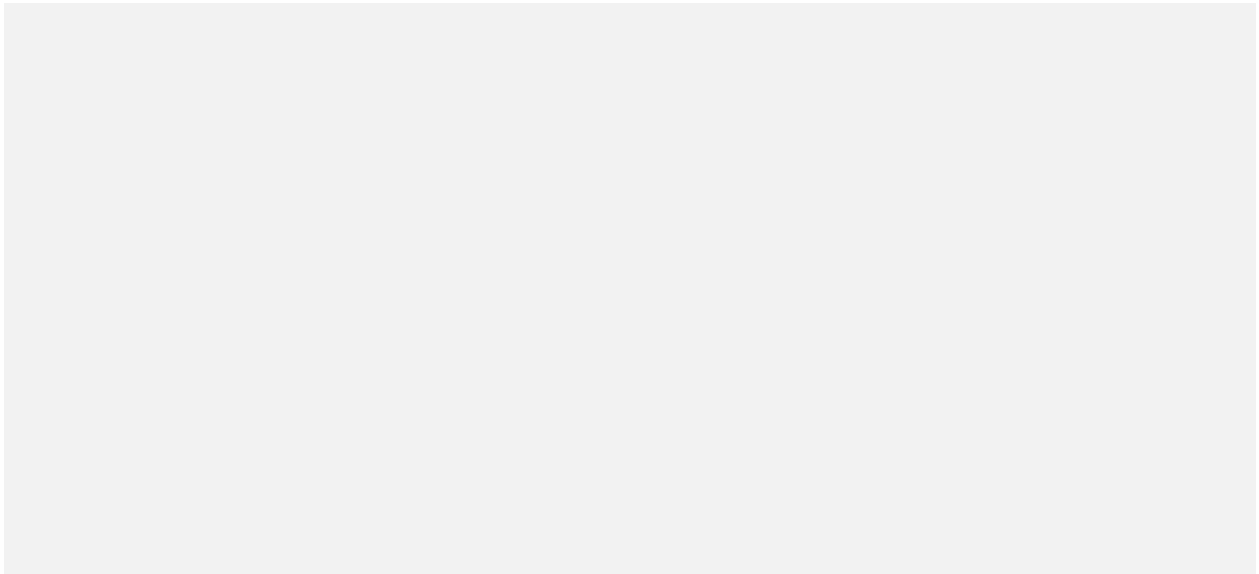
*header:* encodingDesc

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Example*



*Content model*

--

*Schema Declaration*

--

**<provenance>** (provenance) contient des informations sur un épisode précis de l'histoire du manuscrit ou de la partie du manuscrit, après sa création et avant son acquisition [10.8. History]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.datable
  - *@period*
  - att.datable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.datable.iso

- \* *@when-iso*
- \* *@notBefore-iso*
- \* *@notAfter-iso*
- \* *@from-iso*
- \* *@to-iso*
- att.dataable.custom
  - \* *@when-custom*
  - \* *@notBefore-custom*
  - \* *@notAfter-custom*
  - \* *@from-custom*
  - \* *@to-custom*
  - \* *@datingPoint*
  - \* *@datingMethod*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@calendar** indique le système ou le calendrier auquel appartient la date exprimée dans le contenu de l'élément.

*Deprecated* will be removed on 2024-11-11

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Schematron* <sch:rule context="tei:\*[@calendar]">

<sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0">

@calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this

<sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert>

</sch:rule>

*Contained by description:* history

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<ptr>** (pointeur) définit un pointeur vers un autre emplacement. [3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.cReferencing
  - @cRef
- att.declaring
  - @decls
- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking

- \* *@corresp*
- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.internetMedia
  - *@mimeType*
- att.pointing
  - *@targetLang*
  - *@target*
  - *@evaluate*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

*Member of* model.annotationPart.body model.ptrLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s span

*core:* abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg relatedItem resp rs rt said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* application authority catDesc change classCode correspContext creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab altGrp annotation joinGrp linkGrp seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit

institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death event eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns person place  
 placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* transcriptionDesc u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg listRef valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
 imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus transpose  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
 May contain Empty element  
 Example

*Schematron* <sch:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target  
 and @cRef may be supplied on <sch:name/>.</sch:report>

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<pubPlace>** (lieu de publication) contient le nom du lieu d'une publication. [3.12.2.4.  
 Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking



- \* *@corresp*
- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.naming
  - *@role*
  - *@nymRef*
  - att.canonical
    - \* *@key*
    - \* *@ref*

*Member of* model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl imprint

*header:* publicationStmt

*textstructure:* docImprint

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

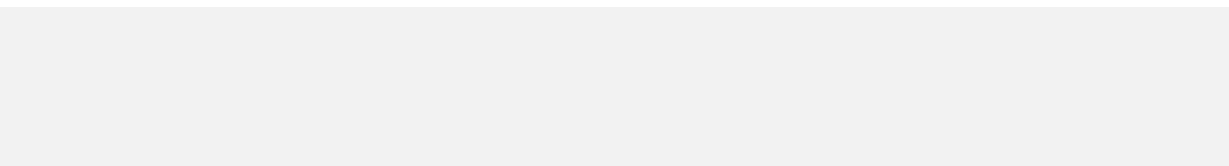
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

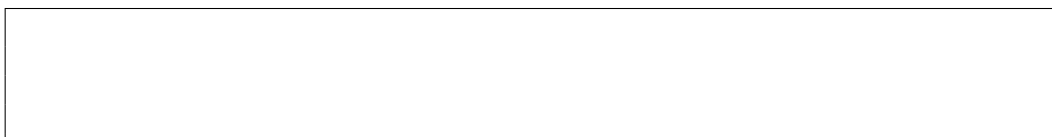
*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<publicationStmt>** (mention de publication) regroupe des informations concernant la publication ou la diffusion d'un texte électronique ou d'un autre type de texte. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]

*Module header*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*

- \* @next
- \* @prev
- \* @exclude
- \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

*Contained by:* ~~header~~ biblFull fileDesc

*May contain*

*core:* address date p ptr pubPlace publisher ref

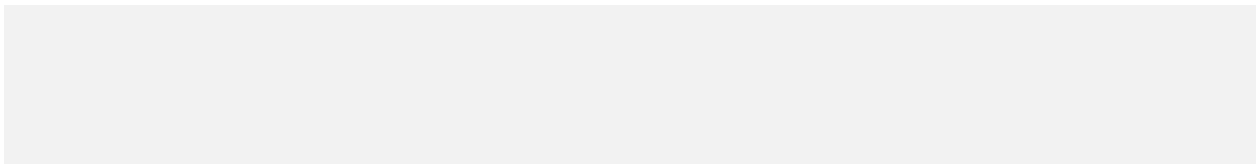
*header:* authority availability distributor idno

*linking:* ab

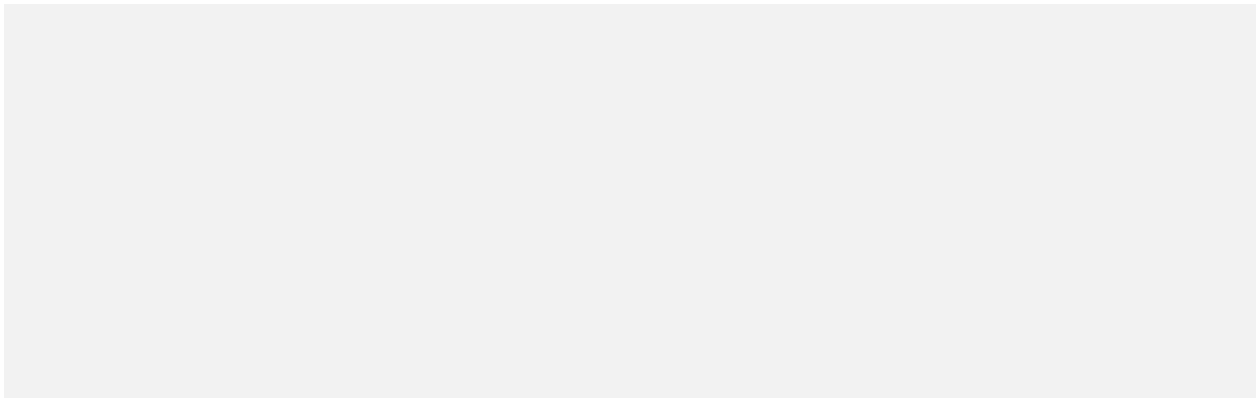
*tagdocs:* listRef

*Note* Bien que non imposé par les schémas, un document conforme à la TEI doit donner des informations sur le lieu de publication, l'adresse, l'identifiant, les droits de diffusion et la date dans cet ordre, après le nom de l'éditeur, du distributeur, ou de l'autorité concernée.

*Example*



*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<publisher>** (éditeur) donne le nom de l'organisme responsable de la publication ou de la distribution d'un élément de la bibliographie. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

*Module core*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*

- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.canonical
  - @key
  - @ref

*Member of* model.imprintPart model.publicationStmntPart.agency

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl imprint

*header:* publicationStmnt

*textstructure:* docImprint

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* Utiliser la forme développée du nom au moyen duquel l'organisme est habituellement cité, plutôt qu'une abréviation, cette dernière pouvant apparaître sur une page de titre.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<punctuation>** specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to punctuation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 3.2. Treatment of Punctuation]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.declarable
    - @default
  - att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana

- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

**@marks** indicates whether or not punctuation marks have been retained as content within the text.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **none** no punctuation marks have been retained

**some** some punctuation marks have been retained

**all** all punctuation marks have been retained

**@placement** indicates the positioning of punctuation marks that are associated with marked up text as being encoded within the element surrounding the text or immediately before or after it.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **internal** punctuation marks found at the start or end of a marked up text component are included within its surrounding element;

**external** punctuation marks found at the start or end of a marked up text component appear immediately before or after the surrounding element

*Member of* model.editorialDeclPart

*Contained by*

*header:* editorialDecl

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Example*

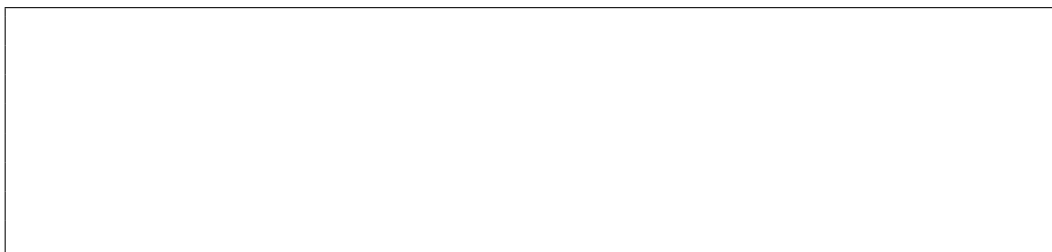
*Example* External placement of punctuation:

*Example* Internal placement of punctuation:

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<purpose>** caractérise une intention ou une fonction de communication uniques du texte. [15.2.1. The Text Description]

*Module corpus*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*



- \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
- \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** précise une intention particulière

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **persuade** didactique, publicité, propagande, etc.

**express** expression personnelle, confessionnel, etc.

**inform** informatif, éducatif, etc.

**entertain** amusement, divertissement, etc.

**@degree** précise à quel degré cette intention prédomine.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.certainty

*Note* Ces valeurs peuvent être interprétées ainsi :

**high** ce but est prédominant

**medium** ce but est intermédiaire

**low** ce but est faible

**unknown** degré inconnu

*Containables:* textDesc

*May contain*

*analysis:* interp interpGrp span spanGrp

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss  
hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num pb  
ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val

*textcrit:* app witDetail

*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
substJoin  
character data

*Note* Habituellement vide, sauf si une clarification complémentaire sur le type de l'attribut est nécessaire : dans ce cas il peut contenir du texte non structuré.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<q>** (séparé du texte environnant par des guillemets) contient un fragment qui est marqué (visiblement) comme étant d'une manière ou d'une autre différent du texte environnant, pour diverses raisons telles que, par exemple, un discours direct ou une pensée, des termes techniques ou du jargon, une mise à distance par rapport à l'auteur, des citations empruntées et des passages qui sont mentionnés mais non employés. [3.3.3. Quotation]

*Module core*

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select

- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.ascribed.directed
  - *@toWhom*
- att.ascribed
  - \* *@who*

**@type** (type) peut être utilisé pour indiquer si le passage cité correspond à une parole ou à une pensée ou encore pour le caractériser plus finement.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Suggested values include:* **spoken** (spoken) notation du discours direct

**thought** (thought) représentation de la pensée, par exemple un monologue intérieur.

**written** (written) citation d'une source écrite

**soCalled** (so called) distance prise par rapport à l'auteur

**foreign** (foreign) mots étrangers

**distinct** (distinct) linguistiquement distinct

**term** terme technique

**emph** (emph) mis en valeur par un procédé rhétorique.

**mentioned** (mentioned) métalinguistic, i.e. faisant référence à lui-même et non à son référent habituel.

*Member of* model.common model.hiLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl m phr s span w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*corpus:* activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale preparedness purpose

*header:* authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit

institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
 provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
 surrogates typeNote watermark  
*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
 geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
 roleName settlement socecStatus surname  
*spoken:* u writing  
*tagdocs:* eg valDesc  
*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail witness  
*textstructure:* argument body byline closer dateline div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6  
 div7 docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint epigraph imprimatur opener  
 postscript salute signed titlePart trailer  
*transcr:* damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone  
*verse:* metSym rhyme  
*May contain*  
*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w  
*certainty:* certainty precision respons  
*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
 distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
 list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
 num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
 unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Note* Peut être utilisé pour indiquer qu'un passage est distingué du texte environnant par  
 des guillemets, pour des raisons non explicitées. Lorsqu'il est utilisé ainsi, <q> peut  
 être considéré comme un encodage plus lisible (sucre syntaxique) pour <hi> avec  
 une valeur de *rend* indiquant la fonction des guillemets.  
*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<quotation>** (citation) décrit la pratique éditoriale adoptée par rapport aux guillemets dans l'original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch

- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

**@marks** (guillemets) indique si les guillemets ont été retenus ou non comme faisant partie du texte.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **none** aucun guillemet n'a été retenu.

**some** quelques guillemets ont été retenues.

**all** tous les guillemets ont été conservés.

*Member of* model.editorialDeclPart

*Contained by*

*header:* editorialDecl

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*Example*

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:report test="not(@marks) and not (tei:p)">On <sch:name/>, either the @marks attribute should be used, or a paragraph of description provided</sch:report>

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<quote> (citation) contient une expression ou un passage que le narrateur ou l’auteur attribue à une origine extérieure au texte. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]

*Module core*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking
    - \* @corresp
    - \* @synch
    - \* @sameAs
    - \* @copyOf
    - \* @next
    - \* @prev
    - \* @exclude
    - \* @select
  - att.global.analytic

- \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*
- att.msExcerpt
  - *@defective*
- att.notated
  - *@notation*

*Member of* model.quoteLike

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl phr s

*core:* abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor  
email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure  
meeting mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt  
said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition scriptNote  
tagUsage

*iso-fs:* fDescr fsDescr

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition  
custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout  
material msItem musicNotation objectType origPlace origin provenance rubric  
secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witness

*textstructure:* argument body div div1 div2 div3 div4 div5 div6 div7 docAuthor docDate  
docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons



*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* Si une référence bibliographique est donnée comme source de la citation, on peut les  
regrouper dans l'élément **<cit>**.

*Example*

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<rb>** (ruby base) contains the base text annotated by a ruby gloss. [3.4.2. Ruby  
Annotations]

*Module* core

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - *@xml:id*
    - *@n*
    - *@xml:lang*
    - *@xml:base*
    - *@xml:space*
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* *@rend*
      - \* *@style*
      - \* *@rendition*
    - att.global.linking
      - \* *@corresp*
      - \* *@synch*
      - \* *@sameAs*
      - \* *@copyOf*
      - \* *@next*
      - \* *@prev*
      - \* *@exclude*
      - \* *@select*
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* *@ana*
    - att.global.facs
      - \* *@facs*
    - att.global.change
      - \* *@change*
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* *@cert*
      - \* *@resp*
    - att.global.source
      - \* *@source*
  - att.typed
    - *@type*
    - *@subtype*

*Containability* ruby

*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email  
 emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media  
 mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said  
 sic soCalled term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef specDesc specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*textstructure:* floatingText  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
character data  
*Example* The word *nǐ hǎo* (hello) is glossed in pinyin to provide a pronunciation guide.

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

---

<rdg> (leçon) contient une leçon à l'intérieur d'une variante du texte. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

*Module* textcrit

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space

- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.textCritical
  - *@type*
  - *@cause*
  - *@varSeq*
  - *@require*
  - att.typed
    - \* *type*
    - \* *@subtype*
  - att.written
    - \* *@hand*
- att.witnessed
  - *@wit*

*Member of* model.rdgLike

*Contained by*

*textcrit:* app rdgGrp

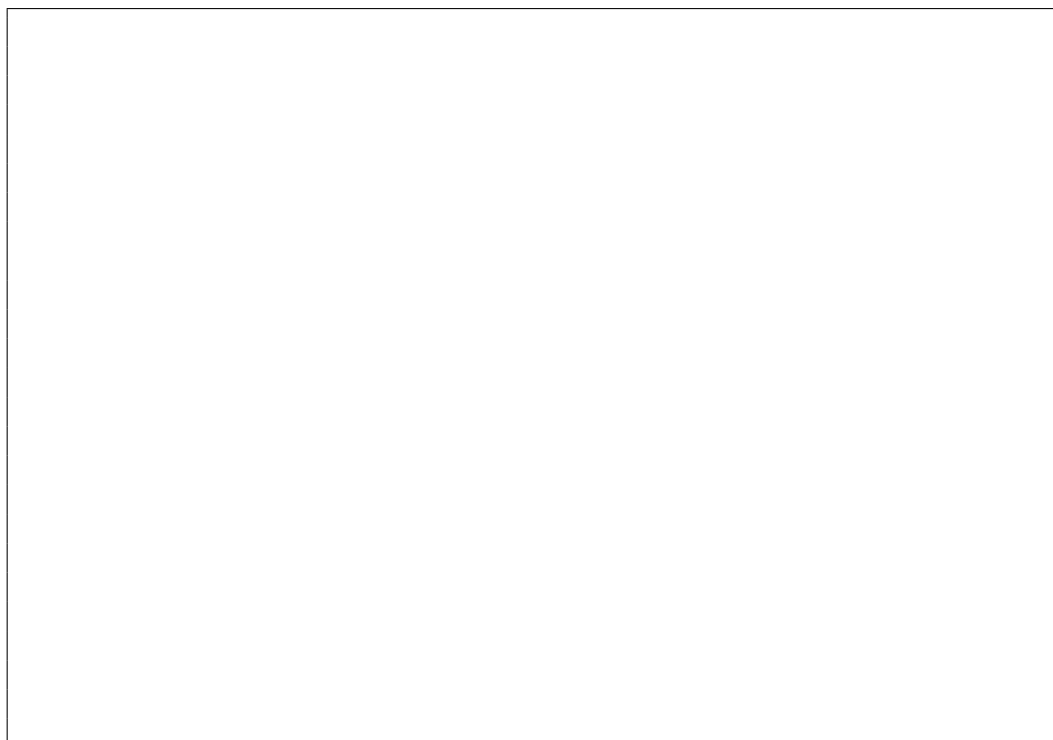
*May contain*

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
 distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
 list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp  
 num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title  
 unclear unit  
*gaiji:* g  
*header:* biblFull idno  
*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib  
*linking:* ab alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
 listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
 persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname  
*spoken:* annotationBlock kinesic pause shift u vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
 listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
 specList tag val  
*textcrit:* app lacunaEnd lacunaStart listApp listWit wit witDetail witEnd witStart  
*textstructure:* argument byline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle  
 epigraph floatingText imprimatur titlePage titlePart  
*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
 metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo  
*verse:* caesura rhyme  
 character data  
*Example*

### Content model



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<rdgGrp>** (groupe de leçons) regroupe deux leçons ou plus qui sont perçues comme ayant une relation génétique ou une autre affinité. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]

*Module* textcrit

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*

- \* @resp
  - att.global.source
  - \* @source
- att.textCritical
  - @type
  - @cause
  - @varSeq
  - @require
  - att.typed
    - \* type
    - \* @subtype
  - att.written
    - \* @hand

*Content model:* app rdgGrp

*May contain*

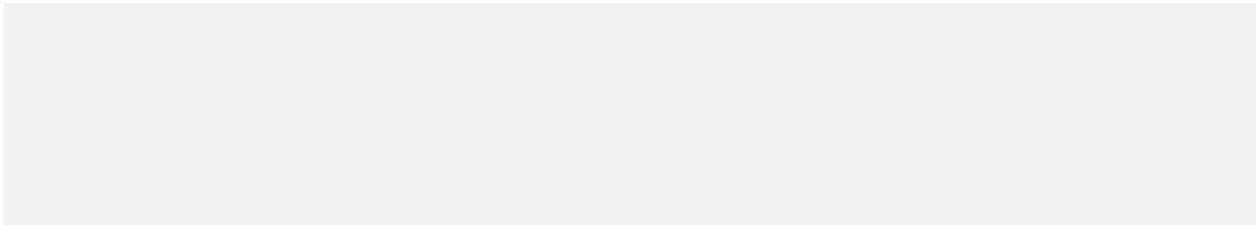
*core:* note noteGrp

*textcrit:* lem rdg rdgGrp wit witDetail

*Note* Contient des leçons et des groupes de leçons emboîtées.

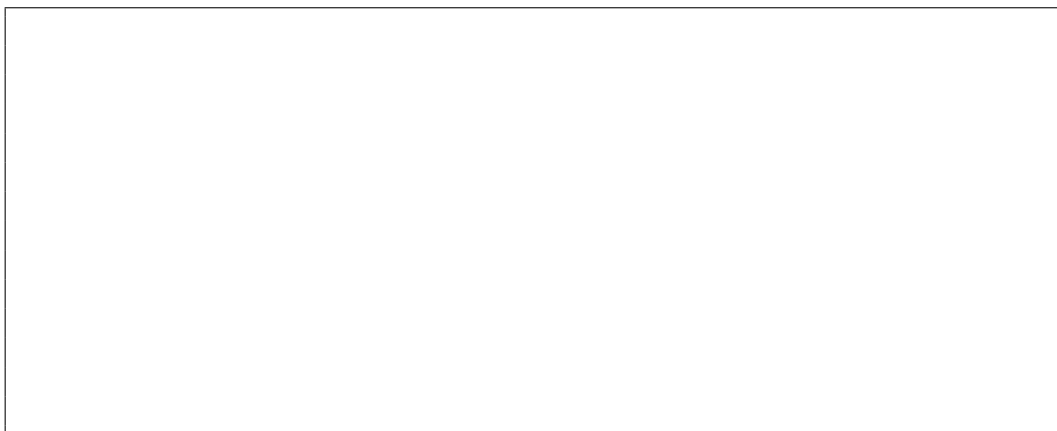
En général, un seul élément <lem> doit apparaître dans une seule entrée d'apparat, qu'il se trouve à l'intérieur ou à l'extérieur d'un élément <rdgGrp>.

*Example*



*Schematron* <sch:assert test="count(tei:lem) < 2">Only one <lem> element may appear within a <rdgGrp></sch:assert>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*





---

**<recordHist>** (histoire de la description) donne des informations sur la source de la description et sur les modifications apportées à la description précédente. [10.9.1. Administrative Information]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Contained by description:* adminInfo



*May contain*

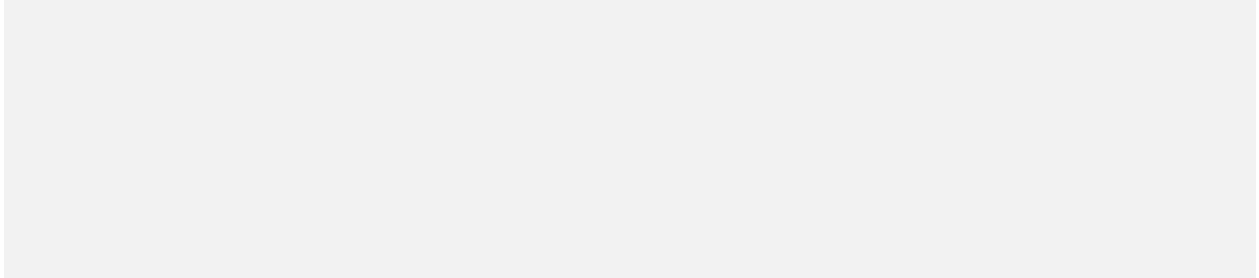
*core:* p

*header:* change

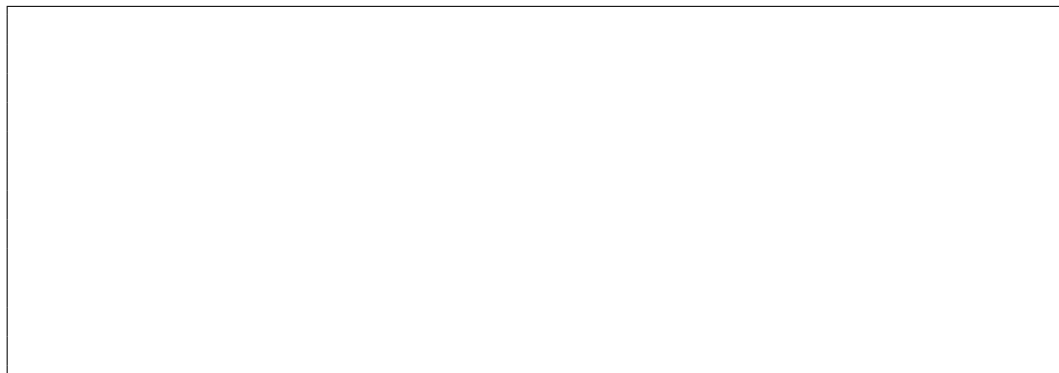
*linking:* ab

*msdescription:* source

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<recording>** (enregistrement) décrit en détail l'événement audio ou vidéo utilisé comme source de la parole transcrite, que ce soit un enregistrement direct ou une émission diffusée. [8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

*Module* spoken

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style

- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*
- att.duration
  - att.duration.w3c
    - \* *@dur*
  - att.duration.iso
    - \* *@dur-iso*
- att.typed
  - ~~type~~
  - @subtype

**@type** type de l'enregistrement.

*Derived from* att.typed

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Legal values are:* **audio** enregistrement audio[Default]

**video** enregistrement audio et vidéo

*Contained by:* broadcast recordingStmt

*May contain*

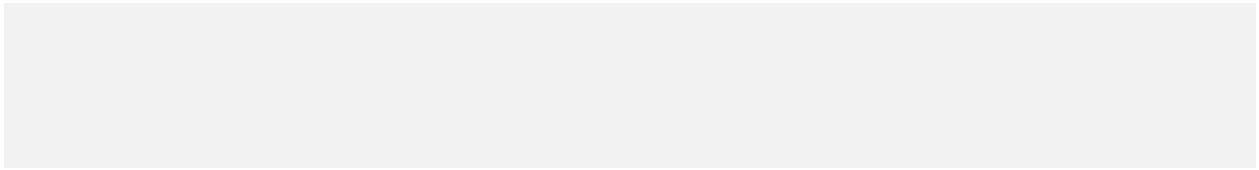
*core:* date media p respStmt time

*linking:* ab

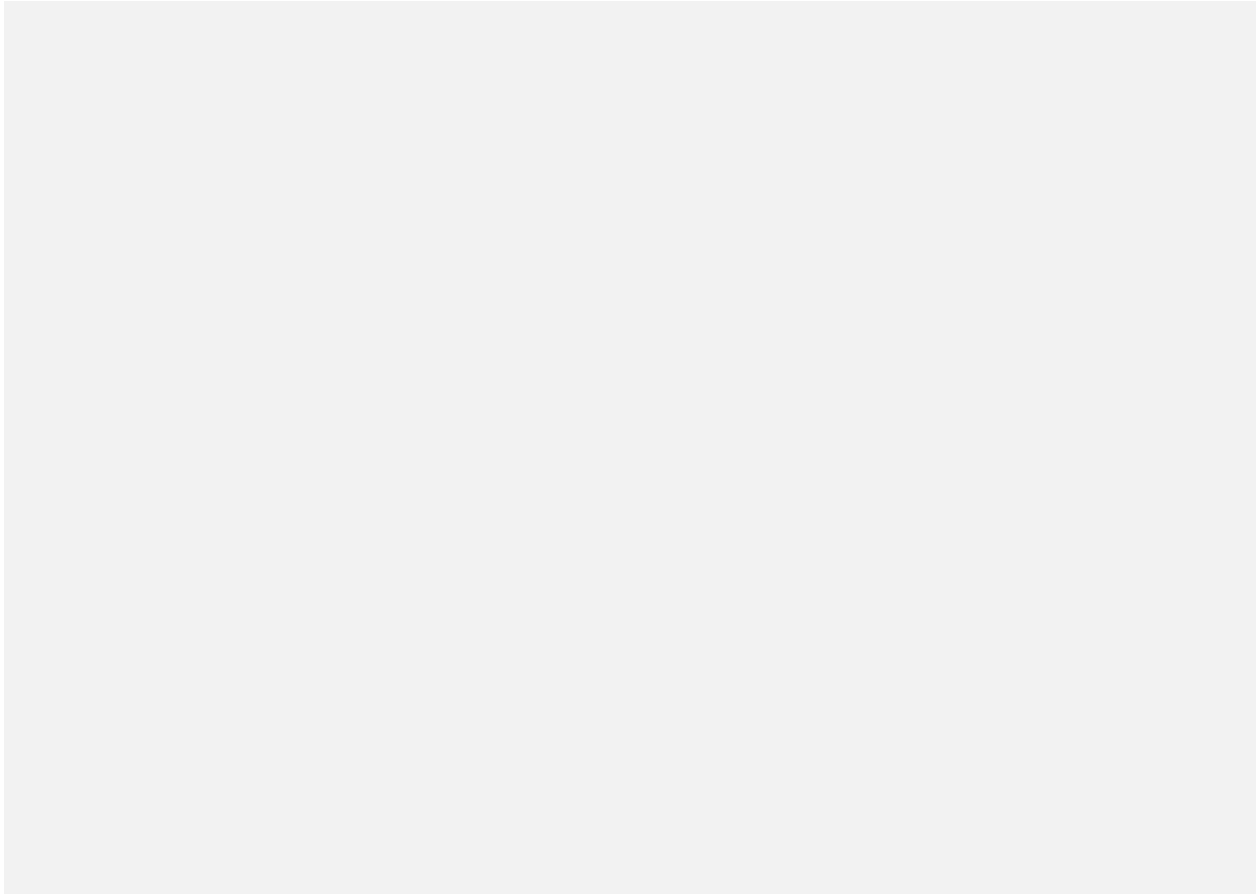
*spoken:* broadcast equipment

*Note* L'attribut *dur* est employé pour indiquer la durée originale de l'enregistrement.

*Example*



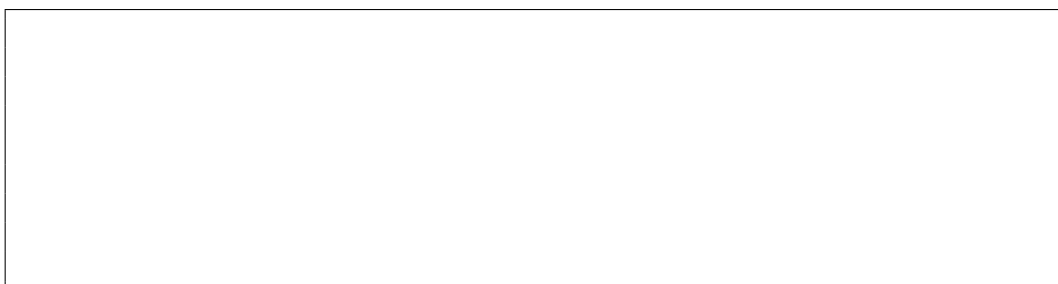
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



**<recordingStmt>** (déclaration d'enregistrements) décrit un ensemble d'enregistrements utilisés pour la transcription de la parole. [8.2. Documenting the Source of Transcribed Speech 2.2.7. The Source Description]

*Module* spoken

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*

*Member of* model.sourceDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* sourceDesc

*May contain*

*core:* p

*linking:* ab

*spoken:* recording


*Example*

*Example*

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<redo>** indicates one or more cancelled interventions in a document which have subsequently been marked as reaffirmed or repeated. [11.3.4.4. Confirmation, Cancellation, and Reinstatement of Modifications]

*Module* transcr

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style

- \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.spanning
  - *@spanTo*
- att.transcriptional
  - *@status*
  - *@cause*
  - *@seq*
  - att.editLike
    - \* *@evidence*
    - \* *@instant*
  - att.written
    - \* *@hand*
- att.dimensions
  - *@unit*
  - *@quantity*
  - *@extent*
  - *@precision*
  - *@scope*
  - att.ranging
    - \* *@atLeast*
    - \* *@atMost*
    - \* *@min*
    - \* *@max*
    - \* *@confidence*

**@target** points to one or more elements representing the interventions which are being reasserted.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* 1– $\infty$  occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

*Member of* model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional

*Contained by*

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

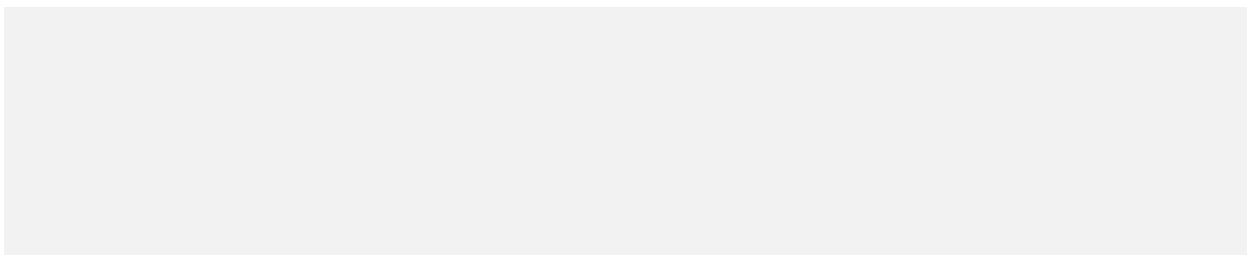
*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone

*verse:* rhyme

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*



This encoding represents the following sequence of events:

- "Ihr hagen, tristen, krummgezog nenener Nacken/ Wenn ihr nur piepset ist die Welt schon matt." is written
- the redundant letters "nen" in "nenener" are deleted
- the whole passage is deleted by hand using strikethrough
- the deletion is reasserted by another hand (identified here as )

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*



---

**<ref>** (référence) définit une référence vers un autre emplacement, la référence étant éventuellement modifiée ou complétée par un texte ou un commentaire. [3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]

*Module* core

*Attributes* • att.cReferencing

– @cRef

• att.declaring

– @decls

• att.global

– @xml:id

– @n

– @xml:lang

– @xml:base

– @xml:space

– att.global.rendition

\* @rend

\* @style

\* @rendition

– att.global.linking

\* @corresp

\* @synch

\* @sameAs

\* @copyOf

\* @next

\* @prev

\* @exclude

\* @select

– att.global.analytic

\* @ana

– att.global.facs

\* @facs

– att.global.change

\* @change

– att.global.responsibility

\* @cert

\* @resp

– att.global.source



\* @source

- att.internetMedia
  - @mimeType
- att.pointing
  - @targetLang
  - @target
  - @evaluate
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

Member of model.annotationPart.body model.ptrLike

Contained by

analysis: cl phr s span

core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr  
date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem  
headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr name note num orig p  
pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg relatedItem resp rs rt said series sic soCalled  
speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

corpus: activity channel constitution derivation domain factuality interaction locale  
preparedness purpose

header: application authority catDesc change classCode correspContext creation  
distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote language licence principal  
publicationStmt rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage

iso-fs: fDescr fsDescr

linking: ab annotation seg

msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon  
condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit  
institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin  
provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support  
surrogates typeNote watermark

namesdates: addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat  
geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName  
roleName settlement socecStatus surname

spoken: transcriptionDesc u writing

tagdocs: eg listRef valDesc

textcrit: lem rdg wit witDetail witness

textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint  
imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

verse: metSym rhyme

May contain

analysis: c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

certainty: certainty precision respons

core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc  
distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg  
list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp

num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title  
unclear unit

*gaiji*: g

*header*: biblFull idno

*iso-fs*: fLib fs fvLib

*linking*: alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription*: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates*: addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken*: kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs*: att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit*: app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure*: floatingText

*transcr*: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse*: caesura rhyme  
character data

*Note* Les attributs *target* et *cRef* sont exclusifs l'un de l'autre.

*Example*

*Example*

*Schematron* <sch:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes '@target'  
and '@cRef' may be supplied on <sch:name/> </sch:report>

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*

**<refState>** (état de la référence) spécifie un composant d'une référence canonique définie par la méthode du bornage. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

*Module header*

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
    - att.global.rendition
      - \* @rend
      - \* @style
      - \* @rendition
    - att.global.linking
      - \* @corresp
      - \* @synch
      - \* @sameAs
      - \* @copyOf
      - \* @next
      - \* @prev
      - \* @exclude
      - \* @select
    - att.global.analytic
      - \* @ana
    - att.global.facs
      - \* @facs
    - att.global.change
      - \* @change
    - att.global.responsibility
      - \* @cert
      - \* @resp
    - att.global.source
      - \* @source
  - att.milestoneUnit
    - @unit
  - att.edition
    - @ed
    - @edRef

**@length** spécifie la longueur fixe du composant de la référence.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.count

*Note* Lorsqu'une référence est construite, si le composant de cette référence est de type numérique, la longueur est obtenue en ajoutant au début des 0 ; sinon, en ajoutant en fin de chaîne des

blancs. Dans les deux cas, les composants des références sont tronqués sur la droite si c'est nécessaire.

Lorsqu'on cherche une référence, la longueur indique le nombre des caractères devant être comparés. Des valeurs plus longues seront considérées comme correspondant au modèle, si elles commencent de façon identique. Si aucune valeur n'est fournie, la longueur est illimitée et va jusqu'au prochain délimiteur ou jusqu'à la fin de la valeur.

**@delim** (délimiteur) fournit une suite de caractères de délimitation après le composant de référence.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.text

*Content model*: refsDecl

*May contain* Empty element

*Example*

*Content model* ☐

*Schema Declaration*

---

**<refsDecl>** (Déclaration du système de références) précise la manière dont les références canoniques ont été construites pour ce texte. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3. The Encoding Description 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

*Module header*

*Attributes* • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp

- \* *@synch*
- \* *@sameAs*
- \* *@copyOf*
- \* *@next*
- \* *@prev*
- \* *@exclude*
- \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.declarable
  - *@default*

*Member of* model.encodingDescPart

*Contained by*

*header:* encodingDesc

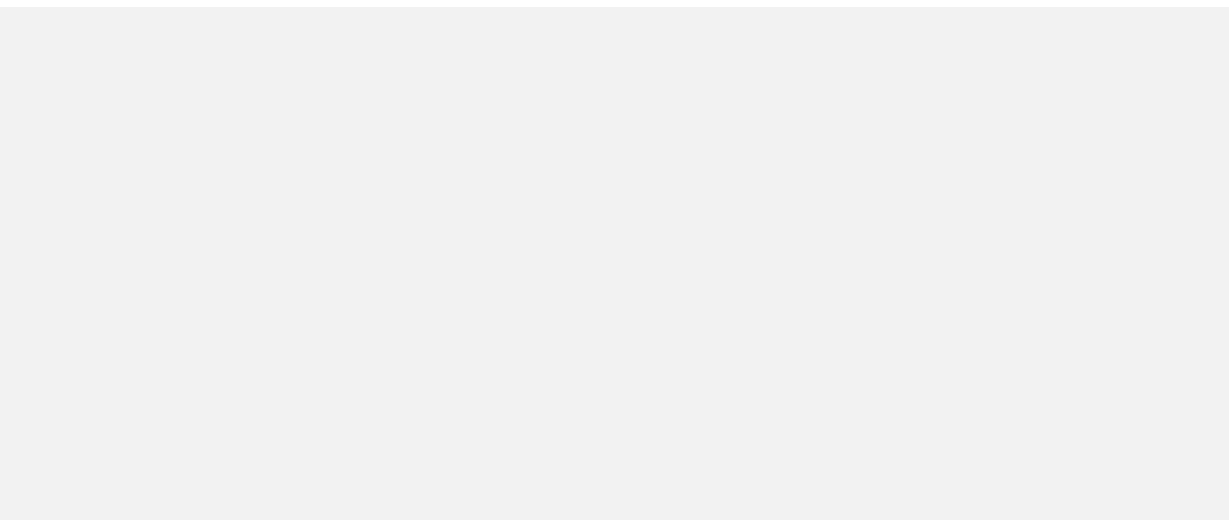
*May contain*

*core:* p

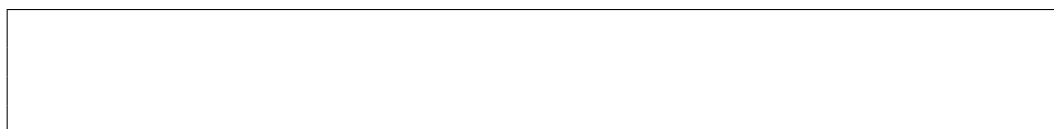
*header:* cRefPattern citeStructure refState

*linking:* ab

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*

---

**<reg>** (régularisation) contient une partie qui a été régularisée ou normalisée de façon quelconque [3.5.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

*Module core*

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility

- \* @cert
- \* @resp
- att.global.source
- \* @source
- att.editLike
  - @evidence
  - @instant
- att.typed
  - @type
  - @subtype

Member of model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional

Contained by

*analysis:* cl pc phr s w

*core:* abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label lg measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit

*header:* change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote

*linking:* ab seg

*msdescription:* accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

*namesdates:* addName birth death eventName forename genName gender geogFeat geogName nameLink objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement socecStatus surname

*spoken:* u writing

*tagdocs:* eg

*textcrit:* lem rdg wit witDetail

*textstructure:* byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

*transcr:* am damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

*verse:* rhyme

May contain

*analysis:* c cl interp interpGrp m pc phr s span spanGrp w

*certainty:* certainty precision respons

*core:* abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit

*gaiji:* g

*header:* biblFull idno

*iso-fs:* fLib fs fvLib

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp seg timeline

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing

*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specDesc specGrp specGrpRef  
specList tag val

*textcrit:* app listApp listWit witDetail

*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose  
metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo

*verse:* caesura rhyme

character data

*Example* Si on veut attirer l'attention sur le fait que le texte a été régularisé, <reg> est  
utilisé seul :

*Example* Il est également possible d'identifier l'auteur de la régularisation, et avec les  
éléments <choice> et <orig>, donner à la fois la lecture originale et la lecture  
régularisée.:

*Content model*

*Schema Declaration*



**<relatedItem>** contient ou réfère à un autre élément bibliographique ayant une relation quelconque avec l'objet décrit, par exemple comme faisant partie d'une version alternative de celui-ci, ou bien en étant une version alternative. [3.12.2.7. Related Items]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - *@xml:id*
  - *@n*
  - *@xml:lang*
  - *@xml:base*
  - *@xml:space*
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* *@rend*
    - \* *@style*
    - \* *@rendition*
  - att.global.linking
    - \* *@corresp*
    - \* *@synch*
    - \* *@sameAs*
    - \* *@copyOf*
    - \* *@next*
    - \* *@prev*
    - \* *@exclude*
    - \* *@select*
  - att.global.analytic
    - \* *@ana*
  - att.global.facs
    - \* *@facs*
  - att.global.change
    - \* *@change*
  - att.global.responsibility
    - \* *@cert*
    - \* *@resp*
  - att.global.source
    - \* *@source*
- att.typed
  - *@type*
  - *@subtype*

**@target** points to the related bibliographic element by means of an absolute or relative URI reference

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.pointer

*Member of* model.biblPart

*Contained by*

*core:* bibl biblStruct

*header:* notesStmt

*May contain*

*core:* bibl biblStruct listBibl ptr ref

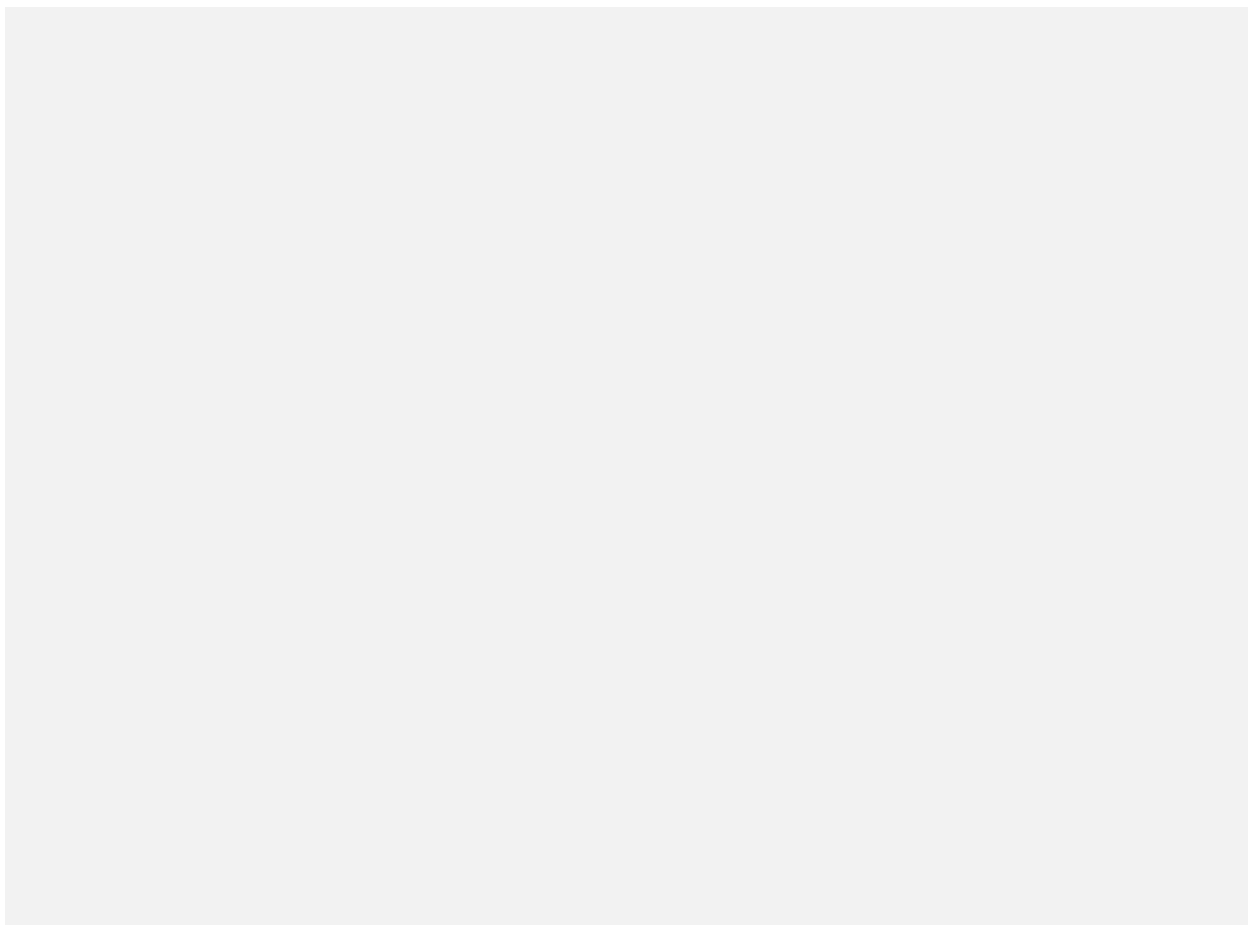
*header:* biblFull

*msdescription:* msDesc

*tagdocs:* listRef

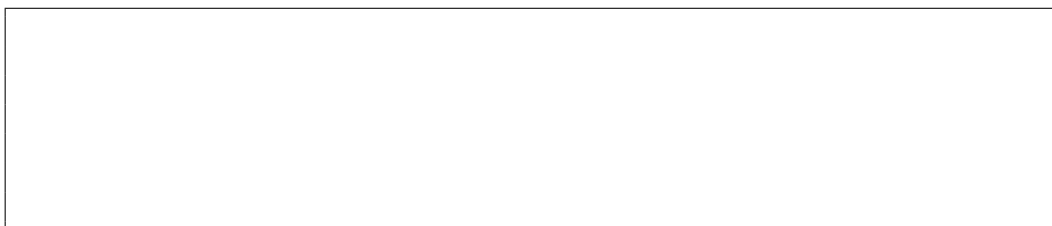
*Note* If the *target* attribute is used to reference the related bibliographic item, the element must be empty.

*Example*

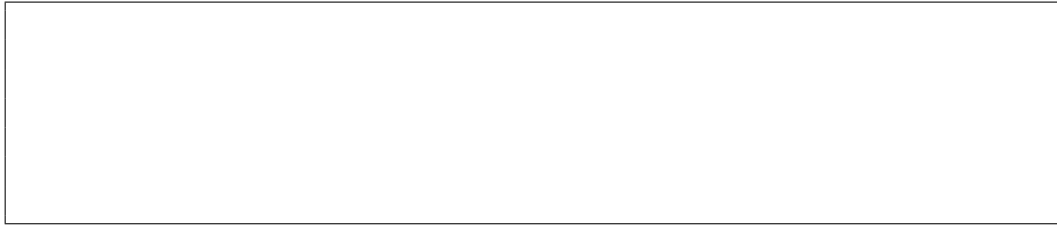


*Schematron* <sch:report test="@target and count( child::\* ) > 0">If the @target attribute on <sch:name/> is used, the relatedItem element must be empty</sch:report> <sch:assert test="@target or child::\*">A relatedItem element should have either a 'target' attribute or a child element to indicate the related bibliographic item</sch:assert>

*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<remarks>** (remarques) contient tout commentaire sur l'utilisation d'un élément, d'un attribut, d'une classe ou d'une entité qui n'est pas documentée ailleurs à l'intérieur de l'élément conteneur. [22.5. Element Specifications 22.5.3. Attribute List Specification 22.6. Class Specifications 22.7. Macro Specifications]

*Module* tagdocs

*Attributes*    • att.global

- @xml:id
- @n
- @xml:lang
- @xml:base
- @xml:space
- att.global.rendition
  - \* @rend
  - \* @style
  - \* @rendition
- att.global.linking
  - \* @corresp
  - \* @synch
  - \* @sameAs
  - \* @copyOf
  - \* @next
  - \* @prev
  - \* @exclude
  - \* @select
- att.global.analytic
  - \* @ana
- att.global.facs
  - \* @facs
- att.global.change
  - \* @change
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* @cert
  - \* @resp
- att.global.source
  - \* @source

- att.combinable

- @mode
- att.deprecated
  - \* @validUntil
- att.translatable
  - @versionDate

@ident specifies the remark concerned.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.text

*Contained by:* attDef classSpec dataSpec elementSpec macroSpec moduleSpec valItem

*May contain*

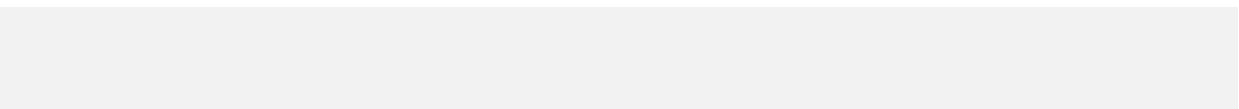
*core:* p

*linking:* ab

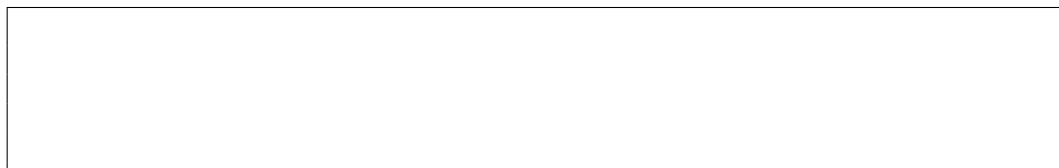
*Note* Contient au moins un paragraphe, sauf s’il est vide.

Comme c’est défini en ODD, doit contenir des paragraphes ; devrait être special.para

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<rendition>** (rendu) donne des informations sur le rendu ou sur l’apparence d’un ou de plusieurs éléments dans le texte source. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

*Module* header

- Attributes*
- att.global
    - @xml:id
    - @n
    - @xml:lang
    - @xml:base
    - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition

- \* *@rend*
- \* *@style*
- \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.styleDef
  - *@scheme*
  - *@schemeVersion*

**@scope** where CSS is used, provides a way of defining ‘pseudo-elements’, that is, styling rules applicable to specific sub-portions of an element.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.enumerated

*Sample values include:* **first-line** styling applies to the first line of the target element

**first-letter** styling applies to the first letter of the target element

**before** styling should be applied immediately before the content of the target element

**after** styling should be applied immediately after the content of the target element

**@selector** contains a selector or series of selectors specifying the elements to which the contained style description applies, expressed in the language specified in the *scheme* attribute.

*Status* Optional

*Datatype* teidata.text

*Contained by:* tagsDecl

*May contain*

*core:* abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign  
gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref  
rs said soCalled stage term time title unit

*header:* biblFull idno

*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent  
listNym listOrg listPerson listPlace nameLink objectName orgName persName  
persPronouns placeName roleName settlement surname

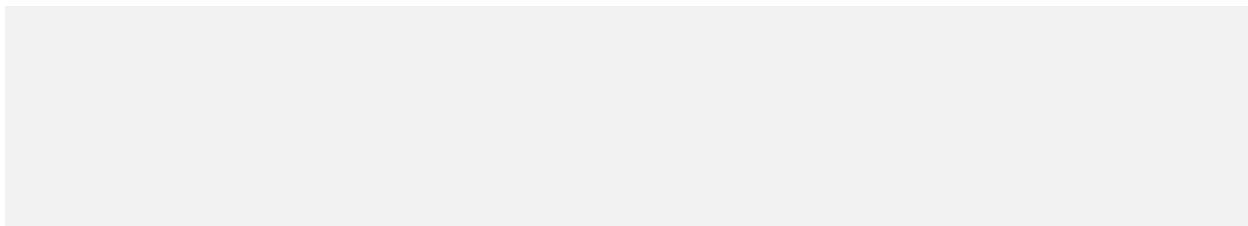
*tagdocs:* att classSpec code constraintSpec dataSpec eg egXML elementSpec gi ident  
listRef macroSpec moduleSpec outputRendition specGrp specGrpRef tag val

*textcrit:* listApp listWit

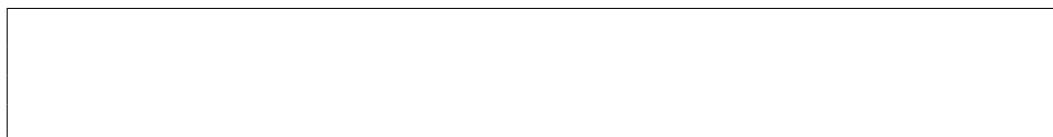
*textstructure:* floatingText

*transcr:* am ex subst  
character data

*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*



---

**<repository>** (lieu de conservation) contient le nom d'un dépôt dans lequel des  
manuscripts sont entreposés, et qui peut faire partie d'une institution. [10.4. The  
Manuscript Identifier]

*Module* msdescription

*Attributes* • att.global

- *@xml:id*
- *@n*
- *@xml:lang*
- *@xml:base*
- *@xml:space*
- att.global.rendition
  - \* *@rend*
  - \* *@style*
  - \* *@rendition*
- att.global.linking
  - \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.naming
  - *@role*
  - *@nymRef*
  - att.canonical
    - \* *@key*
    - \* *@ref*

*Contained in:* *altIdentifier* *msIdentifier*

*May contain*

*analysis:* *interp* *interpGrp* *span* *spanGrp*

*certainty:* *certainty* *precision* *respons*

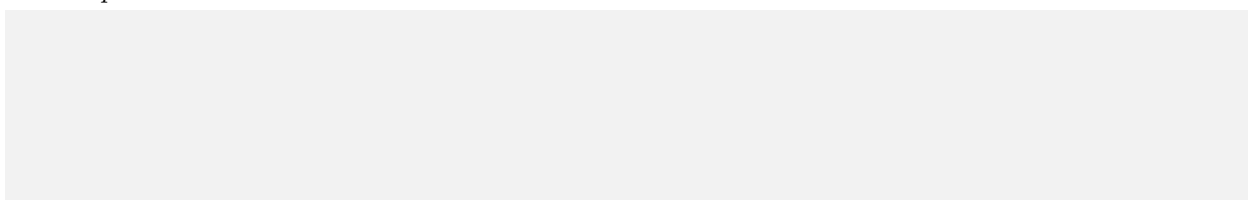
*core:* *abbr* *address* *cb* *choice* *date* *distinct* *ellipsis* *email* *emph* *expan* *foreign* *gap* *gb* *gloss*  
*hi* *index* *lb* *measure* *measureGrp* *mentioned* *milestone* *name* *note* *noteGrp* *num* *pb*  
*ptr* *q* *ref* *rs* *soCalled* *term* *time* *title* *unit*

*header:* *idno*

*iso-fs:* *fLib* *fs* *fvLib*

*linking:* alt altGrp anchor join joinGrp link linkGrp timeline  
*msdescription:* catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material  
 objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width  
*namesdates:* addName eventName forename genName geo geogFeat geogName nameLink  
 objectName orgName persName persPronouns placeName roleName settlement  
 surname  
*spoken:* kinesic pause shift vocal writing  
*tagdocs:* att code gi ident listRef tag val  
*textcrit:* app witDetail  
*transcr:* addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst  
 substJoin  
 character data

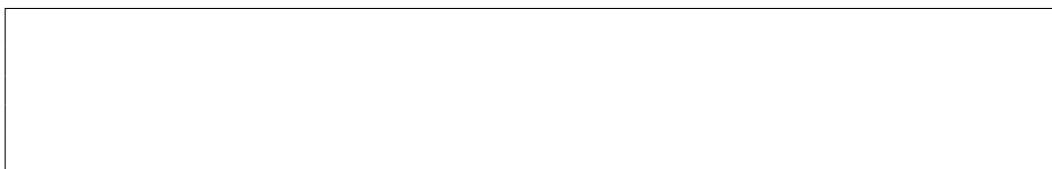
*Example*



*Content model*



*Schema Declaration*




---

**<resp>** (responsabilité) contient une expression décrivant la nature de la responsabilité intellectuelle d'une personne. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

*Module* core

*Attributes*

- att.global
  - @xml:id
  - @n
  - @xml:lang
  - @xml:base
  - @xml:space
  - att.global.rendition
    - \* @rend
    - \* @style
    - \* @rendition
  - att.global.linking



- \* *@corresp*
  - \* *@synch*
  - \* *@sameAs*
  - \* *@copyOf*
  - \* *@next*
  - \* *@prev*
  - \* *@exclude*
  - \* *@select*
- att.global.analytic
  - \* *@ana*
- att.global.facs
  - \* *@facs*
- att.global.change
  - \* *@change*
- att.global.responsibility
  - \* *@cert*
  - \* *@resp*
- att.global.source
  - \* *@source*
- att.canonical
  - *@key*
  - *@ref*
- att.dataable
  - *@period*
  - att.dataable.w3c
    - \* *@when*
    - \* *@notBefore*
    - \* *@notAfter*
    - \* *@from*
    - \* *@to*
  - att.dataable.iso
    - \* *@when-iso*
    - \* *@notBefore-iso*
    - \* *@notAfter-iso*
    - \* *@from-iso*
    - \* *@to-iso*
  - att.dataable.custom
    - \* *@when-custom*
    - \* *@notBefore-custom*
    - \* *@notAfter-custom*
    - \* *@from-custom*
    - \* *@to-custom*
    - \* *@datingPoint*
    - \* *@datingMethod*